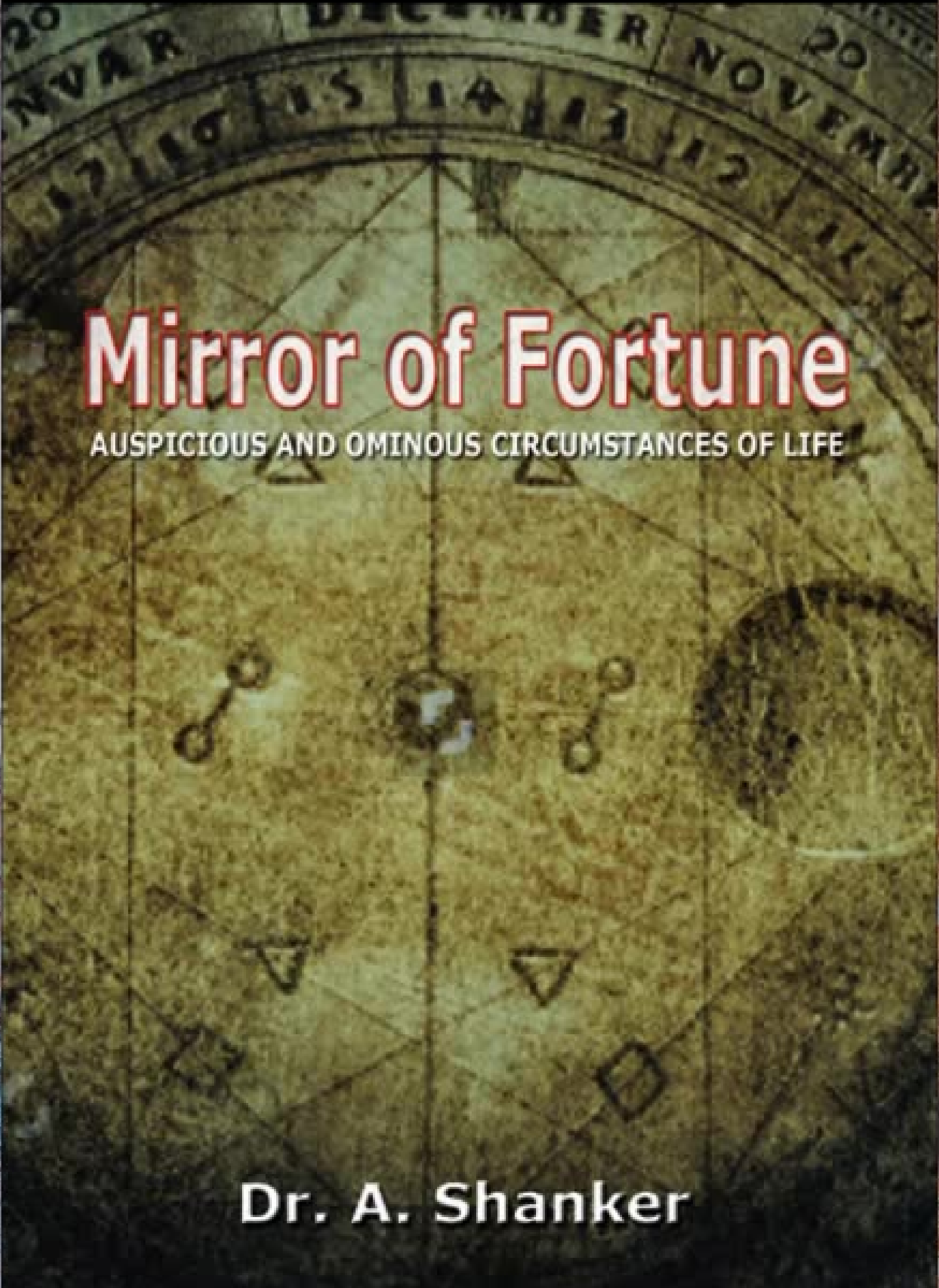


# Mirror of Fortune

## AUSPICIOUS AND OMINOUS CIRCUMSTANCES OF LIFE

Dr. A. Shanker

PRABHAT

# MIRROR OF FORTUNE

## AUSPICIOUS AND OMINOUS CIRCUMSTANCES OF LIFE

### Dr. A. Shanker

PRABHAT PRAKASHAN
ISO 9001: 2015 Publishers

*Dr. Suhail Ahmad Forooqi, an Urdu scholar, from Jamia Millia lslamia, who helped in elicting content from rare urdu leaves and scriptures.*

# CONTENTS

*Preface*
*Introduction of Book*
Mirror of Fortune
Deviations and Objections
Light of Nature
Light of Fortune
Light of Astrology and Astronomy
Dissemination of Thoughts
Science of Skies and Stars: Astronomy
Solar System
Natural Scope of the Universe: Galaxy
Spheres of Heavens
Division of the Celestial Spheres
Division of Planets in Celestial Spheres
Division of Planets in Celestial Houses
The Sphere of Fixed Bodies
Planetary Fixed Bodies
Fixed Bodies and Moving Planets
Impacts of Celestial Houses on the Earth
Light of Moving Stars
Visual Scope of Galaxy
The Great Circle
Zodiac
Sun Route Circle or Zodiac
Twelve Stages of the Sun
Daily Movements of Celestial Houses
Natural Heavenly Circle
Daily Movement of the Earth
Forward and Backward Movement of Celestial Houses

Study of the Celestial Houses
Nature of the Celestial Houses
Imaginary Shape of Celestial Houses
Celestial Shape of the House of Aries
Celestial Shape of the House of Taurus
Celestial Shape of the House of Gemini
Celestial Shape of the House of Cancer
Celestial Shape of the House of Leo
Celestial Shape of the House of Virgo
Recognition of the Celestial Houses
Celestial Shape of the House of Libra
The Imaginary Shape of the House of Scorpio
Celestial Shape of the House of Sagittarius
Celestial Shape of the House of Capricorn
Celestial Shape of the House of Aquarius
Celestial Shape of the House of Pisces
Difference in the Ordering of Celestial Houses
House of Taurus: The Second Stage
House of Gemini: The Third Stage
House of Cancer: The Fourth Stage
House of Leo: The Fifth Stage
House of Virgo: The Sixth Stage
House of Libra: The Seventh Stage
House of Scorpio: The Eighth Stage
House of Sagittarius: The Ninth Stage
House of Capricorn: The Tenth Stage
House of Aquarius: The Eleventh Stage
House of Pisces: The Twelfth Stage
Celestial Houses and the Movement of Stars
The Solar System in the Heavenly Circle: The Sun
Places Enroute to the Sun: Heavenly Motion
Description of the Moon

Fluctuations in Moon's Speed
Description of Mars
Description of Mercury
Description of Jupiter
Description of Venus
Description of Saturn
Description of Rahu and Ketu
Description of the Earth
Lengthening and Shortening of Day and Night
Axial Rotation of the Earth
Thesis of the Siddhantas
The Solar System And the Heavenly Revolution
Daily Movement of the Earth
Axial Rotation of the Earth-II
The State of Seven Islands
Names of Divisions and their Order
Jumbo Dweep
Description of Pulaksh Dweep
Description of Salem Dweep
Description of Kush Dweep
Description of Kronch Dweep
Description of Shaak Dweep
Description of Pushkar Dweep
Description of Lok-Parlok Mountain
Science of Investigating About the World: When was the World born and when will it end up?
How many years ago the world did originate?
The Beginning and the End of the World
Arithmatical Researches About Origin of the Universe
Process of Investigating the World: Lunar Sphere
Dubious Status of Moon Sighting

Clear Position on Sighting of Moon
The Sun and the Moon
Consideration of Time Difference
Europe and Other Countries
Daily Movement of the Sun
India and Foreign Countries
Cause of Error in Horoscope
Deviations and Objections
The Dynamic Light of Astrology
Characteristics of Astrology and Its Nature
Description of Lagan or Ascendant
Accuracy of Auspecious Moment or Lagan
Time Difference in India
Time Difference at Various Locations
Places of Time Difference
Places of Time Difference in Sunrise
Places of Time Difference in Sunrise as per Railway Standard Madras Time
Norms of Watching Horoscope
Desorption of solstice, constellation and celestial: Deducing the years
Description of Holstices
Name and order of holstices
Description of Dates (tithi)
Name and order Days (Tithis)
How to know the unknown dates?
Description of knowning daily constellation
Name and order of constellations
Name and order of Nakshatra
Deducing the Constellations
Description of Yogs (Cambinalin)
Name and order of yogs (Combination of Stars)
Description of the House (Raashi) of Moon

How to calculate the time?
Sunrise and Sunset
Resing and Setting of Moon
Nature of rising and setting of the Moon
Lenth of the Day and the Night
Length of Day in Foreign Countries
Points of Direction
Description of watching the celestial houses
Description of watching a Horoscope: Rule 2
Principle of Drawing Dummy Horoscope
Things to know before draming a Horoscope
Description of Hora
Odd Lagan
Even Lagan
Trisham and Khaawadisham lagan or Ascendanct
Birth during Day and Night
Climate, Season and Month
Navansha and DreshkhaKavad Asendents
Day, Month and Time of Birth
Day and Month
Brighter and Darker Portions of Birth
Moment and Year of Birth
Description of Watching Horoscope
Time of conceiving
Pregnancy Cycle to known the day of Birth
Pregnancy cycle for knowing the Day of Birth
Description of Watching a Horoscope
The Initial Concepts of Astrology
Ascendant According to 'Ghari' and Pal
First Approach
Schedule of the Timing of Ascendant
An Example of Watching the Ascendant

Example of Watching an Ascendant
Ascendant for Time in Terms of Ghari and pal the Second Approach
Janm Kundli (Birth Horoscope)
Birth Horoscope and Lunar Horoscope
How to write Birth Horoscope
Description of watching Birth Horoscope Cancer Ascendant
Conditions Prevailing in the Realm of Body
Description of conditions of Dhan Bhave, The Second House
Description of Conditions of the House of Siblings
Description of the Family Factor or conditions of the fourth House
Description of the conditions of the Fifth House: The House of Procreation
Description of Conditions of the House of Rew: the Sixth House
Description of conditions of the seventh or House of Desire and Passion
Description of the Good times of the House of Age: Eighth House
Description of conditions of the House of the Fortune: The Ninth house
Description of the conditions of the tenth house of Royal Glory and Patronage
Description of Conditions of the Eleventh House: House of wealth
Description of conditions of the 12th house: House of Expenditure
Description of deductive Logier of Zodiac Signs (Inference of Planets)

Important Notes on Inference of Planets
Description of the Inference of Planets
Inference of Planets
How to make inference about the Moon?
Total Number of Nakshatras of Birth
How to infer a birth ascendant?
An Example of the Inference of Planets
Quotient 41; Remainder 18;
Inference of Tuesday
Working steps of the Inference of Tuesday
Inference of Wednesday
Derived number of *gunantar* are
3 days, 25 ghari 52 pal.
Working Steps of the Inference of Jupiter
Inference of Planet Saturn
Working steps of Saturn Inference
Inference of Rahu (North Lunar Node)
Workding steps of North Lunar Node Inference
How to make inference about the Moon?
Example of Inference of Moon
Names and Sequence of Nakshatras
Working steps of Lunar Inference
Planetary Inferences of the Target Time
How to derive Mars Daily Movement?
Example 2: Ekhhantar Sangya Inference
Inference of Mercury *Ekhshantra*
Jupiter Inference
Inference of Venus
Inference of Saturn
Inference of North Lunar Node (Rahu)
Inference of Moon
Process of Inference of Ascendant
Table of Precise ansha

Process of devising Bhog ansh and Bhagat ansh
The Procedure of Calculating Isht Nadi
Description of Khat Barg
Description of Hora
Hora Horoscope
Description of Dreshkand Ascendant
Dreshkand Horoscope
Dreshkand circle
Description of Saptansh
Saptansh Horoscope
Saptansh Horoscope
Saptansh Circle
Description of Navansha Ascendant
Navansha Circle
Status of Navansha Ascendant
Navansha Horoscope
Description of Dwadishansh Ascendants
Dwadishansh Horoscope
Repesentative Dwadishaush Cycle
Dwadishansh Cycle
Description of Trishansh Ascendants
How to evolve Trishansh Horoscope?
Trishans Horoscope
Trishansh Circle
Trishansh of odd Raas
Trishansh of Even Raas
Description of states of the Planets
Impact of Planets on a New Born
State of Planets in 12 Rashis
Description of the Impacts of Planets
Description of Degrees in the Birth Horoscope:
Auspicious and Ominous degrees
Auspicious Degrees of 12 Rashis

Ominous Degrees of the Twelve Rashis
Ominous Degrees of Twelve Rashis
Volume of Force of Planets in Terms of Degrees
Strength of Planets in Terms of Degrees
Facts about the 12 Rashis
he State of 12 Rashis and 9 Planets
Names of Rashis and Their Order
Celestial House of Hamal i.e. Aries or Mesh Rashi
Celestial House of 'Thaur' i.e. Taurus or Brakh Rashi
Celestial House of 'Jauza' i.e. Gemini or Mithun Rashi
Celestial House of Sartan i.e. Cancer or Kark Rashi
Celestial House of Asad i.e. Leo or Singh Rashi
Celestial House of 'Sunbulah' i.e. Virgo or Kanya
Celestial House of Mizan i.e. Libra or Tula Rashi
Celestial House of Aqrab i.e. Scorpio or Vrischack Rashi
Celestial House of 'Qaus' i.e. Saggitarius or Dhanu Rashi
Celestial House of 'Jaddi' i.e. Capricorn or Makar Rashi
Celestial House of 'Dalv' i.e. Aquarius or Kumbh Rashi:
Celestial House of 'Hut' i.e. Pisces or Meen Rashi
Good and Bad Status of Rashis or Auspicious and Ominous Rashis
Class Status of Rashis
Lords of Ascendants and Rashis
Animate and Inanimate Rashis
Male and Female Rashi

Association of Day and Night with Rashis
Odd and Even Rashis
Sarkhoday and Prashtoday Rashis:
Nature of Irescible and Aquatic Rashis
Characteristics of the trios of Rashis
Nature of Tirkhudi Rashis
Characteristic of Strong Rashis
Blocks of Threats and Danger
Blocks of Personal and Temporal Strength
Characteristic of Blocks of Birth Horoscope
Blocks of Tirkon Asthan
Blocks of Diminishing Strength
Blocks of Turk Bhavan
'Blocks of Danphor'
Upchi Blocks
Tirkhut Aayu Blocks
'Pur Bardh' Blocks
Kendristan Blocks
Blocks of Birth Horoscope
Personal and Temperal Strength
Characteristics of Mansions of birth horoscope and their Association
Events of the Past, Present and Future
Nature of 12 Rashis and 9 Planets: Impacts of Planets
Charactesistics of Planets and their Association
Shams or Sun
Mirrikh i.e. Mars or Mangal
Ataarid i.e. Mercury or Budh
Mushtars i.e. Jupiter or Brahaspat
Zohra i.e. Venus or Shukra
Zuhul i.e. Saturn or Sanichar
Auspicious and Ominous States of Planets

Elevated State of Planets
Degraded State of Planets
State of Planets
Excessive Strength of Planets in Nakshatras
Description of the State of Planets (cond.)
The Sun
Peculiarity of Moon
Peculiarity of Mercury
Peculiarity of Jupiter
Peculiarity of Venus
Peculiarity of Saturn
Personal Abodes of Planets
Temperament and Manners of Planets
Eminence and Descendence of Planets
Ownership and Vexation of Planets
Friendship and Enmity Among Planets
Timely Friendship and Enmity of Planets
Friendship and Enmity of Planets: Extreme Friendship
Extreme Enmity
Equal: Neither Friend Nor Enemy
Friend in Foe
Friend and Equal
Enemy and Equal
Relationship and Connection of Planets
Glances of Planets
Glances of Planets in Birth Horoscope
Conjunction and Concourse of Planets
Union of Planets
Time of Union
Example of the Glance of Planets
Schedule of interdependence of Planets
Description of Planets

Occupation and Trade of planets
Terms of Occupation of Planets
Occupation of the Planets
Remainder occupation of planet characteristic of occupation.
Auspicious and Ominous Characteristics of Planets
Rising and Setting of Planets
Rising and Setting of Planets in terms of Established Degrees
Infernal and Sublime Planets
Planets with Crooked and Straight Movement
Individual and Ephemeral Strength of Planets
Individual Potential
Ephemeral Potential
Individual debility
Ephemeral Debility
Rahu and Ketu
Observations on Impacts of Planets
Ominous and Auspicious Impacts of the Planets
Time limit for Fulfillment of Endeavors
The Second Approach
The Third Approach
The Fourth Approach
The Fifth Approach
Time Period of Planets
Time Period of Planets and Sudarshan Chakra
An Example of watching Sudarshan Chakra
Establishing Numbers in Birth Horoscope
How to write a birth horoscope?
Inference Cycle of Planets
Avastha Cycle of Planets
Approach to Christening a Male child

Sarvbhag i.e. Sum-total of Nakshatra
Rashi and Nakshatra
12 Cells of the Birth Horoscope
A Summary of the Observation of 12 Cells
Ascendant of Son and Ascendant of Father
Individual Description of 12 Cells
Individual Attributes of 12 Cells
Crust of Fortune: Naely Ascendant of the First cell
House of Brothers: The Third Cell
'watad al Arg' i.e. The Fourth Cell
Baitulilm: The Fifth Cell
Denel Maraz: The Sixth cell
Watadal Jang: The Seventh cell
Darul: The Eighth cell
Bailut Qismat: The Ninth cell
Watadul Sama: The Tenth Cell
Daul Umeed: The Eleventh Cell
Darul Sarf: The Twelfth Cell
Signs of Soundness of Ascendant
Examining the Horoscope at Birth
Place of Birth of the Child
Father on the Time of Birth at Home
Examining the place of child birth
Entrance to House at the Time of Birth
Portion of House where birth takes place
Conditions of the House at Birth
Women in the house where birth takes place
Examining the Condition of Mother and the child
Condition of the child at Birth
Watching the Lamp at the Time of Birth
Change in Condition of Lamp

Examination of the cos and the child
Condition of the child as Birth
Examining the Time of Childbirth
Examination of Bodily Features of the Child
Examining the condition of the Child
Examining Horoscope at the Time of Birth: N.Z
Characteristic of Aries Ascendant
Characteristic of Taurus Ascendant
Characteristic of Gemini Ascendant
Characteristic of Cancer Ascendant
Characteristic of Leo Ascendant
Characteristic of Virgo Ascendant
Characteristic of Libra Ascendant
Characteristic of Scorpio Ascendant
Characteristic of Sagittarius Ascendant
Characteristic of Capricorn Ascendant
Description of Birth in Lighter and Darker Phases Portions of Shudi and Budi
Description of Birth on Different Dates
First Day of the Month (Parva)
Description of Birth on Particular Week Days
Description of Birth in Nakshatras
Impacts of Birth in Gandmul Nakshatra and Kandant Nakshatra
Birth of a child in Jeshtha Nakshatra
Birth of child in Mula Nakshatra
Impacts of Birth in Yogs
Vishkumbh Yog
Description of Birth in Months
Description of Birth in Ascendants
Impacts of Taurus Ascendant
Impacts of Gemini Ascendant
Impacts of Cancer Ascendant

Impacts of Leo Ascendant
Impacts of Virgo Ascendant
Impacts of Libra Ascendant
Impacts of Cancer Ascendant
Impacts of Sagittarius Ascendant
Impacts of Cancer Ascendant
Impacts of Aquarius Ascendant
Impacts of Pisces Ascendant
Description of Lagan Ansh
Description of delivery in Birth Ascendant
Impacts of Planets: Auspicious State
Impacts of Auspicious Planets or Uchch Rashi
Auspiciousness of the Sun
Auspciousness of the Moon
Auspiciousness of Mars
Auspiciousness of Mercury
Auspiciousness of Jupiter
Auspiciousness of Venus
Auspiciousness of Saturn
Auspiciousness of Rahu and Ket
Impacts of Mul Tirkon Planets
The Moon
Mars
Mercury
Jupiter
Venus
Saturn
Rahu and Ketu
Impacts of Planets in Kendra (Central) Cells
The Moon
Jupiter
Venus
Saturn

Rahu and Ket
Impacts of planets in their own cells
Impacts of planets in friendly house
Description of falling state of planets
Description of impacts of planets in Lowly Cells
Impacts of planets in the cells of vexation
Impacts of planets in the enemy's cell (Shatru Bhav)
Impacts of Rashis around planets
Impacts of straight moving planets
Impacts of Planets with crooked movement
Impacts of Planets Combined with the Moon
Moon in Taurus Rashi
The Moon in Gemini Rashi
The Moon in Cancer Rashi
The Moon in Leo Rashi
The Moon in Virgo Rashi
The Moon in the Libra Rashi
The Moon in Scorpio Rashi
The Moon in the Sagittarius Rashi
The Moon in Capricorn Rashi
The Moon in Aquarius Rashi
The Moon in Pisces Rashi
Impacts of Planets Due to the Moon
The Moon and the Sun
The Moon and Mars
The Moon and Mercury
The Moon and Jupiter
The Moon and Venus
The Moon and Saturn
Sight of Planets on the Moon
Moon under the eye of Planets
Moon under Eye of Planets: Aries and Scorpio

Moon in 'Navansha' of Taurus and Libra Rashi
The Moon in 'Navansha' of Gemini and Virgo Rashis:
The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Cancer Rashi
The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Leo Rashi
The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Sagittarius and Pisces Rashis
The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Capricorn and Aquarius Rashis
Sight of Planets on the Moon No-14
Sight of Planets on the Moon No-5
Impacts of Planets in the Horoscope
How to watch the Timings of Planets?
Time Cycle of Planets
Result or 'phal' of the Timings of Planets
Sunday Day, Friday Night
Monday Day or Friday Night
Tuesday Day or Saturday Night
Day of Wednesday or Night of Friday
Day of Friday or Night of Monday
Day of Friday or the Night of Tuesday
Day of Saturday and Night of Wednesday
Miscellaneous Combinations of Planets in Horoscope
Circumstances of Age
Dhurwank of a Horoscope
Age of a Newborn Per Dhurwank Horoscope:
Miscellaneous factors of Establishing Age
Factors of Risk to Life No-2
Factors of Risk to life No-3
The Sun, Mars and Saturn are lying in the cells of their enemies. - 1 year
Miscellaneous 'yogs' of Determining Life Span

# Preface

It is beyond human capacity to speak of or write about the attributes of Almighty God. Not only human beings but also the divine power in the sky are amazed at his Omnipotence and enormous prudence. The arrangement of His grandeurous court is so expansive that none can raise a finger of doubt at it. None but Almighty God Himself can unravel His secrets. European philosophers and thorough scholars of occult sciences whose advancement in the sphere of knowledge and had influenced the environs of Egypt and Greece on one hand and Iran and India on the other left, no stone unturned to unfold the mystery of marvels of His might vested in the formation of strata of the earth and the shape and layers of the skies. The fleeting realities of passing through our eyes and the sight of whose mechanism and changes taking place every now and then makes us exclaim with wonder that nothing is permanent here. The world has produced, is producing and will produce hoards of great philosophers and scientists. From the earth they come into existence and the day will come when they will again become part of the earth. A glance at the bygone ages reveals that there have been such wise and talented people who devoted utmost efforts to delve into his omnipotence. We deeply owe to them for the existing variety of knowledge and skills that once dwindled due to vicissitudes of fortune and came in vogue once again. Now, everyone through his observation is trying to broaden the horizon of such knowledge and skill in accordance with his own bent of mind.

There was a time when the Sun of knowledge and wealth was at its zenith. It attracted seekers of knowledge even from other lands who benefited from the knowledge gained from the Indian thinkers and scholars. Now, Indian themselves have, unfortunately are averted to their indigenous sciences and arts. That is why the light of knowledge is overshadowed by darkness. A little thought over this situation will reveal that the oriental sciences shunned by us as worthless were indeed jewel carbuncles whose admirers and scrutinizers are very rare. Consequently, due to vicissitudes of time these sciences have entirely extinguished from this land.

# Introduction of Book

In earlier times, India was considered to be the precursor of marvels of science, arts and important skills. Then, America and other countries looked at this land in high esteem. Now when foreign lands have been illuminated with the light of development of knowledge and science, India contrarily has become wrapped in darkness of ignorance and regression. We are amazed to take stock of contributions made by our saints and sages to the fields of science and philosophy. We will surely exclaim in wonder that at a time when the garden of sacred classical knowledge was parching up in the eyes of our present generation, it is about to bear sweet fruits by becoming freshened up through wonderful European inventions. The time is not far when India will regain its glory and honour and will the epithet of 'the mark of the paradise' will be restored to it for, there is no art science that is untouched by the intellectuals in the Aryvrat (India) to take them to the zenith. Unfortunately, all such achievements are lying in oblivion due to our own indifference and callousness.

The world has witnessed an era when brilliances of Indian science and philosophy started moving westward to the celestial bodies through Iran and Syria. It was through Iranians that Greece got bedecked with the crown of knowledge and wisdom. Its good fortune made it flourish for centuries from where it travelled to Rome and France. Later, whatever progress India made with the wealth of this light is crystal clear. In Arabia, most of Sanskrit writings were translated into Arabic during the reign of Abbasid rulers. The Arabs benefited from Indian mathematicians and named the knowledge thus obtained as 'handasah'.

The era in which Sri Ramchand conquered Lanka leading to defeat of Ravana and his companions the rule was handed over to Lanka Bhikshu. Consequently, his rivals fled to and settled down in Arabia. Thus the science they brought with them spread in the entire Arab land. Its brilliance crossed over to Egypt when Garg Rishi was appointed emissary to Egypt. It is the same period when Khadev, the Egyptian ruler under Ottoman caliphate received instruction in astrology, a branch of mathematics, from Claudius Ptolemy, a Greek philosopher (100 - 170 A.D.). This knowledge amazingly influenced a number of foreign lands.

# Mirror of Fortune

## Deviations and Objections

From among our ancestors, and Adam have expressed a bit of difference about such conditions and matters. But their difference does not mean that astrology or science of stars is irrelevant or baseless or making a forecast based on observation of stars is heresy or sin. What their dissenting and challenging remarks about this science mostly suggest is that complete faith in this science causes concern since it is deeply rooted in mathematics a discipline subject to frequent errors making its exactness and authority doubtful. It is not the knowledge of invisible. The Creator alone is the knower of invisible. The creatures are unable to know His secrets. During his reign, Juna Shah, the emperor of Delhi, had set up an observatory there and also compiled a treatise titled *"Zaicha-*

*e-Mohammad Shahi*" to promote this science.

During the rule of Dara Meher, Sikandar and Mammon Al Rasheed, this science was nurtured by persons who had attained its knowledge through amazingly rigorous study and experimentation. In other words, this science was invented by prudent rulers, thinkers and sages who were devoted to spiritual contemplation as well. Now, due to unfavorable circumstances it has become confined to a learned few.

## Light of Nature

No act of the Almighty God is bereft of prudence. Everything in the phenomenal world is wrapped in mysteries of nature. Every phenomenon comes into existence along with the causes of its continuance and mortality. An exhaustive study of classical treatises and authentic laws and principles may lead us to believe that the masters of this science and erudite scholars who were recognized in the eastern world from Greece and Egypt to India unveiled its secrets in the best possible manner through their knowledge and wisdom. Mathematical calculations resemble celestial movements observed by an astrologer on whose basis he depicts what has happened in one's own life and what is to happen in the present and the future. Neither one's life span is sufficient to get mastery over such a vast discipline nor there is a scholar or translator who could put it all in a nutshell. Its experiences and observation are so enormous that a good deal of time will be required to bring it to record. However, every possible effort will be made not to leave any of its aspects untouched. They make such revelations when ordinary people do not know what will happen the next moment. For example, one who casts a spell awaits the ominous and auspicious junctures of stars.

## Light of Fortune

It is a common knowledge that nothing happens against one's destiny. However, to shed light on the word destiny the divines have established some principles through which one can get his fortune and other matters depicted. Destiny is not inscribed on a plaque. To attain its knowledge the Almighty God has fixed celestial movement on the pivotal point with such a light under whose impact all planets clearly predict the future life. Greatness of Almighty God is beyond description. Human prediction is unable to understand His mystery. Those who possess knowledge of astrology reveal pain and pleasure wrapped in the circumstances of one's life through auspicious and ominous movements of stars. They make such revelations when ordinary people do not know what will happen to them the next moment. One who casts a spell awaits the auspicious and ominous junctures of stars by absorbing celestial influences into earthly or mundane substance. Experts of the art of *Sarodha* depict the good and bad consequences by observing the pattern of one's breathing. Practitioners of mesmerism exercise their spiritual and occult power. Those having the knowledge of *Ramal* and *Jafar* find the ways of solving problems through sixteen shapes and detection of intention and volition. Practitioners of magic enthral people by tricks. Believers in *Samudrak* and physiognomy depict one's strengths and weaknesses and good and bad circumstances of his life through observing lines of palm and body structure and its features. The experts of different disciplines of this divine principle have made use of their skills as a ladder of progress and, thus, has made a great revolution in the present era. However, those having full command over this science are very rare.

## Light of Astrology and Astronomy

Astrology and astronomy are based on observation of stars. Probably, among the existing spheres of knowledge there is no science as great as astrology. It has been given the highest place among occult sciences (*ghat shastras*). The knowledge of invisible and hidden circumstances of life or death and beginning or end of an activity and its good and bad outcomes. This science has been prevalent in Aryavarta since ancient time. Authentic books written and compiled by sages and seers in the Sanskrit language are numerous. They are testimony to the truthfulness of this science. Astrology and astronomy, the two precursors of mathematics, are mostly studied in India. However, they became extinct due to taking a lack of interest in the knowledge of Hindu principles. When the knowledge of Sanskrit dwindled, it became necessary to write this science in Sanskrit language. Now a days, people proficient in grammar (*vyakaran*) and Sanskrit are rarely found. In fact, such a treasure of knowledge is hidden in this language that may reveal hitherto unheard and unseen mysteries of both the past and the future.

## Dissemination of Thoughts

I have made it appoint that whatever knowledge I obtain it should be disseminated for benefit of my fellowmen. No information can benefit human beings unless its main source is expounded in detail. Therefore, I have described in detail all principles and laws in this book 'Mirror of Fortune'.

Though very intricate and minute, it has been further complicated by analogous and ambiguous judgments. No astrologer can deliver exact judgment about heavenly bodies unless and until astrologer has gone through all the treatises on this subject. However, the topic I have chosen to discuss in this book is handled in such an easy manner that even an ordinary English knowing person can understand its contents without the help of a teacher. Those who actually believe in this science will welcome it with open arms. Even those who oppose it may find an interesting field of study. Encouraged by my close friends I have published this book for the sake of public good. Giving entire details of this science in a nutshell is quite difficult. Yet, I have tried to present its salient points leaving all that is unnecessary and explaining academic principles in a simple diction. Hope that readers will find the venture useful and get benefitted.

This book is, in fact, an invaluable gem of astrology. It covers only one branch of astrology (horoscope) extracting its principles from selected voluminous treatises on the subject. Just a sight of it may lead one to compare astrological principles easily. My sole aim in writing this book is to benefit those who cannot understand the nuances of this science due to lack of knowledge and experience. Even a person with scant knowledge will benefit from this magical book 'Mirror of Fortune'.

Based on the concept of auspicious and ominous movement of stars evolved by the stalwarts of astrology is a magic box to know about the outcome of the beginning and end of human actions. It may help people attain happiness and good luck by depicting pleasure and pain. The right knowledge of auspicious and ominous moments certainly leads one to be aware of reality of the universe and its nature and to see the unforeseen good and bad consequences of people's deeds and thoughts. This book puts together all laws of nature pertaining to man from the moment of birth to the last breath by delving deep into reliable treatises left by wise sages. It will also help the practitioners of this science depict his own or any body's future. Although some of those guided by the modern knowledge may not find these golden laws worthwhile, the ones adhering to the prescribed ways in these discourses are likely to reap the benefits of this divine gift who will duly value and appreciate the achievements of the Indian seers.

## Science of Skies and Stars: Astronomy

This sacred knowledge is an integral part of astrology. It requires a brief description here. Providing an exhaustive detail about it is beyond the ken of an ordinary person. European philosophers and thorough scholars of astronomy, whose advancement in the sphere of knowledge had influenced the environs of Egypt and Greece on one hand and Iran and India on the other, left no stone unturned to unfold the mystery of marvels of His might vested in the formation of strata of the earth and the shape and layers of the skies.

## Solar System

Our solar system which is a mirror of knowledge and wisdom remains unraveled and its expanse is so enormous that our sight will become blurred even at the farthest point where nothing will be visible except a blue cover. Human mind is incapable of understanding and explaining this mysterious mechanism. The telescope of intellect alone may help us realize that this marvel of nature has in it wonders of myriad hues and colors. It is marked with the presence of clouds, air, thunder, magnetic effect, mist, smoke, rain, Sunlight, Moon and stars. This visual scope of nature, termed by mathematicians as sky, is a model of magic and wonder whose reality cannot be perceived through naked eyes. The Almighty God who created man from a fistful dust with his unsurpassable power and utmost prudence to know the nature of his might and wisdom and made visible the refulgence of the world from Adam, the nature from the world and the universe from nature is no doubt the sustainer of the universe. He has divided the phenomenal world into five elements (*tatva*). The existence depends on these five elements which are destined to perish in themselves.

## Natural Scope of the Universe: Galaxy

The visual circumference of nature called sky, the highest sky by astronomers has the earth in its centre and a little above the earth there rests the Moon that completes one rotation in 27 days. This is a wonderful gallery of divine artefact. Ancient philosophers have described them as elliptical in shape and established their 360 degrees. Divided by twelve, 30 degrees fall in the share of each house. The sixtieth part of each degree is known as minute (*kula*). Likewise, the sixtieth part of a minute is called second (*bakula*) and the sixtieth part of a second is termed as sub-second (*upkula*) through which the practitioners of astrology infer relevant useful points pertaining to astrology in astronomical findings.

## Spheres of Heavens

The ancient philosophers and cosmologists divided celestial spheres on such a pattern that one sphere fell under twelve houses. The shape of these houses was determined through planetary combinations while upper and lower spheres rotate in their own respective ways.

## Division of the Celestial Spheres

Celestial spheres of houses, sphere of fixed bodies, sphere of Saturn, sphere of Jupiter, sphere of Mars, sphere of Sun, sphere of Venus, sphere of Mercury, sphere of Moon, Empyrean region, atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere. The first is lithosphere; the second is hydrosphere; the third is atmosphere and the fourth is empyrean region. Above it, there is the first celestial sphere, the Moon, the second Mercury, the third Venus, the fourth Sun, the fifth Mars, the sixth Jupiter and the seventh Saturn. Hence, lithosphere is surrounded by water, water by air, air by empyrean region. The empyrean region is surrounded by the first sky on which Moon is situated. It is also known as the lunar sphere. The lunar sphere is surrounded by the second sky on which planet Mercury is situated. The sphere of Mercury is surrounded by the third sky on which the Sun is situated. The fourth sky is surrounded by the fifth sky on which Mars is situated. The fifth sky is surrounded by the sixth sky on which Jupiter is situated. The sixth sky is surrounded by the seventh sky on which Saturn is situated. Then there is the sphere of fixed bodies also known as the eighth sphere or the sphere of houses which is full of countless stars. Only God knows their exact number. From celestial spheres there have been inferred 27 constellations (*nakshtras*) in addition to twelve houses. The sphere above is the highest sky which has also been termed by some historians as Satin sphere or throne of God. There is no other sphere beyond that. This sphere is full of darkness and silence. This is the highest of all, or crown of spheres. Its movement makes all spheres rotate on their respective axes.

## Division of Planets in Celestial Spheres

Since the master of the house of Cancer is Moon in the celestial sphere and Mercury exists above it, the position of the house of Gemini, therefore, is before Cancer whereas the house of Virgo is after that of Leo. These two spheres are subordinate to Mercury which is their master. Then there is Venus right above Mercury. Therefore, house of Taurus comes before Gemini while Libra is after Virgo. Both of these spheres are related to planet Venus. Above Venus, there is Sun that controls the material world. Above it, there is the sphere of Mars. Therefore, there is the house of Aries before Taurus and of Scorpio after Libra. These two houses are of Mars. Above it, there is the sphere of Jupiter. Then, there is the house of Pisces before that of Aries while the house of Sagittarius is after

Capricorn. Therefore, these two houses are associated with Jupiter. Above them, there is the sphere of Saturn. Before Pisces, there is Aquarius while house of Capricorn is after Aries. These two houses belong to planet Saturn.

## Division of Planets in Celestial Houses

In celestial sphere, houses are similar to states or realms whereas the planets resemble emperor or master to whom the houses are assigned and allocated. The first house namely Cancer is likened to the controller of night world, the Moon which is master of the house of Cancer. The second house is of Leo which controls the day world which is under the control of the Sun. Thus, by posing the night against day, there have been established two portions. The Moon has been located on the first sphere while the Sun is located on the fourth sphere. The remaining spheres have been associated in a set order.

## The Sphere of Fixed Bodies

After the seventh sphere, namely Saturn, there is the sphere of fixed bodies, also known as the eighth sphere or the sphere of houses. It is bedecked and illuminated by countless stars whose exact number only God knows. *Angarah vashishtha* and seven sages are located on the same sphere. It is quite complicate and lengthy affair to give a detailed description of all planets associated with the sky which has numerous stars tucked and shining in it like gems. The stars seen on this sphere are named fixed stars or bodies. As they are very far from the earth they look extremely tiny. They are at so much distance from the earth that their light hardly touches earth surface. Observing with the telescope of knowledge and intellect, billions of celestial bodies are hanging here and there without any support and fixed so firmly that no wear and tear takes place. Had these fixed bodies been existed closer to the earth the sharpness of their light would have been greater on the earth than the sharpness of Sun's light. A streak or line of these bodies resembling a bear from North to South is called Milky Way. It contains twenty four thousand stars with sharp light and seventy four thousand stars with medium light. Thirty thousand stars are visible through naked eyes while two crore of them can be observed through telescope and one crore eighty lakh of them have been sprinkled like tinsel. Among fixed bodies, some are red in colour. Some are red while others are white or green. These fixed stars are in the shape of clusters at some places due to which their shapes resemble animal figures which lie in the main path of the Sun. It is for this reason that these bodies are named after the houses. These houses represent stages of revolution of the Sun. These stages occur in the shape of clustered stars at twelve points in the sky. Some star observers named certain stars differently in accordance with the houses and various rotational processes of the Sun after determining their dimensions.

## Planetary Fixed Bodies

Existence of twelve houses and 27 constellations in addition to planetary fixed bodies has been inferred which together form a shape or figure. These twelve houses are equated to twelve realms while the planets are like emperors or lords. Indian philosophers determined the houses of this entire sphere and ascribed 30 degrees to each house. Then, every degree has been divided into sixty parts termed as minute or ‘kula’. Further, one part of a minute was called second. These degrees are similar to village or township while houses are akin to cities. In other words, degrees represent villages and minutes resemble palaces in which all planets perform their rotational cycle at fixed routine.

## Fixed Bodies and Moving Planets

Moving celestial bodies are called planets whereas fixed bodies are known as sawaabit. There is a difference of opinion about fixed bodies among masters of astronomy. Some say that their impact is confined to animals and vegetation while others told that humans too are influenced by them. Due to being located very far from their impact reaches the earth in considerably long time. There is no need to discuss their impact and properties. However, the effects that *Rashis* and constellations bring to us are consequence of these very fixed bodies. If it is admitted that these fixed bodies are spheres of another solar system even they are at so much distance from the earth that even the most sophisticated telescopes could not make them visible. It is due to this distance that when their light touches the earth it is extremely poor and dull. Consequently their influence on humans is much reduced and delayed as well. It is like the impact of medicines which is beyond our control as some medicines give quick relief while others take much time to produce result. However, our experience gets widened with success and developments in pharmaceutical and clinical researches. Study of medicine or its practice is not shunned describing it as deficient or ineffective. Hence, there are a number of stars and planets whose impact on humans can be depicted sufficiently. Here, we are strictly concerned with those celestial bodies that are consequential in influencing human actions and thoughts and their outcome.

## Impacts of Celestial Houses on the Earth

The populated part of the world is situated in the very centre of the earth. The hot and cold conditions on its two sides namely North and South have gradually become moderate by the time they touch this middle stretch. That is why this central or fourth realm is much populated and moderate while the third and the fifth realms are nearer to moderate. The realms neighbouring them also have caught this feature of moderateness. The first and the seventh realms are minimally moderated. Therefore, moderate realms are characterised by knowledge, art and culture. The dwellers of the first realm live in forests and caves feeding on grass and leaves. They dislike unity and fellow feeling. They are of beastly nature like desert animals. They have no religion or faith. They neither recognise God nor Prophet. All this is the outcome of immoderate conditions. Also the dwellers of Northern non temperate regions are like desert animals. They too are faithless and ignorant. Their living conditions are the same as described above. The conditions of the inhabitants of the second, sixth and seventh realms are comparatively much inferior. Their dwellings are made of reeds and their food consists of coarse grains like barley and millet. They cover their body with leaves or animal hide to wrap around the waist. They are of black complexion and at times nude. Fruits grown in this region are quite clumsy in shape. Their habits are akin to those of desert animals. Since the Sun shines just over their heads twice in a year, not only climate and weather are affected by it but human being also influenced physically as their bodies get blackened. In the sixth and seventh realms the Sun never falls near the equator. Therefore people there are, fair in colour. Such regions have extremely lighter summers and milder winters. The conditions in the fifth, the fourth and third realms are quite moderate. However, the fourth realm has the highest degree of temperance where people are excellent from the point of view of knowledge, culture, life style, manners, governance, humour etc. In some countries where Sun rays touch the adjoining latitudes by after reflecting sea surface the temperament of people is quite pleasant as compared to those who live in hilly areas. The Sun rays have a natural gift that nourishes all human beings, animals, plants and even stones.

## Light of Moving Stars

Moving stars are characterised by two types of rotation. One is direct daily rotation and the other is annual indirect rotation through which the planet rotates on its axis. Annual rotation is one through which every star revolves around the Sun whether this revolution is from the east to the west or contrary to it. The creator did not destine these planets to be idle and worthless. Rather, the entire mechanism of universe has been established in consonance with their attraction and energy. These planets have such an appeal that the light of one planet illuminates another. Millions of things and objects come into existence from treasures hidden in the earth and mountains. Had these planets been void of such attraction and magnetic pull of the earth would have wrapped the Sun and the Moon clung to the earth. On the other hand, Venus would have embraced Jupiter while the latter would have broken into pieces by colliding with Mars. The discipline of this mechanism is never disturbed due to this mutual attraction and magnetic effect. One planet attracts another with its energy and force and one stays in its respective position with the support of another.

## Visual Scope of Galaxy

Ancient philosophers have given a good deal of information about mysteries of Galaxy with their speculation and inference. However, when great scholars of astronomy pondered over the subject they concluded the presence of two stars shining in North and South directions. They do not move and remain stationary. The two stars are famous as poles. One is North Pole and the other South Pole. The two stars are situated in the North and South directions on Northern and Southern ends of the earth facing each other in such a manner that a straight line is assumed to have been drawn from one pole to another to divide the celestial globe into two equal halves. It is because when, standing on the earth, we look into the sky we can see its half portion while another half which is under the earth remains hidden. It shows that the earth is located in the centre of celestial globe. Now it should be understood that the imaginary straight line drawn in this natural globe from North to South and the line whose two ends are pointing out from East to West is the equator. Axis is the point on which the two lines are projecting out. Equator is the line that divides the globe into two equal halves. Circumference is the line that measures a circle from one point to another. A degree is the thirtieth part of a circle. A circle is the point which cannot be divided into parts. A minute is the sixtieth part of a degree and is represented by a slanting strip. Arc is the line drawn like a bow while equatorial line is the line whose ends are projecting out from the globe. The two ends are known as axis and global axis. The sky revolves on this axis like a wheel. The circle formed from the revolution of sky is called the great circle.

## The Great Circle

As discussed earlier, the equator and the point from which the two ends are projecting out from the globe are called axis and global axis. The sky revolves on this axis like a wheel. The circle formed by this revolution of the sky is known as the great circle. Within this great circle there are all celestial bodies including Moon, Sun and earth which move as per their determined duration. It is this great circle in which the annual revolution of Sun takes place. When the Sun enters this circle day and night become equal. Therefore, this circle is also called equinox. This imaginary circle divides the natural sky into two equal halves from the east to the west. The Northern hemisphere of this circle is known and perceptible while the Southern hemisphere is imperceptible. However, it is visible at the equator. The Sun happens to arrive at this circle twice in a year. Once in the first house Aries (*Mesh Rashi*) and then in the house of Virgo (*Kanya Rashi*). On the basis of equinox, observers have postulated another circle which is route of the Sun's journey and it has been named as Zodiac.

## Zodiac

It consists of 12 houses or *lagan*. This circle which is situated nearly vertical to the equator and exactly parallel to the path of the Sun is revolving like a wheel around the seven skies in a particular area of the Heaven and is passing by the equator a bit slantingly. The Sun always performs its journey of stage by stage through this very circle and completes its course in one year. When the Sun touches each of the two points of intersection, day and night become equal everywhere. The two points are then called points of equilibrium. The point which the Sun passes by to become inclined to the North is called spring equilibrium. It is the *Mesh Rashi* or house of Aries. Another point facing it which the Sun passes by to become inclined to the South is called autumnal equilibrium. It is *Tula Rashi* or house of Libra. The Sun always revolves within this circle. These stages of the Sun are called Sun route circle.

## Sun Route Circle or Zodiac

Another name of this circle is path of the houses. The reason is that Sun route circle consists of clusters of fixed stars at the intervals of eight degrees. This Sun route circle has been divided into 12 parts with one cluster of fixed stars in each part called houses. Also known as *Rashi*. Every house is a group of different stars and is named after the shape of each group. The Sun always moves through these houses stage by stage and completes its course in one month.

### Twelve Stages of the Sun

These 12 houses are designated as twelve stages of the Sun. It covers one stage from one house to another. The first stage is the house of Aries, the second is the house of Taurus, the third is the house of Gemini, the fourth is the house of Cancer, the fifth is the house of Leo, the sixth is the house of Virgo, the seventh is the house of Libra, the eighth is the house of Scorpio, the ninth is the house of Sagittarius, the tenth is the house of Capricorn, the eleventh is the house of Aquarius and the twelfth is the house of Pisces. Astrologers consider the house of Aries as the first stage of the Sun.

### Daily Movements of Celestial Houses

The name of a particular portion of heaven nearly vertical to the equator and exactly parallel to the Sun route is known as the Zodiac or *mantaqat-al-buruj*. This zone is divided into 12 parts called celestial houses. The volume of each celestial house is established at 30 degrees from lines drawn from the centre of the pole. However, its length and width are different due to its proximity or distance from the centre. The Astrologers have determined their volume on the following proportion.

## Natural Heavenly Circle

In the evening of 24th July when stars appear above in the sky and one stands facing the South there will be the west on his right hand and the east on his left hand and the Zodiac in front of him at a height of 74 degrees.

That is, if we stand near the place where the Sun has set to look from the west to the east by leaving five parts from the horizon over our heads and one part from the Zenith, we will see the half portion of that zone, while a little part of the Zodiac will be visible in the beginning. Then there will be seen celestial houses like Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius and partly Capricorn. We are not giving here a complete introduction of the celestial houses. It will be sufficient to give a chart according of the their history a little pondering over which will make the matter simple. Since the earth moves from the west to the east, as the time passes on, the part of the land where we stand will move to the left. The house of Cancer and the house of Capricorn will be seen setting in the west and rising in the east respectively. Thus, in our overnight observation the six celestial houses, seen one by one, will set in the west while the remaining invisible houses will rise one by one till the morning of 25th July when stars will be about to disappear the shape of the houses will be before our eyes for some time.

Now, after a little while, the Sun will be seen raising its head in the tenth part of the house of Cancer. Although the movement of the houses is no more visible but the sight has indicated that the house of Cancer is rising. The Sun has been observed in the ninth degree of the house of Cancer for the previous whole day and night. It will be seen in the tenth degree of the same house for today. As the earth will move from the west to the east, the Sun and the houses of Cancer will drift westward. This fact may be will understood from the following illustration.

## Daily Movement of the Earth

Since the earth, due to its annual movement, covers one degree in one day on its axis, the Sun will be seen daily at a distance of one degree as compared to the first day in the house of Cancer till after one month it will be seen vertical to the first degree of the house of Leo. After one year, by changing the celestial houses month by month it will reach the tenth degree of the house of Cancer. It shows that the daily movement of the earth causes the celestial houses to rise within one day and night from the horizon. Astrologers call it fortunate movement or *lagan* or ascendant.

## Forward and Backward Movement of Celestial Houses

In the description of lagan and entrance to the celestial houses the reference to the houses in the context of auspicious movement pertains to eliciting the lagan meaning thereby that which degree of which house is rising in and beginning from the eastern horizon. It means that the celestial houses entering the eastern horizon will be mentioned in the first cell while the second invisible celestial house on the first is mentioned at its left in the second cell. Thus the first invisible celestial houses are mentioned in an orderly manner in the horoscope or Lagan kundli. Then the house in the west at the particular time will be mentioned in the seventh cell. All the remaining celestial houses will be mentioned in their actual order namely from the west to the east. Whichever star is in particular celestial house will be mentioned accordingly. The Lagan kundli or horoscope has a map of the sky pertaining to a particular time.

## Study of the Celestial Houses

The heaven, also known as the heaven of fixed stars or the heaven of celestial houses, is illumined by countless stars.

Only almighty God knows its secret. The ancient sages have established 360 degrees of heaven and divided it into 12 parts and each part has been named after the shape formed by the congregation of stars. A celestial house is neither an apartment nor a dome or a hillock. It is twelfth part of the heaven by visual measurement. The ancient sages have divided it through their own calculation into 108 degrees or *charnas*. Four *charnas* together make one *nakshatra* or lunar mansion. The nakshatras are 27 in number. Same as four *charnas* make one *nakshatra*, nine *charnas* together make one celestial house. Since 108 *charnas* divided by 9 will give 12 parts, modern astrologers divided the entire heaven into twelve parts in which all stars move in a fixed order. They do not stagger to the right or to the left. Theoretically established heavenly parts are 12 in terms of celestial houses. Each celestial house has 2.25 *nakshatras* while every *nakshatra* consists of four *charnas*. Out of a total 27 *nakshatras* the first one is *Ashni* and the 27th or the last one is *Revti*. Among them, the first celestial house which begins from *Ashni nakshtra* is named Aries known to the Indians as *Mesh Rashi*. The second celestial house is Taurus or *Vrshda Rashi*. The third is Gemini or *Mithun Rashi*; the fourth is Cancer or *Kark Rashi*; the fifth is the house of Leo or the *Singh Rashi*; the sixth is the house of Virgo or *Kanya Rashi*; the seventh is the house of Libra or the *Tula Rashi*; the eighth is the house of Scorpio or *Vrishchik Rashi*; the ninth is the house of Sagittarius or the *Dhanu Rashi*; the tenth is the house of Capricorn or *Makar Rashi*; the eleventh is the house of Aquarius or *Kumbh Rashi*, and the twelfth is the house of Pisces or *Meen Rashi* which ends at *Revti nakshatra*. These stages are described as the stages or flights of the Sun and one stage covers from one celestial house to another. The Sun always performs its annual movement through these stages.

## Nature of the Celestial Houses

Astrology is based on celestial houses (Rashi), planets, nakshatras and their combinations. Ancient sages studied all these celestial houses and established rules of their movement through specific calculations besides depicting their celestial shape by instruments of observation about which some people have doubts. They claim that it is impossible to be so. However, there view is not sound as the seers have established the shape of a celestial house as formed by clusters of stars duly observed by them. If one casts a probing look into the darker side of sky they will wonder to see different shapes being formed there with the combination of a number of stars. Hence, objections become baseless in the face of sterling evidence, clear experience and exact observation.

## Imaginary Shape of Celestial Houses

In this visual circle of the heaven, all moving stars are floating on a destined route from which they never deviate. Earlier astrologers, after rigorous study, have divided this route into twelve stages and have named every stage as house and the circle of twelve houses as the zone of houses (*Zodiac*). The reason for depicting the houses, for example, in the shape of ram, lion and Scorpio is that in establishing the limits of the twelve celestial houses of twelve visual portions with the help of clusters known as fixed or motionless stars have been imagined on speculation. They are known as imaginary and have speculative names to distinguish all these parts of heaven from each other.

## Celestial Shape of the House of Aries

The cluster of stars pertaining to this house has been named after a ram known to Indians as *Mesh*. This house has 27 bright stars of which two stars of the third grade luminosity are on its head; two stars of the fourth grade luminosity on its mouth; four stars of the fourth grade luminosity on its hands; five stars of the fifth grade of luminosity on its back; four stars of the fourth grade of luminosity on its feet; and two stars of the fourth grade of luminosity on its abdomen which appear in the east like a ram.

### Celestial Shape of the House of Taurus

This house resembles a bull called *Braksha*. There is no fixed number of stars in it. However, it has seven stars of the fourth grade of luminosity on its head, seven stars of the fourth grade on its neck and seven stars on its hump called *Pliads*; one star of the first grade on its eye; three stars of the third grade on its left eye and two stars of the fifth grade on its ears which appear at the particular time in the South direction.

### Celestial Shape of the House of Gemini

This house resembles the figure of twin boys joined at the loin and known as *Mithun*. This house has 18 bright stars with two of the second grade of luminosity on its head; five of the third grade on its arms; two of the fourth grade on its thigh; and two of the fifth grade on its foot which appear clung together at a particular time in the west direction.

### Celestial Shape of the House of Cancer

This house resembles a sea crab known as *Kark*. It has twelve stars of which one is mercurious and found on its chest; two on its mouth and nine of the fourth grade on its chin which appear like a crab in the North direction.

## Celestial Shape of the House of Leo

This house resembles a lion called *Singh*. It has 27 bright stars of which two of the first grade luminosity are on its heart; one named lion's heart and the lion's tail respectively; two of the second grade in its eye; six of the third grade in its loin and eight of the fourth grade on its back; four of the fifth grade on its foot; and five of the sixth grade on its paw which appear like a lion in the east direction. Indians call it the eastern house.

## Celestial Shape of the House of Virgo

Its shape is imagined after a damsel holding on ear of hyacinth. Indians call it *Kanya*. It has twenty six bright stars of which one beautiful star of the first grade of luminosity is in its left hand called '*Samaakal a'zal*'; six of the third grade on its neck; six of the fourth grade on its loin; and three of the sixth grade on its navel which appear at the particular time like hyacinth in the South direction.

## Recognition of the Celestial Houses

Although the movement of the celestial houses is invisible to us, if we look from west to the east leaving one part from the Zenith, in the evening a part of one house will be seen in the beginning while the side of other celestial houses will appear gradually.

### Celestial Shape of the House of Libra

This house resembles scales called *Tula* by the Indians. It has eight bright stars of which brighter four of the third grade of luminosity are on its paw, two of fourth grade and two of the fifth grade are on its chin which appear at the particular time like a pair of scales in the west direction. The Indians call it western house.

### The Imaginary Shape of the House of Scorpio

This house is said to resemble a scorpion called *Vrischik* by Indians. It has 21 bright stars of which one star of the first grade of luminosity is on its heart and is called heart of the scorpion; three excel stars of the first grade are on its heart and is called heart of the scorpion; three red stars of the third grade are on its back called '*akleed-al-aqrab*'. Out of the remaining eight stars of the third grade two are on its nail and six are on its foot while three stars of the fifth grade are on its neck which appear at the particular time in the North direction in the shape of a scorpion.

### Celestial Shape of the House of Sagittarius

This house is considered resembling a man armed with an arrow and bow from bust to back and resembles somewhat a neckless horse. Indians call *it Dhanu*. It has ten bright stars of which seven are of the third grade of luminosity. Two are on the arm; four on the bow and one on the arrow. It has twelve stars of the fourth grade on its four legs while eight of the fifth grade are on its thigh; four stars are on its mercurious tail. They appear at the particular time in the east direction like a bow.

## Celestial Shape of the House of Capricorn

The shape of this house is a congregation of 34 stars which are said to resemble a crocodile or a goat. Indians call it *Makar.* It has 34 bright stars of which six off the third grade are on its head; three on the right and three on the left; two on the tail; eight of the fourth grade and five of the fifth grade and seven of the sixth grade are on different parts of body which appear at particular time like a crocodile in the South direction.

## Celestial Shape of the House of Aquarius

In some books of astrology, where needed to show the shapes of houses, Aquarius is shown with a well taking clue from the word *Kumbh*. However, it is linked to a male person standing on a patch of heaven holding a small bucket in his hand. Indians call it *kumbh*. This house has fortytwo bright stars of which two extra bright are on the right side of its head; one of the third grade of luminosity is on its back; three of the third grade are on its right hand; nine of fourth grade, twelve of the fifth grade and nineteen of the fourth grade are scattered all over its body which appear at the particular time in the west direction. Indians call it western house.

### Celestial Shape of the House of Pisces

This house is considered to resemble a pair of fish. Indians call it *Meen*. It has 34 stars which rarely appear in the dark night. Along with it there is a cluster of seven bright stars named *Pliads* often seen near the Northern pole *Kritika nakshtra*. It has two stars of the third grade on its eye while twenty one stars of the fourth grade, five stars of the fifth grade and six stars of the sixth grade are scattered all over its body which appear at the particular time in the North direction like a fish. Indians call it Northern house.

### Difference in the Ordering of Celestial Houses

It is not at all difficult to divide the heavenly circle into twelve parts. However, it is debatable as to which of them are to be the first and the twelfth. Philosophers are of the view that when the Sun starts its journey from the equator i.e. the house of *Aries* it is directed to the North and keeps on drifting in the North direction upto three houses namely Taurus, Gemini and Cancer till there is formed a North to South gap of 23.5 degrees between the equator and the Sun which is called spring equilibrium. It is the time when the climate in the Northern world from the equator becomes temperate. Since the first crop among summer, winter and rains is the summer and the summer brings rains which in turn causes winters, if in any year there is moderate summer, rainy and winter season also will be moderate that year. Similarly, if any year has no summers it may have scant or no rains. As the summer heat starts from the month of April when Sun has stepped into the house of Aries the same will be established as the first celestial house in the heavenly circle. Taking into consideration the congregation of stars its shape is likened to a ram same as the ram leads the sheep herd. All houses in the Zodiac are likened to sheep who is led by a sacred animal i.e. ram and hence it represents the house of Aries.

### House of Taurus: The Second Stage

When the Sun starts from the house of Aries, it comes into contact with the house of Taurus at the second stage. Indians call it *Braksh Rashi*. This house is likened to a bull which is recognized as the second house of the heaven. It has on its hump the Pliads i.e. *Kritika nakshatra* which rises in the east in the months of december and January and is visible till the last quarter of the night. The Sun enters this house in the month of May. The seers established the sign of bull for this house considering the religious sanctity of this animal. Due to being worshiped more than other animals it was taken as the symbol of the second celestial house.

## House of Gemini: The Third Stage

After the house of Taurus the Sun enters its third stage namely the house of Gemini depicted with twin boys joined at the waist. This house has three very bright stars which are the waist belt. These stars are clearly visible when looked at after the dusk in winter evenings at 10-15 degrees from the *Pliads* in the east. The house is named Gemini on the basis of the image formed by the cluster of stars. The Greeks consider the twin boys to be representative of Jupiter.

## House of Cancer: The Fourth Stage

After the house of Gemini the fourth house is of Cancer seen blurred in the east and North directions from Gemini. This has been repelled from all houses to the North. Its shape is imagined as a sea crab. When the Sun enters this house it is directed to the South from the North. It is the time when the world's regions

Northward from the equator have summer season. This is considered in India the first raining day. In other countries also such as Iran, Italy, Arabia and Egypt rains start with this season. Having reached the equator the Sun begins its journey in the house of Aries and gradually moves to the North by three houses. When the Sun enters the house of Cancer it is redirected to the South. As soon as the Sun moves to the South there starts raining reason along with summer. As much as the Sun moves to the South the summer heat gradually recedes till the Sun reaches the house of Sagittarius when climate becomes as temperate as it was during the time of Sun's stay in the house of Aries because the house of Sagittarius also is situated at the equator.

## House of Leo: The Fifth Stage

When it is scorching summer due to stuffiness and suffocation during rainy season the Sun enters the fifth stage namely the house of Leo which means lion after which this house has been named. When these houses were discovered the world was scantly populated. The earth was frequented by different animals and beasts whose imprints are still found in the civilized world. Since lion is frightening and ferocious animal and this season brings intolerable heat so, astrologers named this house after lion.

### House of Virgo: The Sixth Stage

When the Sun starts to move from the North to the South it comes in contact with the house of Virgo at the sixth stage. Its shape has been imagined as a damsel holding in one hand an ear of hyacinth. The Greeks considered it to be the goddess of beauty born of sea waves and water foam.

### House of Libra: The Seventh Stage

This house also is situated on the equator when the Sun enters the house of Libra, the seventh stage, it again comes to the equator. Then the climate in the Southern world down the equator becomes temperate which is known as the autumnal crop point. This house is likened to a pair of scales with pans and beam. Since day and night become equal during this period the house is named after a pair of scales that keep the two pans balanced.

### House of Scorpio: The Eighth Stage

Out of twelve celestial houses the brightest and the most clear one is the eighth house namely Scorpio. It is likenend to a Scorpion. When the Sun enters the house of Scorpio it is redirected from the North to the South. It is dubbed as inauspicious or ominous house. It is visible in rainy season from dusk to dawn. Its clutches and parts of body and tail are seen amidst cluster of galaxy. In ancient times, Scorpio symbolized eternal darkness and bad omen. Greeks sill consider the stay of Moon in the house of Scorpio as inauspicious.

### House of Sagittarius: The Ninth Stage

This is the ninth celestial house. When the Sun moves ahead of the house of Scorpio and enters the house of Sagittarius it is redirected from the North to the South gradually. It is likened to a male who is human up to the waist while the lower body resembles a neckless horse. The man is holding an arrow and bow in his hands. Arrow and bow were prominent arms during the time when the celestial houses were discovered. Imprints of such arms are still seen in today's civilized world. It were Greeks who likened this ninth celestial house to a bow or *dhanu* due to its significance as a weapon.

### House of Capricorn: The Tenth Stage

House of Capricorn is the tenth among twelve celestial houses. Same as there is intolerable heat in the Northern world up the equator with entry of the Sun in the house of Cancer, there is extreme winter when it enters the house of Capricorn. However, the climate in the countries like South Africa and Australia situated South of the equator is reverse to it. When the

Sun enters the house of Capricorn the climate in the Southern world down the equator starts to become hot and when the Sun reaches the house of Cancer the climate becomes cold. However, same as the limit of the house of Cancer is determined due to repulsion of the Sun from the equator by 23-5 degrees to the North the limit of the house of Capricorn has been established due to repulsion of the Sun from the equator by 30-5 degrees to the South. This house in shaped by 28 stars which the Greeks liken to a crocodile.

## House of Aquarius: The Eleventh Stage

Moving ahead of the house of Capricorn the Sun enters the house of Aquarius. Astrologers have likened it to a person standing on a patch of heaven with a small bucket in his hand. This house pertains to rains. It is called '*aagada bahaar*' in Iran and *mahawat* in India. These rains in moderate amount benefit spring crops.

## House of Pisces: The Twelfth Stage

The Twelfth house is of Pisces. The Sun stays in this house from 21st February to 20th March when it is autumn season. Then starts spring season as the Sun enters the house of Aries. This house is marked by a pair of fish that pertain to water. Since this season has frequent rains so, astrologers have likened it to a fish.

## Celestial Houses and the Movement of Stars

The Almighty God has determined the volition of every thing in this natural sphere based on movement and motion of stars and an order of equilibrium among the celestial houses whose effect on the universe causes its progress or decline. Sun's warmth and attraction helps in sowing seeds, reaping crops and anticipating climatic changes. Knowledge of the phases of the Moon led humans to depict the content of sap and juice in plants and calculating the right time of darkness and light. The impact of Mars revealed the events of war and confrontation. Mercury became a measure of knowledge and skill; Jupiter became the symbol of progress in wisdom and philosophy and religious rites; Venus represents inculcation of love and affection and flourishing of vegetation; and Saturn began to unfold the impacts of these houses in terms of diseases and calamities in the light of the past and future historical events. Thus the world got a stable ground in the sphere of knowledge and wisdom.

## The Solar System in the Heavenly Circle: The Sun

It is called *shams* in Arabic; *aaftab* in Persian, *ravi* in Sanskrit, and *Suraj* in

Urdu. This planet is the lord of the fourth heaven and is designated the king or soul of all planets. The power of its light and brilliance of its essence bestow light to all heavenly bodies. Its entire body is illuminated by the encircling atmosphere. In its shape and appearance this is the greatest star and a miracle of light sent by the Creator. It has nebular substance inside which drives away the conditions of cold and darkness and does not let it to accept any sort of disorderliness. Geographical evidences reveal that it is 12,80,000 times bigger and 3,55,000 times heavier than the earth. Yes, there is no likelihood that it will fall down on the ground. Its volume is 550 times more than the total volume of remaining six planets which makes it hold all heavenly bodies with its gravitational force and spiritual attraction and does not let them stagger. This planet is at a distance of 9,50,00,000 miles. Its light takes seconds to touch the earth. It has a circumference of 2,35,06,250 miles and a radius of 8,82,000 miles. Its brightness is 8,00,000 times greater than the brilliance of the Moon; unlike the Moon it does not rise and wane. Like the earth, it moves on an axis in circular order. It moves away from its previous position at a speed of 30 miles per second. Change of seasons on the earth, change of crops and difference of heat and cold, increase and decrease in the duration of day and night depend on its motion. Its rays fall on the ground both straight and crooked. When it passes from the equator by the Zodiac in a slanting manner its rays fall on the ground in a crooked shape. When it is exactly on the point of equilibrium of the equator its rays touch the earth straight causing difference of the winter and summer seasons. It has a straight motion i.e. from the east to the west. By astrological calculation it covers heavenly motion of one degree or a little less daily. One solar year is of 365 days, 5 *ghari* 31 *pal* and 57 *bipal*.

## Places Enroute to the Sun: Heavenly Motion

The Sun is said to have *Inderpuri* in its eastern part, *Yampuri* in the South, *Brahmpuri* in the west and *Kuberpuri* in the North. The Sun rises in the east. It comes to *Yampuri* at noon and then it *proceeds to Brahmpuri* (The western part) in the evening where it sets. When starting from *Brahmpuri* it reaches *Kuberpuri* (the Northern part) not before midnight. The rising and setting sport of the Sun is always goes on. It moves around *Sumeru Parbat* and *Dhurvalok* right from east direction. The centre of *Dhurva* lies in the middle of *Sumeru Parbat*. Any planet sets in while it is facing the Sun. Planets situated in the western part of the Sun are known as *Uday*

*Grah*. Starting from the eastern part *Inderpuri* when the Sun reaches the Southern part *Yampuri* it is noon or the time of 15 *gharis*. The Sun covers a distance of 2,25,00,000 *Yojan* within these 15 *gharis.* This motion of the Sun takes place in a similar manner all around. Thus, scriptures have recorded 9,00,00,000 miles on the distance covered by the Sun in one day and night. It's width is 36,00,000 Yojan. Although the ancient sages have enumerated twelve Suns they are called so with reference to the *Rashis* like Aries, Taurus and Gemini. The Sun has in its annual motion one direction and two phases namely *Uttarain* and *Dakshinain*; six seasons *shishur* (winter), *Vasant* (spring), *grishm* (summer), *Varsha* (raining), *Shrad* (autumn), *Hemant* (pre winter); twelve months; 360 days and 24 *pakshas or phases.* The entire calculation is based on the Sun's motion. There are two *pakshas* or phases in one month. They are shukl or bright phase and *Kishn* or dark phase. Duration of one day and one night comprises 60 gharis consisting of 30 *mahurats*. Two gharis make one *mahurat*. The Sun remains in the Northern mode from *Makar Rashi* to *Mithun Rashi* while it remains in the Southern mode from *Kark* to *Dhanu Rashi*. When the Sun assumes the Northern mode, prompted by wind it takes to slow mode. Sumeru mountain is the abode of gods. In astrology it is called *uttarayan dhuru* which is Sun's route. Three paths of the Sun are said to exist on this mountain. The duration of day increases when the Sunlight passes through the Northern mode at a high altitude. When the Sunlight passes at a low attitude duration of day decreases and night starts to increase due to being veiled by other planets. This route of the Sun is also known as *Biswat Sangya*. Here the middle motion of the Sun occurs when both day and night become equal. The Sun moves around Sumeru Parbat and *Dhurva*. However from *Makar Rashi* to *Mithun Rashi* the Sun remains in the Northern mode while from *Kark Rashi* to *Sankrant* of dhurva Rashi it remains in the Southern mode. In the former, day becomes longer and night shorter while reverse is the case in the later. Starting from the Sun of *Makar Rashi* two Rashis together make *one ritu or season*. However, Makar-kumbh Rashi Sun brings shishir ritu; Meen-Mesh Rashi Sun brings summer; Kark-Singh Rashi Sun brings rainy reason; Kanya-Tula Rashi Sun brings winter and Vrishchik-Dhanu Rashi Sun brings autumn. The Sun also called as *Maartand* spreads light both on the earth and the world of gods all around. Here, the length of middle line is 25,00,00,000 miles. When the Sun is in the *Mekh* and *Tula* Rashi it has its Sangya made in the medium speed when day and night become equal. It has medium speed from *Bakh* to *Kanya* Rashi when days are longer and nights shorter. When the Sun enters the Kanya Rashi from *Vrishchak* Rashi it attains fast speed when days are shorter and nights are longer.

## Description of the Moon

It is called *Nayyare Asghar* in Arabic, *Maah* in Persian and Indu in Sanskrit, Moon in English and *Chandarma* in Urdu. This star is shining elegantly like a bright candle. It is called Badre kamil or the Moon of the first day. It is the lord of the first heaven. In the state of full brightness it is called the Moon of the fourteenth night. Its diameter is 2160 miles while its height from the earth is 272519 miles. Its volume in width is the 4th part of the earth while it is 19 times shorter than the earth. It is very fast moving. It covers one *Rashi* in 2.25 days with an average speed of 2280 miles and revolves around the earth in 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes and 5 seconds. Due to its proximity to the earth its light falls more on the earth. It does not have its own brightness and luminosity. Rather, it is always illumined by the Sun. Only the Sun facing side of the Moon is seen shining. It is always seen facing the Sun due to which its rays rapidly fall on the Moon. Sea surface is always affected by the Moon light. When it is on its peak i.e. on 12th, 13th and 14th nights it attracts sea water to it due to which sea water accmulated at a place rises to the sky. It fills vegetation and plants with sap. Shapes of Moon are seen in different modes because the side of Moon obstructed by the Sun is always deprived of light while remaining portion of the Moon facing the Sun is bright and luminous. The shadow of large tracts of land spread over thousands of miles and huge high mountains are much darker than the dark and black rainy night. The spot observed in the Moon is also a mountain and its shadow. When the earth during its rotation comes between the Moon and the Sun, latter's light does not fall on the Moon and it becomes dark. This condition is called eclipse. When the Moon is closer to the Sun its light falls on the Moon in greater amount and the Moon becomes invisible. When the Moon is farther from the Sun, we can see Moon's western fringe and then it is called the crescent of the first night. On the seventh night the Moon is at a distance of 90 degrees from the Sun. Then the Moon's sphere is half visible. Moon's daily average speed has been calculated at 13 degrees and at maximum from 12 to 14 degrees. It covers one degree of the earth or the heaven in 4 gharis and 34 pal.

## Fluctuations in Moon's Speed

The speed of Moon always fluctuates which is calculated on the basis of the Sun's speed. The Sun and the Moon art board of days and night respectively. My are in dissoluble linked. Their meeting at one place is called 'ijtima-e-nayyarain' or *ismaq*. The Indians know it as *amaavasdi*. That day, the Moon remains invisible due to being overcast by Sunrays. When after amavash the Moon is at a distance of 12 degrees from the Sun it is slightly visible and every day with increase in its distance from the Sun it assumes more and more light till at a distance of 180 degrees the entire Moon is illumined. This state is called *Purnmashi* by the Indians. Then it again performs its movement around the Sun. Its light gradually dwindles same it had started increasing earthier till its sphere gets blackened due to its closeness to the Sun. Moon's light shows increase and recession every month. Indian astrologers have named the Moon's light and dark portions as *Shukla paksha* and *Krishna paksha*. The paksh or phase in which the Moon is full bright gives pleasure to gods. The phase in which the Moon has a darker disposition gives pleasure to demons. That is why the brighter phase in *Purnmashi shukla paksh* has been ascribed to gods and the *Krishna paksh* upto *amavashdi* to demons.

## Description of Mars

It is called *Bahram Jallad-e-falak* in Persian, *Bheem* in Sanskrit and *Mangal* in Urdu. It is lord of the fifth heaven and is the first among straight moving stars. It's height from Mars is 2,00,000 Yojan. It has a diameter of 4,189 miles and a circumference of 13,165 miles. Though quite small in volume impacts of its sharp light are very terrifying. It's always seen in the heaven like a red hot candle. It is dark red in colour. Two Moons are seen apposite to it with telescope. It is as speedy as bright. It covers 45,000 miles in one hour. It's distance from the Sun is 1,32,00,000 miles and from the earth 2,27,00,000 miles. It turns on its axis in 24-5 hours. When it assumes straight motion with crooked gait it is called *atichaar*. It completes the round of the Sun and the earth in 6,875 days. Like the earth it also has on its surface mountains and trees. Its average speed is 53,000 miles per hour. It means it covers 15 miles in one second. The part of Mars facing the Sun is bright. It takes 18 months to cover twelve celestial houses steadily.

## Description of Mercury

It is called *Teer* and *Dabir-e-Falak* in Persian, *Ganson* in Sanskrit and *Budh* in Urdu. Among the straight moving stars it is the second which is lord of the second heaven. It is designated as the head clerk of the Sun and son of the Moon. It is at a height of 2,00,000 Yojan from Venus. It has a diameter of 3,150 miles and a circum ference of 1,124 miles. It rises and sets along with the Sun and always moves forward and backward in the front and hind parts of the Sun. It is at a height of 13,18,41,268 miles from the earth. In volume, it is shorter than all planets and closer to the Sun than all others. Its speed is very fast as it covers 10,00,000 miles in an hour or 35 miles per second. It moves around the Sun in 870 days and 23 hours and rotates on its axis in 24 hours and five minutes. It does not make retreat more than three times in a year. It completes the round of twelve celestial houses in 360 days.

## Description of Jupiter

It is called *Mushtari* in Arabic, *Birjis* in Persian and *Guru Brhaspat* in *Sanskrit*. Among the straight moving stars it is the third planet which has been equaled with Yuchink Guru from among the gods and the Sun from among the planets. It is the lord of sixth heaven. Its height from Mars is 2,00,000 yojan. Four planets always revolve around it. In brightness it is seen sharply yellowish and sometimes when the nights are dark its light even touches the earth. Its diameter is estimated at

90,000 miles. But it is 14,000 times bigger than the earth. It is very slow moving. Its axial rotation is determined at 9 hours and 55 minutes. It completes a round along within 4300 days. There are seen four satellites apposite to it through telescope. Its distances from the earth is 56,20,00,000 miles. Its gait and grandeur are unique among all planets. It covers one celestial house in 13 days straightly. When it is behind the Sun by 12 degrees it retreats in crooked gait and when it is complete 120 degrees or four celestial houses ahead of the Sun it becomes straight. It is repelled by 12 degrees while it retreat for four months and travels at the natural speed. When it is 3 celestial houses ahead of the Sun its daily speed is ten seconds and with its gradual closeness to the Sun its shed increases one minute a day. It covers the round of twelve celestial houses in approximately 13 years.

## Description of Venus

It is called Nahid in Persian, *Bhirgu* in Sanskrit and Shukra in Urdu. This fourth planet is regarded lord of the third heaven. Its height from the Moon is 20,000 yojan. It has a diameter of 7,800 miles. It comes close to the earth once in a year. The distance between Venus and the earth is 2,20,00,000 miles. Dwellers of the earth find very huge in size. Its volume is like the earth. It is seen on the western and eastern horizons before the Sunrise and the Sunset. This is an extremely beautiful and bright planet. It moves forward and backward in the front and rear portion of the Sun both with slow and fast speed intermittently. Having come closer to the Sun it assumes a crocked gait. Once in a year it comes just in front of the Sun and then it is seen in the evening in the west direction and, contrarily, when it is positioned behind the Sun it is seen rising in the east direction in the morning. Its distance from the Sun is 9,06,00,000 miles and from the earth 16,63,00,000 miles. Its speed is equal to that of Mercury. It covers 28 miles in one minute. It completes its round on its axis in 30-25 days, around the Sun in 224 days and around the twelve celestial houses in 365 days.

## Description of Saturn

It is called *Kewan* in Persian, *Shani* in Sanskrit and *Sanichar* in Urdu. It is Sun's offspring and the fifth among the straight moving planets and the lord of the seventh heaven. It has a diameter of 79,000 miles. Its height from Juputer is 2,00,000 yojan. Its distance from the Sun is 78,03,00,000 miles and from the earth 87,53,00,000 miles. This planet is a little shorter than Jupiter. Eight Moons are seen telescopically apposite to it. Its colour is more attractive and brighter than Jupiter. When closer to the Sun it assumes fast speed. Having come under the rays of the Sun it moves slowly. It moves at a daily speed of eight minutes. At a distance of three celestial houses from the Sun, its daily speed becomes four or three minutes and at a distance of four celestial houses from the Sun, its daily speed becomes one, minute. While being at a distance of 1200 degrees from the Sun it starts to move straight in retreat mode. It moves with a retreating speed for eight months. It is extremely slow moving. It's favour on a household makes it progress and its fury on another causes harm and devastation to it. It turns on its axis in 36 hours. It's per hour average speed is 23,000 miles. It covers one celestial house in two and half an year and twelve celestial houses in 30 years.

## Description of Rahu and Ketu

They are called Raas or Zamb in Persian and Rahu and Ket in Sanskrit and Urdu. They are not included in planets. They are situated in the Zodiac on the points of equinox. They are divided in two circles. The Northern circle is called *raas* while the Southern circle is known as *zamb.* The two always stay apposite to each other at 1800 degrees in the seventh celestial house. Their motion is always apposite to the planets. Despite being not reckoned with planets due to their proximity to planets their impacts and conditions are taken into consideration. They are at a distance of several million miles from the earth. Like other planets, they too revolve around the Sun. When closer to the earth their tail faces the Sun. Their average speed is constantly 3 minutes and 2 seconds. It covers one celestial house in 18 months and twelve celestial houses in 18 years.

Detailed description of Rahu and Ketu occurs in scriptures. When the gods and the demons together churned the ocean it divulged fourteen gems while the venom was consumed by Lord Shiva. On the second churnings there appeared *Kaamdhenu* cow. On the third churning there appeared a handsome white horse called *Uchisarva* which was given to Raja Bell on the request of demons. On the fourth churning there appeared a white four tusk elephant called *Iradat* which the gods gave to *Inder* for personal ride. On the fifth churning there appeared Kosba jewel that was offered to God. On the sixth churning there appeared a tree named *parchatak* which was a source of blessings and it was possessed by the demons. As the time of distributing fourteen gems there took place ferocious fight between gods and demons. The gods became victorious. Prakshat tree was carried to Inderpuri, the world of gods. On the seventh churning there appeared a nymph named

Rambha. She was given to none and she began to roam around in the world of gods. There appeared youthful Lakshmi on the eighth churning with a lotus flower in the right hand and a wreath in the left hand. Both the gods and the demons were infatuated by Lakshmi. All of them wanted to possess Lakshmi who wanted to go to the one having all qualities in him. Accordingly, goddess Lakshmi put the wreath held in her left hand around the neck of Shri Narain. On the ninth churning goddess Parvati (Mandira) appeared in the garb of a damsel whom the demons possessed. On the tenth churning a very handsome male named Dhanvantar appeared there. In one hand he held a pitcher full of nectar of life and a bowl in another. As soon as the demons saw Dhanvantar they started waving to him grab the pitcher of nectar. And it happened exactly so as one of the demons snatched the pitcher from Dhanvantar's hand. A fight ensued. Everyone tried to snatch the pitcher from another. None had got an opportunity to drink from it. On the request of gods Shri Bhagwan appeared in a female disposition. Then the demons spell bounded by such a beauty offered her to act as an umpire in distributing the nectar. Shri Bhagwan in female disguise declared that both gods and demons were to be share holders in the drink. He suggested both parties to sit in separate queues. God will be served first and then there will come the demon's turn. This done, shri Bhagwan started serving the demons and when he reached the place where the Sun and the Moon were sitting a demon named Rahu saw that the woman has fed entire nectar to gods. Assuming the guise of gods he sat between the Sun and the Moon and received a cup of the nectar. There the Moon pointed out to Shri Bhagwan that the one served with the nectar was a demon. Therefore, the remaining nectar was given to the Moon and Rahu was beheaded with *Sudarshan Chakra*. On this, both the Sun and the Moon suggested to Mahani Bhagwan that on cutting the body of Rahu its parts will turn into demons under the influence of the nectar. Rahu was freed and pronouncing blessing said to him to get worshipped by staying with the seven planets. His head was named as Rahu and torso as Ketu. That is why they always move in reverse directions. Rahu and Ketu have grudge against the Sun and the Moon for the piece of advice they had given to Mohani Bhagwan. They demonstrate their light through solar eclipse on *Amavash* and through lunar eclipse on *Purnmashi* night.

## Description of the Earth

The earth is a planet in itself. Its shape is like the heaven, elliptical and dented from both the sides. It rotates like planets. Its volume is 19,66,00,000 sq. miles. Its polar diameter is 7899 miles while the equatorial diameter 7,945 miles. Its three parts are drowned in water. Its populated third or fourth part also includes in it islands and continents. It is at a distance of 9,30,00,000 miles from the Sun. Due to roundness its half portion faces the Sun while the other portion consists of ice near the poles and hot winds, 3/4 water and 1/4 land adjacent to the equator. A layer of air is covering it from all around like a sheath. City of Sarandeep is situated in its centre while Somnath is just under the equator. There is no population further Southward. There is ocean of salt spread up to 180 degrees while Northward there is a populated area up to 70 degrees comprising seven realms. Besides, there is remaining part of the ocean of salt upto 180 degrees in length from east to west and 180 degrees in width from North to South. In between them equatorial line is situated. The Sun remains approximately at 23.5 degrees in North and South due to which 47 degrees facing the Sun are warm while 43 degrees in South and North are temperate. In its last portion 23.5 degrees are cold. Sages are of the opinion that the earth elliptically rotates around the Sun which is the center of the entire universe. Its per second speed is 19 miles. Its daily round on the actual axis is 68,000 miles per 24 hours. It completes its rotation around the Sun in 365 days, 6 hours, 42 minutes and 53 seconds namely one solar year. Change of seasons and crops and longevity and shortness of day and night takes place due to this annual rotation. In this process it has to cover a distance of 81,38,400 miles. Half of the earth always remains bright while another half is always darker. This brightness and darkness do not always remain the same because the earth also performs its axial rotation besides the annual rotation which cause difference between durations of day and night. Diameter of the earth is 7961 miles while its circumference is 25,00,000 miles. It is surrounded by water. According to geographical division, it has 360 degrees because lines dram from the centre to the circumference in a round or elliptical shape are four right angles or 360 degrees. Thus each degree of the earth is determined to be equal to 69-75 miles which takes four minutes in coming to light. The portion apposite to it still remains dark. Calculation of longitude and latitude is based on these very degrees due to which it is night in Mexico City of the USA when it is noon time in India.

## Lengthening and Shortening of Day and Night

The changes in the axial rotation of day and night is calculated by altering the movement of the Sun and its speed. Let us observe the zodiac divided into four parts. A line is shown in it east to west from Aries to Libra with one semi circle on one side and one semi circle on the other side. It is named as the line of equator situated at the centre. Upto its 180 degrees there is ocean of salt; upto 78 degrees in the North there is the population of seven realms. Ocean of salt is found also in the second semi circle whose length is 180 degrees from east to west and 180 degrees from North to South. In its centre there is line of equator which intersects the circle North to South at 90 degrees. When the Sun comes at nearly 9 *ansha* of *Meen Rashi* the hours of day and night become equal. Then the Sun inclines to the North and moves with a slow speed. It is the time when day starts increasing and nights become shorter. Till the Sun naches 9 *asha* of Gemini or *Mithun Rashi* duration of day is of 2.5 *ghari* and 20 *pal* while the duration of night is of 24 *ghari* and 40 *pal*. The day increase by 14 *pal* per 24 hours. Later, the Sun assumes speed causing decrease in the duration of day and and increase in the duration of night till day and night again become equal when the Sun reaches nearly 9 *ansha* of the Virgo or *Kanya Rashi*. Now, the Sun inclines to the South causing a gradual decrease in the duration of day and increase in the duration of night. When the Sun reaches 9 and 10 ansha of Sagittarius or *Dhanu Rashi,* days are extremely shorter and nights longer. Duration of day is of 24 *ghari* and 40 pal and the duration of night is 35 *ghari* and 20 pal. Day gradually decreases by 14 *pal* per 24 hours. When the Sun again comes to 9 *ansha* of Pisces or Meen Rashi the durations of nights and days become equal.

## Axial Rotation of the Earth

In the summary of Panch siddhanta mentioned with reference to the axial rotation of the earth five principles are prominent. They are *Suraj Siddhanta Pulash Siddhanta, Rumak Siddhanta, Vashisht Siddhanta* and *Pitama Siddhanta.* Dara Mehr Acharya who has exhaustive knowledge about this science has expressed correct and clear views on Pulash siddhanta. Rumak Siddhanta evolved by Rumak Rishi is second to it. Suraj Siddhanta evolved by Sariti Rishi is more detailed and reliable than the above two. However, there detailed description of Vashishi Siddhanta and Pitama Siddhanta is not found.

## Thesis of the Siddhantas

According to theses Siddhantas the earth is composed of five elements namely dust, water, fire, air and sky (aakash). The sky is hanging stably among stars and planets like an iron hall balanced through magnetic force above a cluster of bright stones. The back of the earth is seen covered all around with trees, mountains, human and animal population, rivers and seas including Sumeru mountain, the abode of gods, under which lies, Kumeru the habitat of demos characteristics of kumerumountain:

Sumersu stands for the Northern pole. The pole apposite to it is known as *Barnvanal* or the South pole. Since Sumeru and kumeru are abodes of gods and demons respectively it shows that the Northern hemisphere is populated by creatures knowns as gods while those in the Southern hemisphere are called damons, *asuras* or *rakshasas*, as their manners and ways are quite contrary to those of gods. The gods, dwellers of the North pole see the demons hanging in verted same as a person standing along a river or water body gazes at his shadow. In turn the dwellers of the South pole namely demons consider them to be *ohomukh*.

In demons' world a beam of fire leaps towards the sky and if some heavy object is thrown into the sky it falls on the ground. Similarly, demons are viewed. The beam of fire leaps towards them in the sky and heavy object falls down on the earth. Therefore, none of the parts of earth is above and ender.

In Sameru (North pole) *dhurva* is seen right over the head. It means that *dhurva* is neither tilted nor prodded anywhere Rather, it is seen on the equinox and seems to be fixed both up and down in the sky. The solar system tied to the two poles turns to the west under the influence of easterlies. The earth revolves same as the iron ball in the ironsmith's catapult do. As observed by some sages the solar system does not revolve.

If it is accepted that the earth revolves then the objection arises that birds like eagle that fly in the sky up to far off places connote return to their nests far it the earth revolves to the east birds should not get theirnests in that direction.

These arguments are in fact based on authentic writings of Dara Mehr Acharya. The objection raised on the earth's axial notation describes that it the earth makes one round in east direction in a day why do flags and standards on roof tops not wave in west direction. It is said that it does not happens because the earth rotates very slowly. Then how the entire earth makes a rotation in one day. This argument shows that fastness of the earth's axial rotation which is alove 68, 000 miles per hour should cause the flags to wave in the west direction. It does not seem to have or connection with direction of wind. The crest of a horse rider's turlain always will dangle to the back. During a rail journey we keep our hand out of the window holding a kerchief in it. It will flutter in opposite direction irrespective of direction of wind. The objection about fluttering crest and standard in west direction due to earth's east ward rotation is in no way valid.

## The Solar System And the Heavenly Revolution

There are generally two theories about the earth's axial rotation. One of them maintains that the earth is motionless and fixed. Sun and other heavenly objects revolve around it. In another theory the Sun is motionless and fixed and the earth as well as all planets revolve around it. The first view holds that within the time period a planet takes in revolving around the earth east ward its daily revolution becomes complete through the principle of 'arba-e-mutanasib' or finding out one unknown quarter from three known quarters. Designating it as daily average revolution we can establish a middle point of that planet. According to it, the Sun, Mercury and Saturn take one round of the earth in a year and middle point of all the three is assumed to be the same. The other theory believe in revolution of every planet around the Sun. According to it, the stipulated slow motion and middle point of Mercury and Saturn are different from that of the farmer. It rules out revolution of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn between the Sun and the earth. However, the motion and the middle point as assumed by the followers of this view are not different from the farmer because each of these planets revolve around the Sun and the earth within the same duration.

## Daily Movement of the Earth

It is either the earth or the heaven that performs revolution. However, change of seasons, shortening and lengthening of day and night and movement of planets cannot be denied. If earlier astrologers evolved confused hypotheses by observing movement of planets assuming that the earth is stationary then even according to their calculation the planets are proving to revolve on the pattern assumed by them since time immemorial. Conversely, if another group considers the earth as moving, gives credibility to an imaginary situation and establishes a simple principle of movement of be planets even then their movements seem to the convincing as per hypothesis. The only difference is that if the passengers in a moving train assume it stationary the trees near and far on the sides of railway track will seem to them moving whereas they are in fact stationary in disorderly manner. That is, the trees which are closer will look moving fast and leave behind the ones which are at a distance from them. Similarly, a moving object, say a person or a vehicle while moving in the opposite direction will pass by according to the difference between its actual speed and that of the train. Rather, the person who is moving in the opposite direction to the train will be seen running fast and the person moving in the very direction of the train will be seen moving back fast despite moving ahead while a particular visible part of land will seem to be running. However, in such a situation, the person who thinks that the train is moving assumes that the earth and trees are stationary while any moving objects are moving according to his own speed which is a convincing fact. But one who believes in surface reality is short sighted and the one who sees the inner reality is farsighted. Speculations of the former are subversive to wisdom while those of is this relevant in today's scenario when science has improved a lot and has given the clarity on planets movements. The latter are based on reality. However, the purpose can be achieved in both the ways. This is only difference between philosopher Ptolemy in whose system the earth is believed to be stationary and philosopher Pythagoras in whose system the earth is supposed to be moving. In the first, movements of planets are unmannerly having both retraction and stability seen on the surface leaved. But in the other system the planets are seen moveing elliptically in a set order. Even a lay man can understand that the laws of nature are quite simple and abiding on all and sanely instead of being disorderly, irrelevant and separate for all members of a species. Therefore, instead of a different state of every planet for every occasion and condition control of all planets under a specific principle and law is more logical. Movement of stars in a fixed manner and those of planets in a disorderly manner, apparent waxing and waning of mercury during their movement is exactly similar to the case of the movement of trees and train. Before mentioning astrological details we have given this analogy here to avoid condemnation by orthodox or modern circles for supporting a particular view. Rather they should keep in mind that the two approaches have led to the same result.

## Axial Rotation of the Earth-II

Some sages are of the view that the length and width of the heaven is equal to that of seven islands of the earth together. They are just like two parts of a gain of gram with one above the other. State of the earth and the heaven should be gauged on this pattern. A zone of the earth surrounded by water is called anisland in he *sept khand* of the earth. When Sun comes in *uttarain sangya,* it ascends to *mand sangya* under the influence of wind in which it remains in Northern mode for six mouths and in the Southern mode for another six momths. Here, Sumeru mountain, the abode of gods or angels is described by astrologers as *dhurv*a where three paths of the Sun's movement are shown. When the Sun is in the Northern mode or *uttarayan* its light falling on the world becomes brighter as it travels at a higher altitude. This causes length wing of days. When the seen is in the Southern mode or *dakshinayan* its speed becomes fast and its light falling on the world becomes dim due to travelling at a lower altitude and being obstructed by planets. This phenomenon causes shortening of days and lengthening of nights which is called *biswat sangya.* Northern or *uttarayan* mode exists when the Sun enters Gemini or *Mithun* Rashi from Capricorn or *Makar Rashi*. The Southern mode or *dakshinayan sangya* takes place from the Cancer or *Kark Rashi* to the *sankranti* of Sagittarius or *Dhanu Rashi*.

## The State of Seven Islands

We have already mentioned the geographical conditions described by the Indian philosophers. The change of names due to influence of eligcon is a fact to some extent. During the Islamic regime the name of city Sri Mathuraji was Islamabad. Similarly, Rampur has been renamed as Mastafabad. Prayag Raj is called Allahabad. Islands also have been renamed. A particular portion of the earth divided into seven parts is known as an island which is vilayat in Persian. Out of these the seventh has been divided separately. It's width is 50,00,00,000 Yojan. Here, the fourth part of the earth is buried under lokalok mountain which is void of Sunlight and the remaining three parts comprise seven islands. The island which contains a sea has become popular by its name. Hence, India also known as *'Bhulok'* is called *Jumbo Dweep*. It has nine divisions detailed below.

## Names of Divisions and their Order

*Utkal khand*; *Havam khand*; *Bhadrasu Khand*; *Ketumad Khand*; *Ilawat Khand*; *Nabhi khand*; *Kimpurish khand*; *Bharat Khand* and *Zahri Khand*. In the centre of the fifth *khand* there seemem montion which is 1,00,000 yogan in hight 16,000 yajan in length,18,000 yojan in width and 32,000 yojan in circumference. It consists of four sub divisions or *puris*. They are *Brahampuri*, *Inderpuri*, *Yampuri* and *Kuberpuri*. The Sun visits each puri early in the morning, at noon and at midnight. Leaving *Barhampuri* sacred Ganges flows down Sumeru mountain in Gangotri. The eighth is Bharat *Khand* in which our country is situated and is eighth part of *Jumbo Dweep*. The ninth Khand or *Brahmand* or the world is round like a lotus flower. Every part of Jumbo Dweep has a mountain in it. The peak of *Sumeru* Parbat resounds with chirpings of different birds and sounds made by animals in their fascinating manners in an area of thousands of yojan in length and width bedecked with fruits and flowers of various hues and colours.

## Jumbo Dweep

Jumbo Dweep is surrounded by the Ocean of Salt. Its circumference is 1,00,000 yojan and it is round like a *kaner* flower. We have described above the nine divisions of Jumbo Dweep. The area of each division is 9000 yojan. The eight mountains in them are estimated to have a total area of 80,00,000 yojan. This island has a huge Jameen tree with a circumference of 100,000 yojan. That is why it has been named as jumbo which means *Jamunn* tree in Sanskrit. Moreover, there are jamun trees in plenty and this also justifies the name.

This island has many minor island, such as singal Dweep, Lanka Dweep, Maldeep and Brahm Dweep. They are eight in number and called islands. Mayachal, Venidhyachal, Guru vardan, Neel Parbat and Inder khel Giri are among the mountains found here. Few of the 45 rivers are Kaveri, Bhadra, Krishna, Godavari, Mahanadi, Bhedasmirti, Gomti, Suareu, Sutlej, Ganga, Jamuna and Chandrabhaga. This island is adjacent to ocean of salt and is also called as *Bhulok.*

## Description of Pulaksh Dweep

It is also known as *Paakar Dweep* and surrounded by a sea of sweet water. It's surroundings have plenty of Aksh trees. In scriptures they are described as berelic myrobalam while at others as Banyan. Some scriptures have named this island as *Medak* or *Paakar Dweep*. It is called Mirrikh in Arabic, Bahram in Persian and Mangal Lok in Hindi. It's distance from the Sun is 14000 miles. Being at a greater distance from the Sun and with lesser intensity of heat the water in the sea in quite transparent and the land at the bottom is reddish. Since the reflection of Sun light over the sea is very mild the latter looks all red. Paakar is *kachnar* tree. At some places *gular* also is known as Paakar. Perhaps, there is abundance of this tree in the island. So it got this name. Its height is 2,00,000 yojan and its shadow has a circumference of 2,00,000 yojan. The island has seven sub divisions namely Shiv, Yush, Bhadr, Shanmt, Khem, Amrit and Abhay.

The seven revers said to exist here are Olanar, Narmana, Angarkhushi, Savitri, Superbhatikan, Rithambhara and Sitambara. Seven mountains are Manikot, Indersen, Jotishman, Supram, Hartishthi and Megh Mal. Agni constantly exists in it. Sun is worshiped in this island. Its inhabitants are lavishly bestowed with *indri prakram* and *buddhi.*

## Description of Salem Dweep

The third island is popular as Shalmali as well as Salem Dweep. Shalmali means *senbal* tree which is in plenty here and so it has been given this name. It is called Zohra in Arabic, Nahid in Persian and Shukra Lok in Hindi. It is at a distance of 6,80,00,000 miles from Mercury. It's height is 4,00,000 yojan and a similar circumference of its shadow. The subdivisions of the island are Sulocham Divyanetr, Sumanush (gods), Ramaoan (Luxary), Dev Permsh, par Bhandr Japiya ban and Ratigyan, The island has seven mountains or eight as described in some scriptures. Yakshas and Gandharv perform musical art on these mountains. These mountains are bedecked with gardens, ponds and abodes surrounded by streams of wine. Some scriptures mention seven ponds existing here. Dwellers of the land worship some *Ishwar* or the Moon. The island has lots the bright and dark portions of Moon. The area of this island is double of puaksh island. Garud ji is said to stay here.

## Description of Kush Dweep

The fourth island is popular as Kush Dweep which is called *Ataarid* in Arabic, *Teer* in Persian, Haris in Turkish and Russian, Kaman in Arabic and Budh Lok in Hindi. It is at a distance of 13 crore 70 lakh miles from the earth. The island is double of Shalmali Dweep, some scriptures say that Kush tree is 8,00,000 yojan high and similar is the circumference of its shadow. Hence the name kush dweep. Some scriptures say that the island is replete with *kushtarin* and surrounded by ghee. Beneath the island there are such pounds and lakes bathing in or drinking from which makes one free from hunger and thirst while the sick and the elderly restore health after bathing in them. The island has seven divisions. Chitr Kut and Darvnagar Awak are among its seven mountains while Mitrbandha, Sarab Bandha, Dev garbha and Dhrit jiva awak are rivers. Kapil Muni has lived his life on the flank of these mountains. Drinking from these rivers people get rid of sins and attain peace. Dwellers of of the island worship lord Vishnu Bhagwan.

## Description of Kronch Dweep

Also known as kroncha this fifth island is known as Zuhal in Arabic, kewan in

Persian and Sanichar or Shani in Hindi. It is extremely far from the Sun. Due to greater distance from the Sun and, in turn, mild reflection of Sun light makes water bodies quite transparent while the land in the bottom looks reddish. The area of the island is double of Kuch Dweep. It is surrounded by Kshir Sagar (ocean of milk) with a height of 16,000 yojan. Squatting on the mountain amidst the island Goradji pleasantly keeps a watch over all islands. According to Vyas the island has seven divisions and seven mountains such as Bhujan, Urpbarnan, Nand and Nandan, Seven rivers like Vedyacharika, Tirthrati, Basti and Rupvati by drinking whose water people here are bestowed with spiritual virtue. Dwellers of the island worship Yamraj. People here have longer life, greater physical strength and virility.

## Description of Shaak Dweep

The sixth island *Shaak* is called *Maah* in Persian and *Chandra Lok* in Hindi. Half of the ocean existing here is like milk while its another half resembles ocean of Salt. It is at a distance of 2,40,000 yojan. Since soil in this island is white and it is at a greater distance from the Sun than the earth, water in this ocean becomes chilled like milk. When Moon at its peak of revolution comes closer to the middle point of the earth latter's gravitational force becomes 13 degree greater than that of the Moon. This gravitational force pulls the Moon towards it. In such a condition the half the area of Shaake dweep merges with the Ocean of Salt. When the Moon moves away from its center point the sea water torestores its earlier state. Here shaak tree's height is 32,00,000 yojan and so is the shadow of its circumference. One who eats a leaf fallen from it gets ride of hunger and thirst. It is surrounded by sweet water sea. Its divisions are known as Devduj under which hermits perform prayers. Some scriptures have described as existing in an area of 32,00,000 yojan. It is full of Shaak trees and, therefore, is given this name. Some of the seven mountains said to be in the island are Urbal, Bhadr, Sahsarrup and Devpal. There are also seven revers. Its dwellers are completely healthy and strong, absence fast and live life dominated by pranayam and Yog marg. There is a sea filled with whey.

## Description of Pushkar Dweep

The seventh island Pushkar is described as *Mushtari* in Arabic and *Brahaspati* in Hindi. This island is at a distance of 54,00,000 miles from the earth. Here, the colour soil is yellow. It has a tree named kamal with a height of 64,00,000 yojan (one yojan is 12-15km). it's shadow has the same circumference. It's environment is fragrant like saffron. Surrounded by sweet water sea with a pond of Mansarovar over under the same tree where swans feed on pearls.

The area of Pushkar Dweep is said to be double the area of Shaak Dweep which is surrounded by sweet water sea. Here is found a tree called Pushkarani whose son Subaran stays in Merang. Aakash, water, ponds, lotus and holy places are in plenty here, so is the name. There is also a mountain with a height of 10,000 yojan between its two divisions. It is a retiring place for the ruler Inder (Indra Dev). The Sun and the rulers revolve around it. The Brahma form of God is worshiped here. It's dwellers are complete human beings who follow yog marg of life.

## Description of Lok-Parlok Mountain

In the seventh island this mountain is part of the earth. It is named as Lok-Parlok. Lok means the land populated by people while Parlok denotes the land where human beings do not live. It's one portion is inhabited by human gods and the other which is dark and inaccessible to Sun and Moonlight is the abode of *yogis* only. Ordinarily, people are incapable to reach there. On one side of the mountain there are human settlement and on the other ocean of salt, eight huge elephants called *digpal* guard it from eight sides in such a way that the earth cannot shake under theiir feet. This is lok Alok immovable mountain. The land lying between Mansutra and Sumeru mountain is golden and smooth as well as pearls and gems. Here, nothing can be felt by touch. That is why it has been dubbed as *Parlok.* The Sun brightens half portion of Lok while it cannot reach beyond it in the portion which is dark and silent. The fourth part of the earth (*bhugol)* which comprises 12,50,00,000 yojans is the parman of this immovable mountain (achal parbat). This mountain is the seat of Satguru Rup Hari. Lord Vishnu with whose abundant kindness all creatures are born and get sustenance.

## Science of Investigating About the World: When was the World born and when will it end up?

It is, infact a difficult and unsolvable question. Every religion has different opinion on this issue. While posing this question one may say that the world annihilates and is reborn every moment because for the one who is dead the entire world perishes. This is quite correct and we agree with this approach. It is not easy to understand the origin and end of the earth and life on it. Hindu philosophers of the yore have described through their academic researches as *annadi.* The oldest scripture dealing with astrology namely

Suraj Siddhanta has estimated one phase of the world at 12,50,00,000 Yojans. Such one phase is called Kalap. After that, the world reoriginates. A time will come when the entire universe will become one wih God and all activities of the world will come at a standstill.

## How many years ago the world did originate?

About the origin of the world it may be understood that the universe is characterized by four periods or yugas. The first of them is satyug spread over 17,28,00,000 yojans. second is Tritya whose span is 12,96,000 years; the third is dwapar covering 8,64,000 years; and the fourth is kaljug stretched over 4,32,000 years. The total duration of the four yoga s makes a mahayug or agrand period of 43,20,000 years. In dhurva ank of astrology 60 bipal make one pal; 60 pals make one ghari; and 60 gharis make one day and night together. Thirty days and nights make one month. 600 multiplied by 30 make 1800 gharis of one month. Gharis of one month multiplied by 12 will make 21,600 gharis. Since 60 gharis constitute one day and night, if they are divided by 60 the quotient will be 360. These are the days of a year which is said to be equal to one day of gods. Such 12,000 years of gods make one mahayug. Since a human year is of 360 days when they are multiplied by 12,000, it will make one human mahayug which will be actual 43,20,000 years. If this duration of mahayug is divided by 10 the quotient will be 4,32,000. If the duration of kalyug is multiplied by 2 we will get the duration of Dwaparyug as 8,64,000 years. Multiplication of Kalyug's duration by 3 will give the duration of Tritya yuyg as 12,96,000 years whie multiplication of kalyug's duration by 4 will give the duration of Satyug as 17,28,000 years.

## The Beginning and the End of the World

The total duration of the four ages or periods taken together is in terms of the years of mahayug. The years of a kalap have fourteen parts named *manu*. Duration of a manu is equal to a mahayug. Years of mahayug divided by the years of a manu comes to be 30,67,20,000 years for which one manu rules the world. There are 15 *sandhis* among 14 manus and the duration of one sandhi is 17,28,000 years. When this duration is multiplied by 15 durations of 14 manus and 15 sandhis put together will give a sum total of 4,32,00,000 years that constitute one Brahma day and one annadi yug of the world.

## Arithmatical Researches About Origin of the Universe

Since according to the Hindu religion the universe is said to came into existence 1,70,64,000 years before the annadi period or kalap of the world's downfall has latter place 1,97,29,49,009 years ago as of 1965. If the days of the birth of Brahma are excluded from this figure the remaining world is estimated to have come into existence 1,95,58,85,009 years ago. Its arithmetical calculation is made in the basis that sight from the first Kalap. Till dale six mars have lapsed. Now we are passing through the seventh marsa and the 28th mahayug. 27 mahayugs have lapsed by now. Years of manu multiplied by six make 30,67,20,000. The past six mars have witnessed seven sandhis. Donation of one sandhi multiplied by seven makes 120,96,000 their addition to the years of the past minus the grand total will be 1,85,24,16,000 years. As already told, we are in the seventh marse or 27th mahayug. The duration of mahayug multiplied by twenty sixth will bring 11,66,40,000. The product of adding it to the years of the past manus and Sandhis will be 1,96,90,56,000. If the past years of satap to kaljug upto 1965 are subtracted the remaining years will be 38,94,000. The sum total of this and the duration of the past manus, Sandhis and 27 mahayugs will be, as earlier indicated, 1,97,29,49,009 years. If we deduct years of Brahmas' birth prior to the formation of the world then by 1965 the beginning of the present age of the world should have latter place 1,95,58, 85,009 years. Science one kalpa consists of 4,32,00,00,000 years, if these years are deducted from kalpa's duration remaining years of this world as of 1965 Bikaram will be 2,36,41,14,900 years. The doom will scour after the lapse of such duration.

## Process of Investigating the World: Lunar Sphere

The hour when lunar Sphare moves away from the Sun's vicinity is called *dvij*. Sight of the noon is not entered in any calendar till the hour of *Parwa* remains (16th day of the month). However, when the time of *dvij* arrives inferential sight of Moon is established. Here inferential means the tradition of establishing sight of Moon particulary on 29th of Hijrah calendar. The reason is that the hour of dvij in one month begins in the morning while in another at noon or near the evening. The month in which divij starts in the morning is found to be of 30 days. General characteristic of the Moon of 29th day is that its initial part is of *parwa*. Then comes *dvij*. Mathematicians and astronomers ponder that day over calculation of devij. If its magnitude covers from the noon to the evening then Moon sight to them is evident. In case the magnitude of dvij is less than the span from the noon to the evening or in some of them remains for just a quarter day recording of Moon sight is quite inferential and dubious. This is because magnitude of dvij for appearing and sighting of Moon varies. When the Moon is not sighted on the established magnitude of dvij there starts summer season in India.

## Dubious Status of Moon Sighting

Researches in astronomy have described different reasons for Moon sight on a shorter dvij. One is celestial reason. The time when there is short span between the beginnings of the hour of dvij and the Sunset and Moon sighting is established in calendar in the same date Sun rays are unable to move away from the Moon and sighting of Moon does not take place that day. Another reason is terrestrial. Pondering over serious arguments of physics it has been proved that Sunlight remains on the earth even after Sunset. Had it not been so one can know by giving a little thought that after the Sunset midnight like darkness covers the entire world same as a house suddenly drowns in darkness when the lamp is put off. Since the Sun is at a distance of 9,00,00,000 miles from the earth the speed of its light has been maintaining a fixed duration for its travel. Same as the Sun light does not fall on th ground for same time after Sunrise its light remains. Now this much needs to be understood that in winters dust particles excessively scatter and rise to the sky. When it is Sunset and only its light remains that light leaves reflection on those particles. Brightness of light added to that of the particles doubly increases the brighter area. The Sun light thus remaining after Sun set is more in summer than in winter and rainy season. That's why Moon is not sighted despite its record in most of the calendars because Sunlight remains even after the Sunset and particles retain brilliance after Sunlight fades out by the time the Moon also disappears till the brightness of particles fades out.

## Clear Position on Sighting of Moon

The reasons described above pertained to dubiousness of sighting of Moon. Sighting of Moon in one city is dubious while in another it is clear because celestial resolution appears in two ways. One of them causes day and night while the other makes every planet to complete its journey from one celestial house to another. Hence the Moon also completes its journey from one celestial house to another at a speed greater than all planets.

## The Sun and the Moon

As discussed earlier the 27th part of cosmos is called *nakshatra*. The Moon covers the distance of one nakshatra in one day and night in the cosmos. It clearly shows that the Moon moves away up to one *nakshatra* from the Sun per 24 hours. Greater is the distance between the Sun and the Moon brighter becomes the light of the Moon. Since the Sun takes a round of the world in 24 hours along with its movement from east to west passing through the cities in the east direction the Moon through its monthly revolution keeps drifting from the west to the east. Consequently, the difference that scours between the Sun and the Moon due to the 16th day of the month (*Parwa*) develops from time to time.

## Consideration of Time Difference

This discussion is aimed as explaining that if a very short period of dvij is recorded in one city and due to this the Moon is not sighted there, then in another city situated westward at such a distance than it has Sunset a few hours later than the first one, sighting of Moon there will be deemed to be reliable. The reason is that the Moon will be at a greater distance eastward while the Sun is moving westward. On the eastern fringe of India there is a city named Chatgaon or Chittagong. The sunrise and sunset timings there and in Makkah Muazzamah have a difference of 3.25 hours. Sunset in Chithagang is 3.25 earlier than in Makkah Muazzamah. From this angle, we can say that if Chittagang has a shorter *dvij* per its calendar Moon will not be sighted there. But by the time the Moon reaches Makkah Muazzamah the portion of dvij would have been increased and thus the Moon will certainly be sighted there.

If the earth is supposed to be revolving around the Sun or contrary to it may be the case even then there will be difference of timings of sighting the Moon in various cities of the world. The earth is described as circular and elliptical surrounded by human population from all sides. Therefore, the Sun cannot keep all the cities illuminated at the same time. In countries situated in the North and South of the equator or the straight line drawn east to west Sun rays fall in a crooked order because the zodiac circle passes through the equator diagonally and so does the Sun. Had Zodiac's divergence not been on the equator there would not have been Sunrise and Sunset in the east and the west. There would have been no rotation of crops, no difference in the duration of day night and no change of seasons.

The world is full of big cities situated at enormous distance from each other. The

Sun may take 12 hours to reach from one city to another. There is as much time difference between the Indian cities as it is between the foreign and Indian cities. If there is day in one, there is night in the other. The time difference between London and India is of approximately six hours. When it is noon in India, in London there will be 6 O' clock in the morning. The opportune movement or *lagan* or ascendant in India at noon will be the same in London in the morning. If one has to generate a horoscope for a person born in London will have to determine the opportune moment that has lapsed six hours earlier, and that will be determined as his lagan. When it is dusk in Calcutta there still remains one hour of night in Lahore and one and half an hour in Karachi. Since the basis for reducing controlling star or opportune moment is calculation of Sunrise and Sunset and for taking up any activity in accordance with astrology one has necessarily to determine the controlling star (Lagan) it is impossible for the world to have a uniform timing of Sunrise and Sunset due to revolution of the Sun and time difference thus caused. It is more necessary to take into consideration the timings at important places outside India because in foreign countries one may not find almanacs published in India from time to time and so their timings are not brought to record. Therefore, in order to generate horoscope of a person living anywhere one should determine the time of Sunset of the particular place by adjusting the time difference between two places. Places situated east or South of Lahore have Sunset earlier than Lahore. Contrarily, the places situated west or North of Lahore have Sunset later than Lahore. By including the difference of such places in the Sunrise time at Lahore we may get its actual Sunrise time. This variation of Sunrise and Sunset timings certainly has some divine exigency.

Two persons living at different far off places at the same time can never be in complete agreement because difference of controlling star at every degree becomes a binding factor. The Sun rise time fixed in India is Sunset time in some European countries. The same is true about solar and lunar eclipse. If it will start in Landon at 9 O'clock in the morning. In Lahore, it will start at nearly 3 O'clock in the afternoon, in Delhi at 1:30 pm and in Rangoon (Myanmar) at 5 pm and in Calcutta at 3 pm. This difference is due to movement of the earth. That is why all whose date and time of birth coincide with that of an emperor or ruler do not become elevated to similar positions.

## Europe and Other Countries

Indian almanacs have shown difference of time to such an extent that as per lunar calendar there is, though rarely, a difference of complete two days between the Indian and European calendars. However a difference of one day between them is quite common which no physicist or jurist can deny. Suppose there is in our country 29th day of a month of lunar calendar in a winter evening with clear sky. But in our city neither one has sighted the Moon nor there is any news of the Moon having been sighted that day or any time of that particular day. Ultimately, such a day will be described as the 29th day of the month while the next morning will be the 30th. Now, there will start another month. A look at European calendars shows that in such cases they sometimes declare sighting of Moon to have taken place on the 28th day of the month. We have before us two major almanacs. One is by Zed keel and the other by withkers. Both have mentioned the house of *dvij* occurring at 9:00 pm on 20th August. Hence it is dvij from the morning to the evening on 21st August. Due to such an enormous dvij the compilers have unhesitantly established that there is sighting of Moon. However, in India, the same day corresponds to the 28th day of the month of Shawwal. In short, sighting of Moon is commonly relevant to specific area or location. Accordingly, if Moon has been sighted in one city and not in the other city despite clear sky it should not be treated as an error.

## Daily Movement of the Sun

Having left the house of Aries when the Sun enters the house of Taurus it gradually inclines to the North upto 34 degrees. This period is called *uttarain* Sun. Whether daily movement of the Sun duration of day increases long 4 pals per 24 hour still this duration amounts to 35 ghari and 20 pal from April to 24 June. This daily movement the duration of night is 24 ghaies and 40 pal while the daily movement of the Sun is as measured 56 kula and 5 fakula. Whether this daily movement of the Sun in the countries situated South of the equator experience gradule increase in the duration of night in 20th July when the Sun enters the house of lancer duration of day begins to decrease till when in the month of October enters the house of Libra and day and night become equal in the countries situated on the equal afterwards, The Sun begins to incline to the South. Then while the Sun enters the house Scorpio and the house of Sagittarius duration of night starts to increase. In some countries the Sun is even not seen rising. This state of the Sun is known as *Dakshinain.* Then night begins to be shorter when the Sun enters the house of Capricorn, house of Aquarius and the house of Pisces till day and night become equal in equatorial countries when the Sun steps into the house of Aries. Northern and Southern tilts of the Sun are responsible for difference in the timings of Sun rise and Sun set in different countries.

## India and Foreign Countries

When there are 10 degrees of Leo ascendant or Singh lagan in India there are 15 degrees of Aquarius lagan in the USA. When a difference occurs in lagan the characteristics and dimensions of all stars will certainly become different. Principles of astrology depend on the characteristics of lagan. An astrologer must be conversant in eliciting the correct location and stage of stars by observing the celestial horizon and knowing which star is located and where.

## Cause of Error in Horoscope

One of the causes of error in generating horoscope is people's unfamiliarity with the correct local time in the city they live in. There are clocks and clock towers in abundance but a clock giving accurate time is very rare. Even experienced astrologers and star watchers do not have sound knowledge of celestial horizon and middle point where the time is calculated through the passage of stars. Those who observe the motion of stars whether in east or west direction determine the exact point of their location from the middle point. They can determine the time through speculation even in cloudy nights.

## Deviations and Objections

Those who object to astrology may consider the fact that if an error is possible in generating a birth horoscope astrological calculations also may get disturbed due to an error of locating the positions of stars.

Before generating a horoscope one should understand that the horoscopes prepared now a days are generally inadequate and do not follow the appropriate astrological principles. When such an incomplete horoscope reaches the hands of an unknowledgeable and simpleton person he interprets it wrongly. Thus an accurate horoscope combined with the astrologer's scant knowledge produces dangerous result.

In case such an astrologer makes an ominous interpretation his client is displeased and shirks away from paying the astrologer's fee. Our new generation considers astrology an awkward and senseless knowledge and hence it is unreliable. Then the poor astrologers begins to predict pleasing things just for the sake of saving their livelihood so that people part with the passage of stars. Those who observe the motion of stars whether in east or west direction determine the exact point of their location from the middle point. They can determine the time through speculation even in cloudy nights.

## Deviations and Objections

Those who object to astrology may consider the fact that if an error is possible in generating a birth horoscope astrological calculations also may get disturbed due to an error of locating the positions of stars.

Before generating a horoscope one should understand that the horoscopes prepared now a days are generally inadequate and do not follow the appropriate astrological principles. When such an incomplete horoscope reaches the hands of an unknowledgeable and simpleton person he interprets it wrongly. Thus an accurate horoscope combined with the astrologer's scant knowledge produces dangerous result.

In case such an astrologer makes an ominous interpretation his client is displeased and shirks away from paying the astrologer's fee. Our new generation considers astrology an awkward and senseless knowledge and hence it is unreliable. Then the poor astrologers begins to predict pleasing things just for the sake of saving their livelihood so that people part with some cash. However, there are unwise and short sighted persons who bring a bad name to this spiritual and divine science and dub it as baseless and irrelevant.

## The Dynamic Light of Astrology

The compilation of this book is aimed at revealing man's auspicious and owincous destiny. I would suggest that the time when a woman conscious and delivers the child and the time passed after the Sunrise should be correctly recorded. The reason being that according to fortune time the consequences of the celestial houses determine the record of deeds of the newborn. This is akin to a magic mirror in which a person well versed in astrology can snap a picture of his entire life.

## Characteristics of Astrology and Its Nature

The person watching a horoscope must explain each and every dimension of celestial houses with great care and not give a verdict on the he becomes familiar with the terminology of this science. Depiction of death, promotion, demotion or good fortune by an astrologer is not the knowledge of invisible. Rather, he starts the most appropriate conclusion based on fortune through his arguments and speculations. Whatever is known through argumentation and inference is not the that the Creator knows the invisible and that He is Omniscient. He is required to be wise and present to be capable of solving knotty problems. He should not get perplexed even by deep sorrow and fear and shout not pay attention to those who despise him. It is easy to reach the other shore by flying fast like air but who is not pious and saintly cannot cross over the unfathomable ocean of astrology. Therefore, an astrologer should be familiar with all branches of the discipline.

## Description of Lagan or Ascendant

For every work to be done astrology obligates watching of ascendat. This is because the Creator has based this entire knowledge of good and evil of all the creatures on moment of stars to which the entire universe is bound. Among Hindus, when a child is born the events of the period of time passed after the birth are enquired from an astrologer. The astrologer having determines first of all ascendant or lagan and then draws a horoscope of 12 columns entering in them names of stars from the prevalent almanac of the year. The horoscope reveals the nature and quality of the child's life and vicissitudes of this life, his habits and manners, progress and regression, his past deeds and the acts he will do in future. The existence and location of planets will be unreliable that the Creator knows the invisible and that He is Omniscient. He is required to be wise and present to be capable of solving knotty problems. He should not get perplexed even by deep sorrow and fear and shout not pay attention to those who despise him. It is easy to reach the other shore by flying fast like air but who is not pious and saintly cannot cross over the unfathomable ocean of astrology. Therefore, an astrologer should be familiar with all branches of the discipline.

## Description of Lagan or Ascendant

For every work to be done astrology obligates watching of ascendat. This is because the Creator has based this entire knowledge of good and evil of all the creatures on moment of stars to which the entire universe is bound. Among Hindus, when a child is born the events of the period of time passed after the birth are enquired from an astrologer. The astrologer having determines first of all ascendant or lagan and then draws a horoscope of 12 columns entering in them names of stars from the prevalent almanac of the year. The horoscope reveals the nature and quality of the child's life and vicissitudes of this life, his habits and manners, progress and regression, his past deeds and the acts he will do in future. The existence and location of planets will be unreliable till ascendant remains unclear and incorrect. The entire result depends on the accuracy of lagan or auspicious moment. Other aspects of the result are associated with the columns of lagan. Sometimes, when there is no means of knowing the correct time or where one celestial house begins and where another ends determination of auspicious moment becomes doubtful; or some amateur astrologers draw a faulty horoscope which makes signs differ because the timings of Sun rise and Sun set in different cities are different. Birth of male children on the earth surface differs from one another even for a fraction of moment due to this factor. This difference influences the features of the new born and he faces various tragedies in his life which become more severe if there is a large difference between the calculated auspicious moment and the actual one. It has been observed that according to celestial movement of rapid stars a difference of even five minutes can bring a formidable impact. However, in case twins are born they undergo more or less the same conditions. They even die at the same time. The celestial movement is very complicated and unpredictable. The Indian saints have mostly attributed it to *Rashi, ansh, kula* and *bakula*. 600 *bipals* make one pal, 60 *pals* make one *ghari,* 60 *gharis* make one day and night, one day has 12 *lagan*, One *lagan* has 100 *ansh*. One *ansh* has 60 *kulas*, one *kula* has 60 *bakula*, one *bakula* has 60 seconds or *chhan*. Prashar rishi's have evolved even more complicated calculation. It may suggest the awesome change that occurs due to difference of lagan. The time changes movement by movement. All glory and gloom, rise and fall are caused by change in circumstances whose sole cause is the celestial movement.

## Accuracy of Auspicious Moment or Lagan

Before determining the ascendant it is necessary to correct the time. If the time in the watch is matching the railway time and lagan is established according to it there will be no need to make a double check. However, when there is no watch available and lagan has been established just by guess or the time in the watch is not accurate it has to be rechecked for which we suggest some rules to facilitate those interested in astrology.

**Rule 1:** *Accuracy of lagan and Sunrise and Sunset:* watches run as per standard time which differs in terms of Sunrise and Sunset as the Sun cannot keep the entire world lit up. Therefore, while establishing a lagan one should note that in case the lagan is determined as per standard watch there is no need to make adjustment with the time of birth. In case the lagan is determined by guessing how much of the day has worn up the time difference of 32 minutes should be added to or deducted from Madras time.

**Rule 2:** *Conversion of time into pals*: Convert the time passed from the Sun set till the required hour into *'pal'* to be divided by 15. Add the numbers from Aries to Sun to the quotient. Again, divide the sum total day 12. Count the remainder from solar mansion (burj shamsi) onwards. The house on which the counting comes to an end will be the birth square. Hence, if the birth cell falls in the first or the ninth or the fifth constellation of the zodiac from the ascendant cell the horoscope will be correct. Otherwise, it will be considered incorrect.

**Rule 3:** Quadruple the clocks, and if there are 'pals' add one if these are more than 15, 2 if more than 30, 3 if more than 45 and then counting from Aries mansion up to the Rashi where the Sun sxists at that time add also the number thus obtained and let the sum total be divides by 12. Count the remaining number from the place where Sun is staying. The cell where that digit ends will be the birth cell. In case the birth cell falls in the first or the ninth or the fifth cell from the lagan the time of birth is correct. Otherwise it will be incorrect. If the birth cell has been incorrectly established and one wants to correct it through this rule he will have to adjust the number of 'ghari' and 'Pal' of the required time. If a lesser time is guessed 30 pal are to be subtracted from the required time and in case a greater amount of time is guessed 30 pal will be added to the required time. Thus both the suspicious moment and time of birth will be corrected.

**Rule 4:** Suppose one's time of birth is 13 *ghari* 48 *pal*. Now when the gharis will be quadrupled we get 52 pals while normal total number of pal is 45. Per rule, when 3 is added to them the total becomes 55. Since the Sun falls in the horoscope in Sagittarius lagan in the seventh cell from the house of Aries the digit of 7 shall be further added to it. Now it will make 62. Now when 62 is divided by 12 remainder will be 2. When two steps are counted from the location of Sun the second column is of Scorpio which is the fifth from the ascendant in the horoscope. It shows that the indication of birth falls in the fifth cell and, therefore time of birth and lagan are correct. Had there been any difference the time of birth would have been adjusted accordingly.

**Rule 5:** Our time of birth is 18 *ghari* and 58 *pal*. Now, as per rule, when *gharis* are quadrupled we get 72. Since 'pal' are more than 48 we are required to add 3 to this to make a total of 75. As the Sun is located in the ninth cell of question chart 9 is further add to it to make a sum total of 84 which is fully divided by 12. Now when the two cells are counted from the location of the Sun the 12th cell is found to be of Scorpio which is eleventh from the ascendant cell which is not as per rule 1, 5 or 9. Therefore, it is proved that our this birth time is not correct.

**Rule 6:** Since the result entirely depends on the accuracy of the time of birth and the fortunate solar cells and other cells are counted from the fortunate cell due to which all remaining consequences are bound to the lagan cellit is necessary to bring exactitude to it. As the given birth time does not correspond to the ascendant 20 'pals' are added to the birth time of 18 *ghari* and 48 *pal* and thus are obtain 19 *ghar*i and 15 *pal*. As per rule, when they are quadrupled we get 76 and since *pals* do not exceed 15 one number is further added to *gharis* to make it 77. Whereas Sun has fallen in the ninth cell from Aries the digit of 9 is further added to it to make the total 86. 86 divided by 9 brings a remainder of 2. Now when we count two cells from the location of the Sun in the horoscope the second cell from the Sun's location falls in the Capricorn solstice which is the cell of fortune viz auspicious moment. It shows that the indication of birth occurs in the first cell. Therefore, both the time of birth and the ascendant are correct. Now all results will be correct. It there is any doubt about the stipulated volume of time let it be reduced a little to correct it.

**Rule 7:** The lunar mansion or the cell where Moon is lying and where the lord of that mansion is staying will have a '*paranpad*' in the third or the fifth or the ninth or the eleventh cell from there. Now it is to be seen whether the cell containing the '*paranpad*' digit is the third, the fifth, the ninth or the eleventh from it or not. It the cellt has come to the third or the fifth, or the ninth or the eleventh from where the lord of that mansion stays the ascendant and the birth will be considered correct. Otherwise, it will be wrong.

**Note:** Enquire from three persons the estimated number of 'gharis' add together the number told by them and divide the sum total by three. The quotient will be considered to be the required time.

**Rule 8:** When needed, whether it is day or might just, observe the breath rate. If the right tune is flowing there the odd ascendant will be in Aries, Gemini, Leo, Sagittarius or Aquarius. If the breath is flowing in the left tune the even ascendant will be in Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, or Pisces.

**Rule 9:** To the extent the digit of ascendant is enumerable count that ascendant digit along with the date, time, day and lunar mansion. The ascendant is represented by

Aries, date by first, day by Sunday and the lunar mansion by *ashni*. Add 7 to the total number counted and divided the sum total by 5. One should suppose a yellow coloured object if the remainder is 1, a white coloured object if the remainder is 2, a red coloured object if the remainder is 3, a green coloured object if the remainder is 4 and a black coloured object if the sum total is fully divided. Let the enquirer just mention a colour. If he depicts the colour according to the remaining numbers the ascendant is correct. Otherwise, it will be wrong.

## Time Difference in India

The entire affairs of this world depend on Sunrise and Sunset. If we do not know the correct time of Sunrise neither we can say which star is where and when nor one can guess how much of the day has passed and when it was midnight. No activity can be performed on time unless and until one knows the correct timings of Sunrise and Sunset. It is also necessary for any religious rituals. The inference of ascendant is totally based on Sunrise. Studying the horoscope and ascendant constitutes a basic principle of astrology. It is impossible to have the same timings of Sunrise and Sunset throughout the world because the rotation of Sun makes difference of time in each and every city. Therefore, it is necessary to correct the time of Sunset for the place where a horoscope is to be drawn and determine the horoscope by deducting the time difference.

## Time Difference at Various Locations

For guidance of those interested in this vocation the difference of time at some prominent places against a particular place namely Madras are mentioned below. When the time in Lahore will be 12:00 AM the time in other cities will be mentioned as the ones below them.

Look at the city whose time difference is to be known against another one. It will be located beside that city or a little drifted towards the east or the west. In case it is located beside the city howsoever it is drifted toward North or South it will make no difference. However, its drifting towards the east or the west will be an indication of difference. The Sun covers the whole earth in 24 hours. The earth has been divided in to 360 degrees, The Sun covers 15 degrees in an hour. The time difference of a city will be measured by the degree it is drifted towards the east or the west from that city. Suppose it has drifted by 15 degrees and the time in a particular city is 12 o'clock and it is situated east ward the time there will be 1 o'clock and if it is westward then the time there will be 11 o'clock because the Sun rises in the east.

It is to be noted that one degree is equal to the distance of 69-5 miles and its width is measured on the basis of the equator which will not be more than 90 degrees either on the Northern or the Southern side. The length of degree is measured from Greenwich, a place near London which is not more than 100 degrees either on the eastern or western side.

Time difference as compared to Madras time on places situated eastward or Southward from Lahore where the Sun rises earlier than Lahore the time difference should be deducted according to the given chart. Likewise, at places that are situated westward or Northward from Madras city where Sun rises later than Madras the time difference will be added to the time at Lahore because this difference of rising and setting of the Sun hides in it great divine prudence.

## Places of Time Difference

Since the earth is spherical the timings of rise and setting of the Sun differs from place to place and the chart of the time difference has been evolved according to a standard. The Madras Railway Standard Time is in practice everywhere and the time at every place is different from that of Madras. The time of Sunrise whether earlier or later than Madras (now Chennai) is recorded in the chart so that the fortunate movement could be determined through adjustments with Madras time while drawing a horoscope.

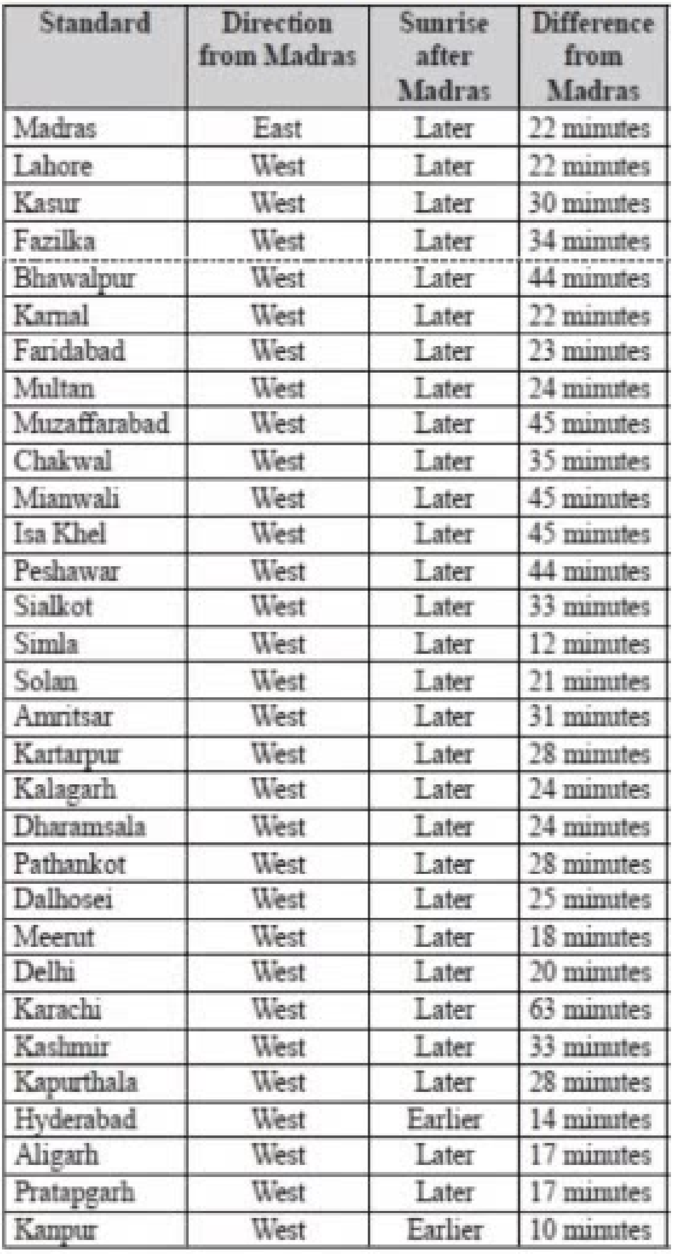
Since the durations of both day and night are calculated at 30 gharis on the occasion when the day and the night are equal the Sun rises at 4 O' clock and sets in the evening at 6 O' clock. The time of Sun rise and Sun set changes with the variation in duration of day and night.

## Places of Time Difference in Sunrise

At places that do not figure in the chart one may calculate the time there according to the time in nearby city or district as the difference of a minute or two does matter in respect of determining the fortunate moment. Suppose someone wants to draw the *lagan* on the first day of *Baisakh* at 2:25 pm. By observing drily chart of *lagan* it is known that on the first day of *Baisakh* there occurs *Kark lagan* upto 2:52 pm. If we have to watch this *lagan* at Ambala the difference of Ambala is 42 minutes compared to Madras and 10 minutes compared to Lahore. It means that the Sun rises at Ambala 42 minutes later than Madras and 10 minutes earlier than Lahore. Therefore, when we add the time difference of 22 minutes to 12:25 the *Kark lagan* will be fixed at 12:47. The time at Ambala is the last part of *Kark lagan*. Since we need to watch lagan at 2:25 the next lagan after

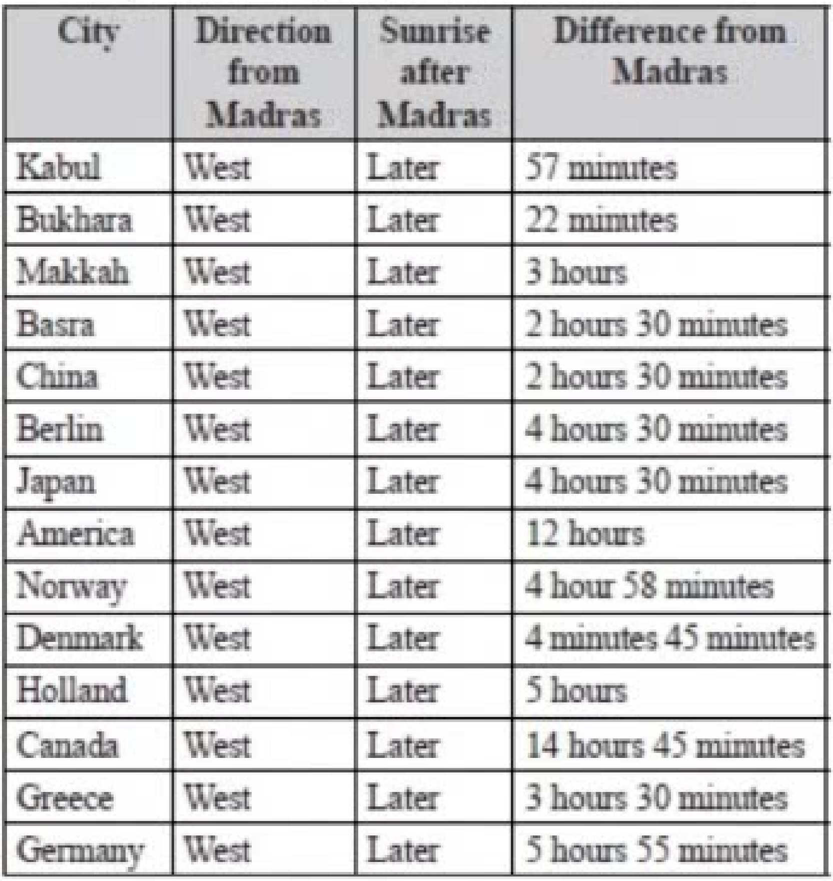
Kark is *singh* which is recorded to exist upto 3:15. The difference of Ambala is 22 minutes later than Madras. When it will be added to 3:15 the *singh lagan* will be fixed at 3:37. This is the time at Ambala. At Lahore, the singh lagan will exist upto 3:47. Similarly, by including or excluding the time difference one can fix the *lagan.*

## Places of Time Difference in Sunrise as per Railway Standard Madras Time



| Standard | Direction from Madras | Sunrise after Madras | Difference from Madras |
|---|---|---|---|
| Madras | East | Later | 22 minutes |
| Lahore | West | Later | 22 minutes |
| Kasur | West | Later | 30 minutes |
| Fazilka | West | Later | 34 minutes |
| Bhawalpur | West | Later | 44 minutes |
| Karnal | West | Later | 22 minutes |
| Faridabad | West | Later | 23 minutes |
| Multan | West | Later | 24 minutes |
| Muzaffarabad | West | Later | 45 minutes |
| Chakwal | West | Later | 35 minutes |
| Mianwali | West | Later | 45 minutes |
| Isa Khel | West | Later | 45 minutes |
| Peshawar | West | Later | 44 minutes |
| Sialkot | West | Later | 33 minutes |
| Simla | West | Later | 12 minutes |
| Solan | West | Later | 21 minutes |
| Amritsar | West | Later | 31 minutes |
| Kartarpur | West | Later | 28 minutes |
| Kalagarh | West | Later | 24 minutes |
| Dharamsala | West | Later | 24 minutes |
| Pathankot | West | Later | 28 minutes |
| Dalhosei | West | Later | 25 minutes |
| Meerut | West | Later | 18 minutes |
| Delhi | West | Later | 20 minutes |
| Karachi | West | Later | 63 minutes |
| Kashmir | West | Later | 33 minutes |
| Kapurthala | West | Later | 28 minutes |
| Hyderabad | West | Earlier | 14 minutes |
| Aligarh | West | Later | 17 minutes |
| Pratapgarh | West | Later | 17 minutes |
| Kanpur | West | Earlier | 10 minutes |

Time difference in foreign countries Railway Standard Madras Time 12 O'clock Indian Standard time will correspond to the following in foreign countries.



| City | Direction from Madras | Sunrise after Madras | Difference from Madras |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kabul | West | Later | 57 minutes |
| Bukhara | West | Later | 22 minutes |
| Makkah | West | Later | 3 hours |
| Basra | West | Later | 2 hours 30 minutes |
| China | West | Later | 2 hours 30 minutes |
| Berlin | West | Later | 4 hours 30 minutes |
| Japan | West | Later | 4 hours 30 minutes |
| America | West | Later | 12 hours |
| Norway | West | Later | 4 hour 58 minutes |
| Denmark | West | Later | 4 minutes 45 minutes |
| Holland | West | Later | 5 hours |
| Canada | West | Later | 14 hours 45 minutes |
| Greece | West | Later | 3 hours 30 minutes |
| Germany | West | Later | 5 hours 55 minutes |

**Useful Information about the Gregorian Year**

1. No century can begin with Wednesday, Friday.
2. An almanac of any year in the Gregorian calendar can be again correctly used in the twentieth year.
3. First January and the first October shall always fall an the same day. Similarly, from July to September and from December onward first date will fall on the subsequent days.
4. February, March and November begin on the same day every year.

## Norms of Watching Horoscope

**Norm one:** If a person does not know the date and year of birth, day and time and he wants to know good and bad omen and loss and gain in life through getting a horoscope drawn he can do so by the following #. Its natural procedure occurs an unit seni-plures. These power dins are disguised in dederil to for benefit of people.

## Desorption of solstice, constellation and celestial: Deducing the years

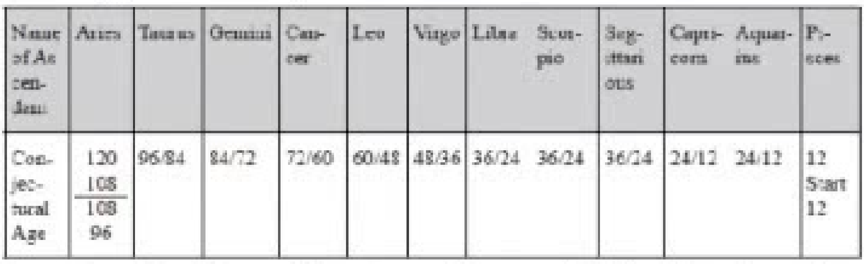
If one wants to convert *Sambat Bikram* into Greogration era he will have to subtract 571 from the known lagoon of *Sambat Bikram*. To convert Gregorian year into *Sambat Bikram* we have to add 571 to known Gregorian year. Deduction of 135 years from Sambat Shaka, deduction of 549 years from *Sambat Bikram* will give Sambat Fash: addition of 573 years to the known Hijri year will give Gregorian year. Deduction of 79 years from Gregorian date will give the **Shaka** year. Addition of 3043 years to a known Sambat year will give *sambat kalyug*.

**Norm of Deducting a Solstice:** The state where the Sun shifts from one *Rashi* to another is called *Sankrant* by Indians. When one wants to know the solstice of *Sambat Bikram* he should write the number of that *Sambat* and to divide *Sambat Shakha* by

Substracting 15 from that number. Then see that *Sambat* in schedule 1 below. If exactly that *sambat* is found there it is so far so good. Otherwise opt for a lesser *sambat*. Them write down the lower digits of Sambat found in the schedule in the order of day, 'ghari' and '*pal*'. Subsequently, see the remaining digit in Schedule 2. Let the digits given there be put under outlined digits of sambat Mekh in Sankrant of that *sambat Bikram* will be obtained in day, *ghari* and *pal*.

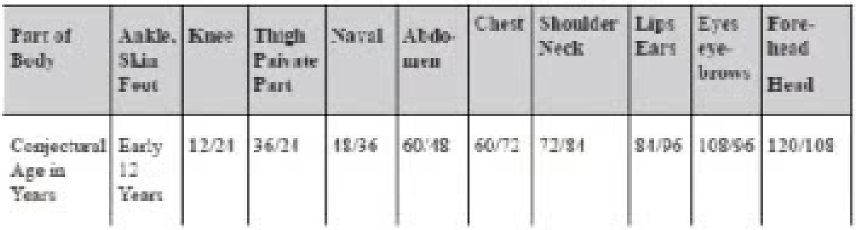
Time and Sambat of Birth: If Sambat of birth is not known see the time when the ascedant was explored.

The table below shows year of birth with a margin of 12 years



| Name of Ascendant | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarious | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Conjectural Age | 120<br>108<br>108<br>96 | 96/84 | 84/72 | 72/60 | 60/48 | 48/36 | 36/24 | 36/24 | 36/24 | 24/12 | 24/12 | 12<br>Start<br>12 |

As Exploring the Sambat of birth: the inquirer to touch any of his body parts. His age can be estimated according to the part of body his hand has touched.



| Part of Body | Ankle, Skin Feet | Knee | Thigh Paivate Part | Naval | Abdomen | Chest | Shoulder Neck | Lips Ears | Eyes eye-brows | Forehead Head |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Conjectural Age in Years | Early 12 Years | 12/24 | 36/24 | 48/36 | 60/48 | 60/72 | 72/84 | 84/96 | 108/96 | 120/108 |

Suppose a person does not know the year of his birth. He should put his hand on any of his body parts. An adjustment of

12 Years may be made to the numbers assigned to the part of body one has forehed.

**Table 2: Remaining numbers**

| Remainder | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Day | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 2 |
| Ghari | 15 | 31 | 46 | 2 | 17 | 32 | 48 | 4 | 19 | 35 | 50 | 6 | 21 | 37 | 52 | 8 | 23 | 39 | 54 | 10 | 26 | 41 | 57 | 12 |
| Pal | 31 | 2 | 33 | 5 | 36 | 8 | 39 | 11 | 42 | 14 | 45 | 7 | 48 | 20 | 51 | 24 | 54 | 26 | 57 | 29 | 0 | 32 | 3 | 53 |
| Bipal | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 |

**Table 3: 12 Rashis**

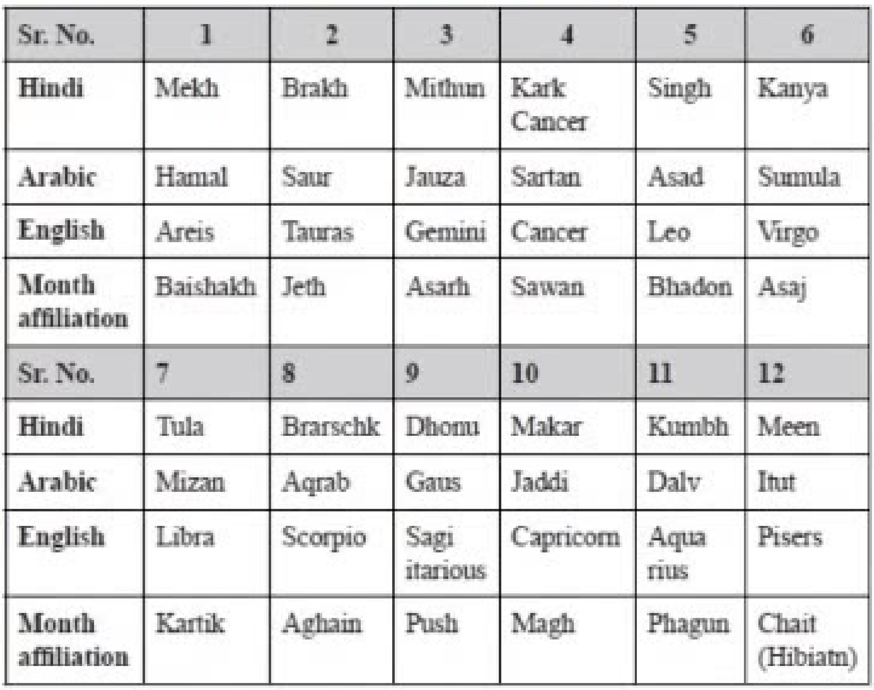
| House | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | virgo |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Day | 0 | 2 | 6 | 3 | 6 | 2 |
| Ghari | 0 | 57 | 22 | 1 | 29 | 29 |
| Pal | 0 | 12 | 57 | 20 | 1 | 5 |
| **House** | **Libra** | **Scorpio** | **Capricorn** | **Capricorn** | **aguarious** | **piees** |
| Day | 4 | 6 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 |
| Ghari | 54 | 46 | 15 | 35 | 2 | 53 |
| Pal | 22 | 56 | 45 | 0 | 41 | 6 |

## Description of Holstices

In astrology, the Indian holstice depands upon the Sun's speed. When the Sun enters from one house to another iit is known as holstice (*sankrant*). There are 12 holstices in a year. The first holstice is mekh sankrant. Its year begins with Baisakh while the calculation begins from sambat bikramahih. At the beginning of Baisakh Sankrant the Sun travels to *mekh* holstice. This holstice covers Baisakh (Hindi) and April (English). In a sequence, the holstices are Aries (*hamal*); Taurus (*Saur*); Gemini (*Jauz*); Sagitarius (*mizan*); Scorpio (*Aqrab*); Dhanu (*Qaus*); Capricorn (*Jaddi*); Aquarisous (*Dalv*) and Pisces (*Hut*).

It Arabic language, these houses are called alestial circle.

## Name and order of holstices



| Sr. No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Hindi** | Mekh | Brakh | Mithun | Kark Cancer | Singh | Kanya |
| **Arabic** | Hamal | Saur | Jauza | Sartan | Asad | Sumula |
| **English** | Areis | Tauras | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo |
| **Month affiliation** | Baishakh | Jeth | Asarh | Sawan | Bhadon | Asaj |
| Sr. No. | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| **Hindi** | Tula | Brarschk | Dhonu | Makar | Kumbh | Meen |
| **Arabic** | Mizan | Aqrab | Gaus | Jaddi | Dalv | Ihut |
| **English** | Libra | Scorpio | Sagi itarious | Capricorn | Aqua rius | Pisers |
| **Month affiliation** | Kartik | Aghain | Push | Magh | Phagun | Chait (Hibiatn) |

## Description of Dates (tithi)

Counting the solar dates in known as tithis that are entered in an almanac according to the days of each month suljeet to Periodical fluctuations. Indians devide these days into two portions. One is of evil or darkness and the other is of good or light. The time when the Moon rises is known as good (shudi) covering the period from the firth day of month to the full Moon (Puranmashi) as the light of the Moon becomes brighter gradually during these days. Another part covering the period from the first date to amavashya is known as darker part. Each part has fifteen days. In lunar calendar, the first day after full Moon is called 16th and amavashya is the thirteenth. The time in gharis and pals of these days is calculated according to Moon rise.

## Name and order Days (Tithis)

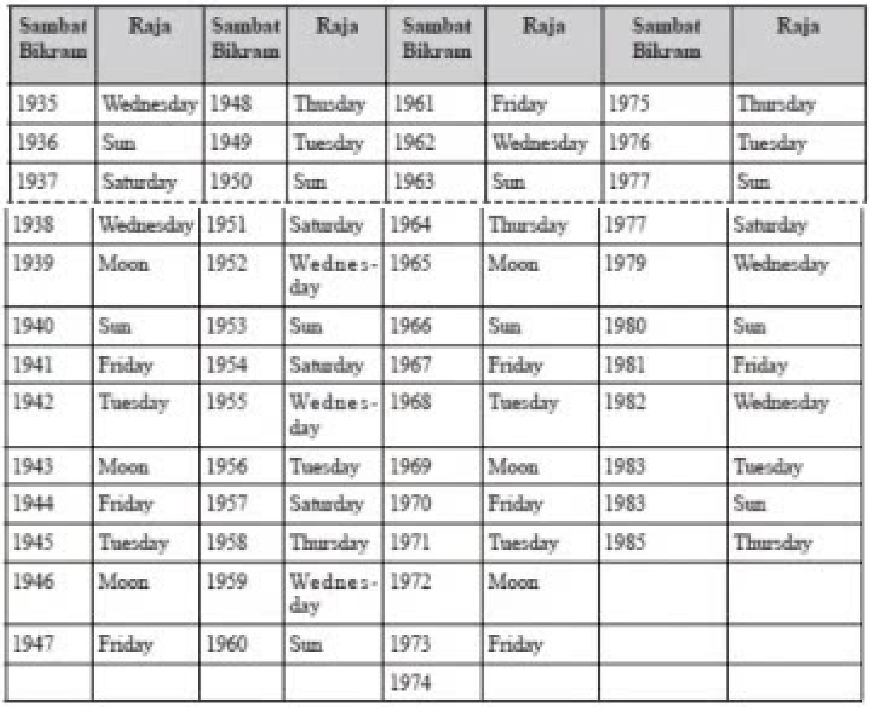
| Sr. No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dates of Darkness | Ekem | Dooj | Teej | Chauth | Panchami | Chhath | Saptmi | Ashtami | Navmi | Dasmi | EkaDasmi | DavaDasmi | Tri Dasmi | Chaudash | Panchdash |
| Dates of Light | Akem | Dooj | Teej | Chauth | Panchami | Chhath | Saptmi | Ashtami | Navmi | Dasmi | EkaDasmi | DavaDasmi | Tree Dasmi | Chaudash | Panchdash |

The results of birth in the dark and light days will be dealt with later.

## How to know the unknown dates?

If one has to know what will should be count the day a particular month in a particular sambat the days the first of light portion of chait to the amawashya of the last month. Make one and half of the resultant figure and add them to the past days of target month. Then divide the total by 7. Devide the remainder with the degree of that year on which day the figures end up. That very day will be ascribed to such a date. Care should he taken that if laurd falls in the target month of that sambat. I have carved a chart of raajgan of Sambat Bikram from 1945 to 1985.

**Chart of Rajgan (Lords) Sambat Bikram 1935-1985**



| Sambat Bikram | Raja | Sambat Bikram | Raja | Sambat Bikram | Raja | Sambat Bikram | Raja |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1935 | Wednesday | 1948 | Thusday | 1961 | Friday | 1975 | Thursday |
| 1936 | Sun | 1949 | Tuesday | 1962 | Wednesday | 1976 | Tuesday |
| 1937 | Saturday | 1950 | Sun | 1963 | Sun | 1977 | Sun |
| 1938 | Wednesday | 1951 | Saturday | 1964 | Thursday | 1977 | Saturday |
| 1939 | Moon | 1952 | Wednesday | 1965 | Moon | 1979 | Wednesday |
| 1940 | Sun | 1953 | Sun | 1966 | Sun | 1980 | Sun |
| 1941 | Friday | 1954 | Saturday | 1967 | Friday | 1981 | Friday |
| 1942 | Tuesday | 1955 | Wednesday | 1968 | Tuesday | 1982 | Wednesday |
| 1943 | Moon | 1956 | Tuesday | 1969 | Moon | 1983 | Tuesday |
| 1944 | Friday | 1957 | Saturday | 1970 | Friday | 1983 | Sun |
| 1945 | Tuesday | 1958 | Thursday | 1971 | Tuesday | 1985 | Thursday |
| 1946 | Moon | 1959 | Wednesday | 1972 | Moon | | |
| 1947 | Friday | 1960 | Sun | 1973 | Friday | | |
| | | | | 1974 | | | |

Suppose one has to know what will be the day on Magh Badi Dasmi 1975 Bikram. Calculated according to the above maintained rule from chait first day of light portion (shudi) it will he 9 months upto the last month of target puh badi amawashya. Its one and half will be 14. Further, from Puh Shudi Ekak to Magh Budi Dasmi there are 25 days i.e, 15 days of Push Shudi and 10 days of Magh Budi Dasmi making a total of 25 days. Add to them one and half times i.e. 14 and the total will become 39 which will he divided by 7 to get a remainder of 4. The Rajgaan chart shows Thursday as Raja. When one begins to count from Thursday the counting lasts on Sunday. It Shown that the day on Magh Budi Dasmi Sambat 1975 will be Sunday. To verify it one may consult Magh Budi Dasmi in the alamanac of 1919.

## Description of knowning daily constellation

If one has to know the constellaten of a particular day in a particular month he should count from the heginned of kartik to the month before the target month. Double the figure so obtained. Add to it the date of the target time. If the total is more than 27 leave it as 27. If it is dark portion count from ashninakshatra and if it is light portion count from sawat constellation .The digit on which the number comes to an and will be the constellation of that particular day.

## Name and order of constellations

Constellations are 28 in number described in any prevalent almanac in terms of ghari and pal according to the dates of each months. Of these there is one unamed constellation him which is not taken in counting due to its first movement. Its number is twenty second. The remaining 27 are clear mentioned in alananacs. Greeks call them destinations of Moon where in all bodies rotate at their fixed time. The timings of constellations are culated from the time of Sun rise.

## Name and order of Nakshatra

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ashni Twen horses | Bharni Bleneg Warron | Kritika Wttinguma | Rohini Red wmam | Yrgshesin Deer Head | Ardrsa Stomge | Panar Vasn Return if light |
| Pushya Nourshing | Ashlesha Theenprour | Magh Grufme | Purra PhjmFomer | Uttar Phagmi Latter Maddish | Hast Thehad | Chaitra Night me |
| Swati Sarred | Vishakha Fork | Anuradha Diseipla of diveni spark | Jyeshtha The eldust | Mula The ruf | Purra Wharhcudefeard | Uttam Warh Caller eventhered |
| Shrawa Herming | Hamishtha Ruhigh | Sharthhisha Hundred Hedrs | Purnafhadrs Pal Former happy fur | Attarbha Laller Happy fur | Rivti The weadly | |

## Deducing the Constellations

Suppose we have to know the constellation on Magh Budi and Shudi Sambat 1975. So, as per above described rule when one will count from Kartika to Push the resultant digit will be 3. When above bled the figure will be 6. Since we have to see the constellation of Magh Budi Dashmi two members of dasmi tithi will he added to that, thus making a total of 16. As these figures are indivisible, when they are divided by ashni due to belonging to the brighter phase (krshn paksh) the Sixteenth constellation is of vishakha. Thus one knows vishakha constellation will appear at the time of Dasmi. Some treatises mention that the fixed constellation of a month invariably appears on the full noon of that month such as Kartika Nakshatra on Kartika Shudi Puranmashi; Mrgshishir on Maghar; Pukh on puh; Maggha on Magh; Puranmashi on Phagun; Chitra on chait; Shakh on Baisakh; Sharvan on Savan; Purva Bharepad on Bhadun and Ashi on Asuj Puranmashi. However, there arms a difference of one or two constellations due to shortage or excess of tithis.

## Description of Yogs (Cambinalin)

Cambianation of constellations or stars in known as yog. Just hike name and order of constellation that are 27 years yogas mentioned in the prvaent almanacs taking into consideration the events of days in terms of ghari and pal. Their timings also are calculated from series.

## Name and order of yogs (Combination of Stars)

| Bashikhad | Permit | Ayushman | Subhag | Shobhan | Aingar |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sankarma | Dharat | Shul | Gund | Bradh | Dharm |
| Byaghat | Itarkar | Bajar | Sit | Yatipaot | Darnpan |
| Pragh | Shik | Sidh | Sadh | Shubh | Shukl |
| Braham | Amandar | Bedhrat | | | |

## Description of the House (Raashi) of Moon

If you want to know in which house the Moon will the today, just double the date (tithi) of the required time. If the date falls in the dark portion add 5 to it and add 35 if is falls in the lighter portion and then divide the total by 5 Start dividing the quotient by the house in which the Sun exists. The house where the counting stops will be determined as the house of the Moon. Suppose one wants to know the house of the Moon on the tenth *Hangher Shudi* Dasmi 1976. As per prescribed rule just double the number described to Dasmi. As it is dark portion, 5 will be added to make a total of 25 which will be divided by 5 and the quotint will he 5. Now, look at the Sun which is in the house of Scorpio. We end up at Pieses. Thus it follows that the Moon will be in the house of pesus Maghar Shudi Dasmi.

## How to calculate the time?

This procedure applies to establish ghari and pal for the required time in absence of a proper watch of clock. If one wants to establish ghari and pal of a required time through Sun clock or some other divice he should take a straw of about inchess and keep it in an erect position at a Sunny place. Measure its shadow. Add 3 to the number of inches the straw measure and divide 64 by the total. The quotient will show the amount of the day that has passed so faur. The product of remaining number multiplied by 3 will give the count of 'Pal'. If this act of measuring through Sun light is done before Moon it will show the number of gharis passed to far. If it is done afternoon, then that amount of the day should he deemed remaining.

## Sunrise and Sunset

If one wants to know when the Sun will rise he should note the gharis of the length of the day. Note done the difference from 30 gharis and make half of the difference. In case day is shorter than might, then, according to the principle of cutting the difference half the Sun will rise at 6 O'clock. If day is longer than the night, then Sun will rise before 6 O'clock. Suppose the length of the day is 32 gharis. It has a difference of 2 gharis. The half of this is 1 ghari. Some day is longer than night the Sun will rise one hour earlier than 6 O'clock and will set one hour later than 6 O'clock.

If we divide the gharis and pals of day length, the quotient will show the time of Sunrise. For example, the length of day is 30 gharis. 30 divided by 5 will give 6. Thus, the Sun will rise at 6 O'clock. If Pals are in Fraction let then be converted into minutes. 2.5 pals make one minute 24 minutes make one ghari and gharis make one hour.

## Resing and Setting of Moon

Time of Resing of Moon in the brighter portion and its setting in the dark porton can be depicted. If one has to see after how many hours of night the Moon will rise just observe the date of the day and that of hour many 'gharis' and pals the night is Multiply the date of the target day with the total of ghari and pal in addition to deleting 2 from the product. If there is any remainder divide 15 by it. The quotient will he the ghari and pal of rise of the Moon. In order to know the ghari and pal of setting of the Moon multiply the date with ghari and pal of night. Add 2 to the product divide the total by 15. The quotient is equivalent to the hours having pased an that night after which the Moon will set.

## Nature of rising and setting of the Moon

Moon of the fourth night sets at nearly 10 O'clock. Fifth night's fifth night Moon will set at 11 O'clock. The sixth nights's Moon 12 O'clock. If the Moon is of 7th night it will set at 1 O' clock. The Moon of 14th and 15th nights appears as 6 O'clock in the evening and remains till dawn. 16th night's Moon rises at quarter past 7 in the evening; of 17th at 8:30; of 18th at 10; of 19th at 17 and of 20th at 12 O'clock.

## Lenth of the Day and the Night

Double the number of hours on which the Sun has set. This will show the length of day. Double the number of hours on which the Sun has risen. It will show the length of night. Suppose Sun sets at 6 O'clock the length of day will be 12 hours. If the Sun rises at 7 O’clock the length of night will be 14 hours.

## Length of Day in Foreign Countries

At Hamburg in Germany the longest day is of 17 hours and the shortest of 7 hours. In stolkck holm the longest day is of 18 hours and the shortest on is 5-5 hours. At Saint Petersburg, the capital of Russia, the longest day is of 19 hours and the shortest one is of 5 hours. In Norway, the longest day is of one and a half month as the Sun does not descend down the harigon. Rather it moves towards North along the horizon.

## Points of Direction

People rarely know that if the Sun is not shining they can deplict the points of direction by using a pocket watch. If the hour needle of a watch is oriented to the Sun then it will be South between the number 12 ont. The watch and North in its exact center. It becomes clear that when moving from the east to South the Sun passes through 150 degree. The hour needle of the clock covers 360 degrees from 6 am to 6 pm. Since the movement of one hour made by the Sun is equal to half an hour movement of a clock if the hour needle is turned to the Sun then the hour needle and the intermediate line of 12 O'clock will pass through the center of needles South ward, and other directions will he shown by it.

## Description of watching the celestial houses

Add 35 as per convention to the year of birth and divide the total by 30. Divide the remainder by 2.5. If it is fully divide its quotient will be Saturday. In case there is still a remainder Saturday may be worked out by adding only one diqit to the quotient. Add 7 to the year of Brahas that fifth and divide it by 12. The remainder itself will be Brahaspat. Add 17 to the year of Rahu fifth and divide it by 18. Divide the remainder by 1.5. The quotient will be Rahul. If there is still a remainder then then add one more digit to the quotient. Thus, Rahu will be worked out-ketu-will be the seventh from the house of Rahu. State of celestial houses like Surya, Mangal, and Shukr can he depicted through the solstice, dates and Moon path.

## Description of watching a Horoscope: Rule 2

One who does not know the year, month and day of his birth and wants to know good and bad omens of his life without such details through a dummy horoscope may find a natural way of doing so is mentioned in old treatises.

## Principle of Drawing Dummy Horoscope

If one does not known the year month and day of his birth and asks about the in tention of drawing a horoscope the astrologer should drew two horoscopes by deducing the fortunate moment of his question. In one kundli he will put the planty of that day with the help of prevalent almanac the other kundli filled up with auspuionsmomenb and other auspicious in a series.

## Things to know before draming a Horoscope

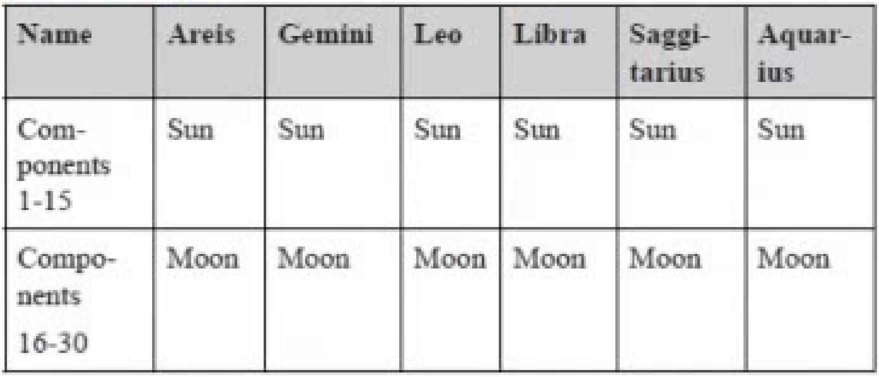
One should know if quarry has been

made in the first 'hora' or the second 'hora'. If the question is made in the first hora the Sun will be deemed to belong to uttaryan. In case the question is made in the second hora the Sun will he deemed belonging to dakhinayan because Sun's six months i.e. Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries Taurus and Gemini are of Uttarayan while other six months namely Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius and Scorpio are of Dakshinayan.

## Description of Hora

One half of a celestial house is called Hora. If consists of odd lagan Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius from the first component to 15. The first hora of Sun. The remaining components from 16 to 30 constitute the second hora which is of Moon Similarly the even lagan Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces have the hora of the Moon in the first half and hora of the Sun in the second half.

## Odd Lagan



| Name | Areis | Gemini | Leo | Libra | Saggitarius | Aquarius |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Components 1-15 | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun |
| Components 16-30 | Moon | Moon | Moon | Moon | Moon | Moon |

## Even Lagan

| Name | Aries | Gemini | Leo | Libra | Sagittarius | Aquarius |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Components 1-15 | Moon | Moon | Moon | Moon | Moon | Moon |
| Components 16-30 | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun |

## Trisham and Khaawadisham lagan or Ascendanct

If the question has been made in the first part of tersham lagan then Brahspati will come in that very lagan which is the first box in the horoscope. If the question is made in the second part then Barhaspati will come in the firft box of the horoscope. In case the question is made in the third part of Drishkhand ashindant Brahaspat will he deemed to exist in the sixth box of the horoscope.

## Birth during Day and Night

If the question is made in Areis, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Sagittariers or Capricorn ascendants the birth has taken place in day time. In case of Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Aquarius, Sagittarius the birth has taken place during night.

## Climate, Season and Month

There are Seasons in a year. They are Chait Baisakh, Jethhaar, SavanBhadon, AsojKartik, MagharPuh, MaghPhagun.

## Navansha and DreshkhaKavad Asendents

The ninth part of an ascendant in called Navansha. If the as cendant in divided by three its third part is termed as of Dreshka Kand is the look of indent. The anrer of the fifth house from the asudeed. The over of the ninth house from the ascendant.

## Day, Month and Time of Birth

At the time of the season in which a question is made thirty parts of ascendant should be is established to see if they are divisible by 5 or 10. If the question is made in the first Part of division by 5 or 10, then if the first month of season is the second part then the second month will be the month of birth.

## Day and Month

When the month of birth becomes known, let the month be divided into parts to see on which day the month ends. There are 33 parts of a month and 10 parts in a day. Start to count the days form Sunday and by assigning 10 parts to each day to see on which day the counting of 30 ends up.

## Brighter and Darker Portions of Birth

By dividing the house of Sun by 30 to consider the portion on which the digit of devision stops as the date of Moon. If the birth has taken place during day time it will be of brighter phase and if the birth has taken place during night it will he of dark an phase. If it is a day time birth the 'isht' of birth will be calculated by multiplying the ascendment of Sun by length of night in case of day time birth and by length of day if it is night time birth.

## Moment and Year of Birth

When the moment of birth becomes known it is worth seeing that what was the ascendant on the day when a question was made. Ascendant wise, the following will be the the year of birth.

Aries 96 and 108; Taurus 72,84 and 96; Gemini 72 and 84; Cancer 60 and 72, Leo 48 and 60; Virgo 36 and 48, Libra 24 and 36 and 48; Scorpio 24 and 36; Sagittarius 24 and 36; Capricorn 12 and 24; Aquanius 12 and 24; Pisces 12.

## Description of Watching Horoscope

If one does not know the year, month and day of his birth he should established a question horoscope. In horoscope, each and every Zodiac sign shown separate impact in all the 12 mansions. The conditions deduced from these Rashis and pams and joys of life have been verified by the practical experience the scholars of this discipline have gone through. Suppose, the Aries ascendant has been egalablsshed at the inpart of freis ascendant in the first box. Next is the mamscre of Taurus whose resnel is to be noted according to Box 2. Sabyqvenkly, note dawn the result of the mansion of general in the third box. In short the delaits of all the 12 mansions will reveal whatever the client has experienced or is about to experience in his life.

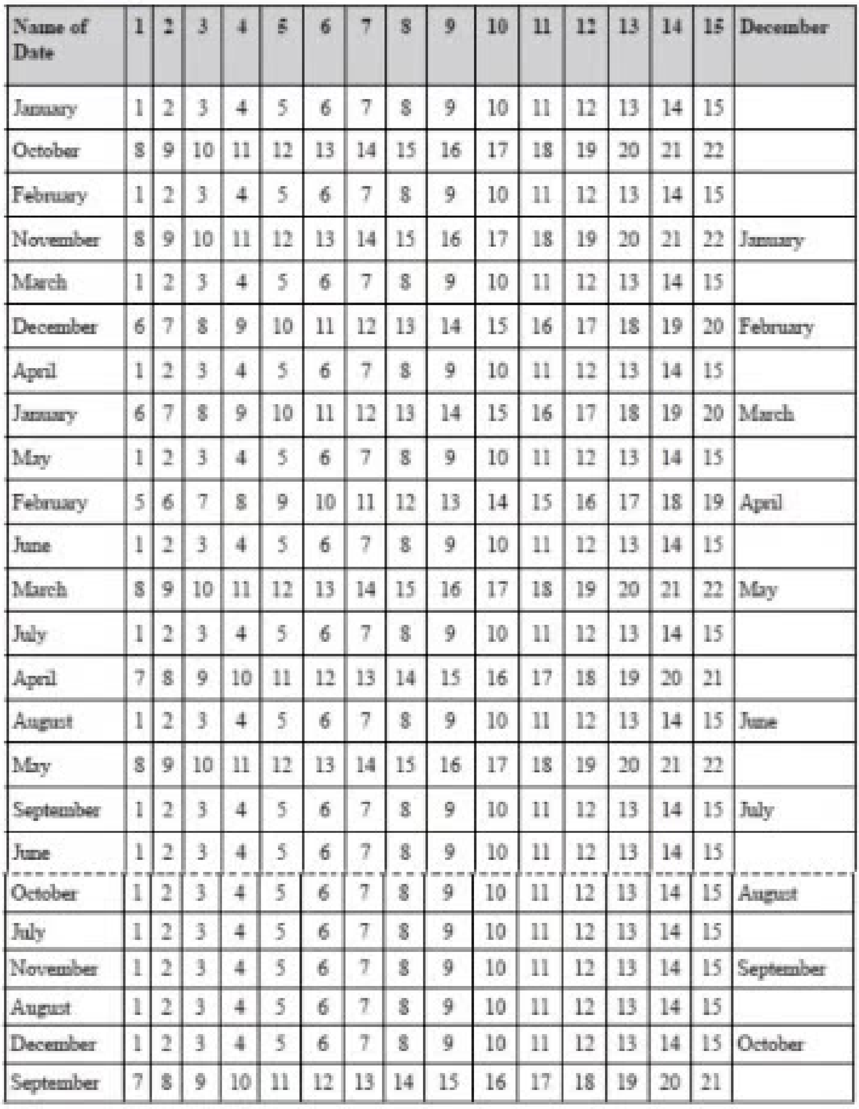
## Time of conceiving

Pregnancy takes place in a woman's womb in the fifth ascendant from that of birth. The fourth month from that of birth, third date, third day and the lenth lunar mansion of birth. Suppose, on 29 September 1912 coeresponding to Push Sambat 1969 Bikram, Sunday, date of chhath a boy is born in the dark phase (Krshanpaksh) at 12:10 AM, 11 ghari 15 pal in the Pisces a ascendant. The above mentioned rule suggests that the fifth ascendant from Pisces is Cancer and the fourth month from Push is Chaitra and the third day from Sunday is Tuesday and length lunar mansion from Purv Phalguni is Punvkhad. When this combination is tallied with almanac this combination is on 19 April 1912 corresponding to 18 Chait 1969. It shows what that is an appropriate period for a woman to conceive.

## Pregnancy Cycle to known the day of Birth

If one remembers the date of conception from the cycle of the day of birth one may arrive at the date when a male child will be born. This cycle has two chambers and in each chamber two dates and months are scribed. The month written upward will indicate the month of pregnancy while the date mentioned upward will indicate the date of concept. Thus, the month given in the column of month shows the month of the birth of a male child while the date mentioned in the lower column shows the date when the delivery of the child is expected. If there occurs a difference of a few days it brings no harm because there is a great divine exigency in appointed juneture of birth and death. Suppose a person day of another deliver a child. Just see under the sixth day of the month of October in the cycle. It will show 13th day of july and say what the woman will deliver on 13th of july.

# Pregnancy cycle for knowing the Day of Birth



| Name of Date | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | December |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| January | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| October | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | |
| February | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| November | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | January |
| March | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| December | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | February |
| April | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| January | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | March |
| May | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| February | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | April |
| June | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| March | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | May |
| July | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| April | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | |
| August | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | June |
| May | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | |
| September | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | July |
| June | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| October | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | August |
| July | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| November | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | September |
| August | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
| December | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | October |
| September | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | |

| **Name of Date** | **16** | **17** | **18** | **19** | **20** | **21** | **22** | **23** | **24** | **25** | **26** | **27** | **28** | **29** | **30** | **31** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| January | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November |
| October | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| February | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | December |
| November | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | December | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| March | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | January |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| December | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | Jan | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| April | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | February |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | |
| January | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | Feb | 2 | 3 | 4 | | |
| May | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | March |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| February | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | March | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | April |
| June | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| March | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | April | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | May |
| July | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| April | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | May | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| August | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | June |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| May | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | June | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | July |
| September | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| June | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | July | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | August |
| October | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| July | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | August | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 6 | September |
| November | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| August | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | September | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | October |
| December | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | November | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| September | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | October | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |

## Description of Watching a Horoscope

A horoscope is drawn when a male or female child is born to a person –Indians all it ‘batwa’ or birth horoscope. If the time is correct and ascendant has been established in conformity with the result will be favourable. However, if the time is not correct and the ascendant has been deduced from it there will be a discripency in the result and the corresponding institutions.

Therefore, if one has assumed that the ascendant is flawless there will be no need to make adjustments in the time difference. If the time has been taken by calculation of the length of day it will need adjustment in time a difference. The time or ghart of birth after Sun rise established according to the day length and perfect match is called the preferred birth ascendant. When the preferred ascendant becomes known let us establish the ascendant and record it in the birth horoscope. This ascendant will constitute the birth column of birth horoscope. Confirm any of the stars of horoscope found in whatever house with the kundli of that particular day. Further, the date, star and yog of that day with timing in terms of ghari and pal should be entered. Enter the number of that zodiac sign by discussing the same as ascendant of the second kundli in its first column. Indian astrologers have confirmed it as lunar horoscope or Chandra kundali. The zodiac sign in which the Moon happens full is the birth sign of the person concerned.

## The Initial Concepts of Astrology

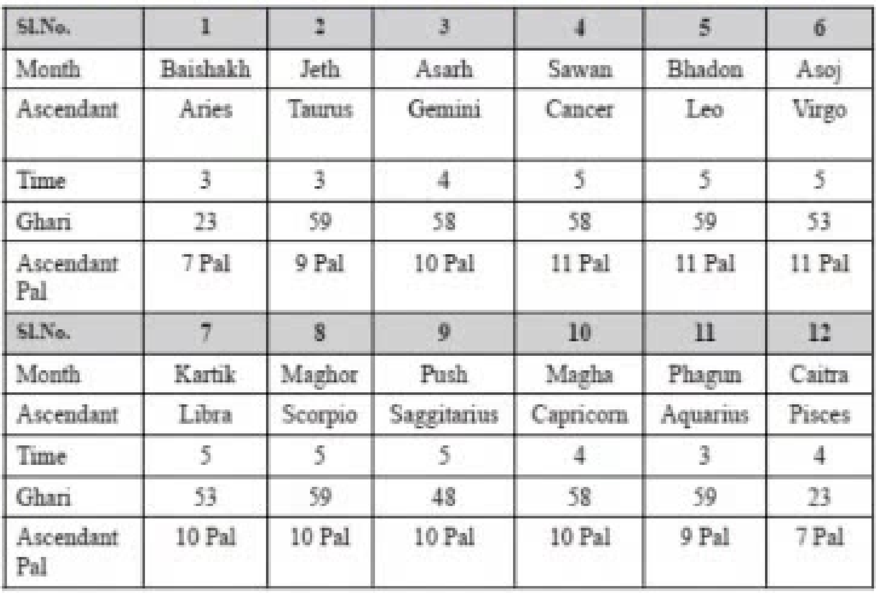
There are number of basic concepts and principle for whose understanding even one's entire life spam will fall short two division in the hight of their enormous study and observation. One is based on the birth horoscope or janamkundali and the other on question horoscope or prashnkundi. In both the cases the time of ascendant should rightly be established. The almighty has resulted the consequences of this knowledge and good and evil deeds done by the creatures on the opportune moment and movement of stars whose cycle governs the existence and non-existence of all objects of the universe. Writings, left by the antiquity are witness to the impact of stars on human actias. The Creator has put the heginmeng and end of the universe, its rise and fall under the control of time which the rechchers of astrology have ascribed to movement of planets and celesta developments. Since the time the creator of the universe assigned a place to all heavenly bodies brought the universe to action He chose Cancer to occupy the place of ascendant in the horoscope of the birth of universe whenwritten which all planets are made to happen in the house of Aries. Since all the four main columns were upside down at that time the entire universe with all its contacts was deemed to be inverted. Vissicitudes of time, progress and decadence, life and death, rise and fall experienced by us is due to horoscope of birth of the universe. It is this horoscope and secrets of celestiat cycle whose impact has been knowledged by all avtars, prophels, gods and rulers and kings alike.

## Ascendant According to 'Ghari' and Pal

### First Approach

If one has to see the ascendant on a particular date and time of a month he is advised to note down the length of that day of the month from a prevalent almanac and also work out as how many gharis and pals of the day form the desired time have passed. 2-5 pals make a minute, 24 minutes make one ghari and 2-5 gharis make on, hours, Just remember the gharis and pals that have passed upto the desried time from the Sun rise. Then ascertain the ascendant against that date of the month and its how many gharis and pals are assigned to it. The celestial house in which the Sun rises in or month the same house or ascendant will appear in the whole month. Twelve ascendants complete their round on the ordained time. The Ascendant indicated in a particular month. Then gharis and pals of its future ascendants taken from the schedule of timing of ascendant are to be added to it. The amount of gharris and pals passed upto your descried time will reflect the ascendant.

## Schedule of the Timing of Ascendant



| Sl.No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Month | Baishakh | Jeth | Asarh | Sawan | Bhadon | Asoj |
| Ascendant | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo |
| Time | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Ghari | 23 | 59 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 53 |
| Ascendant Pal | 7 Pal | 9 Pal | 10 Pal | 11 Pal | 11 Pal | 11 Pal |
| **Sl.No.** | **7** | **8** | **9** | **10** | **11** | **12** |
| Month | Kartik | Maghor | Push | Magha | Phagun | Caitra |
| Ascendant | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces |
| Time | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 4 |
| Ghari | 53 | 59 | 48 | 58 | 59 | 23 |
| Ascendant Pal | 10 Pal | 10 Pal | 10 Pal | 10 Pal | 9 Pal | 7 Pal |

## An Example of Watching the Ascendant

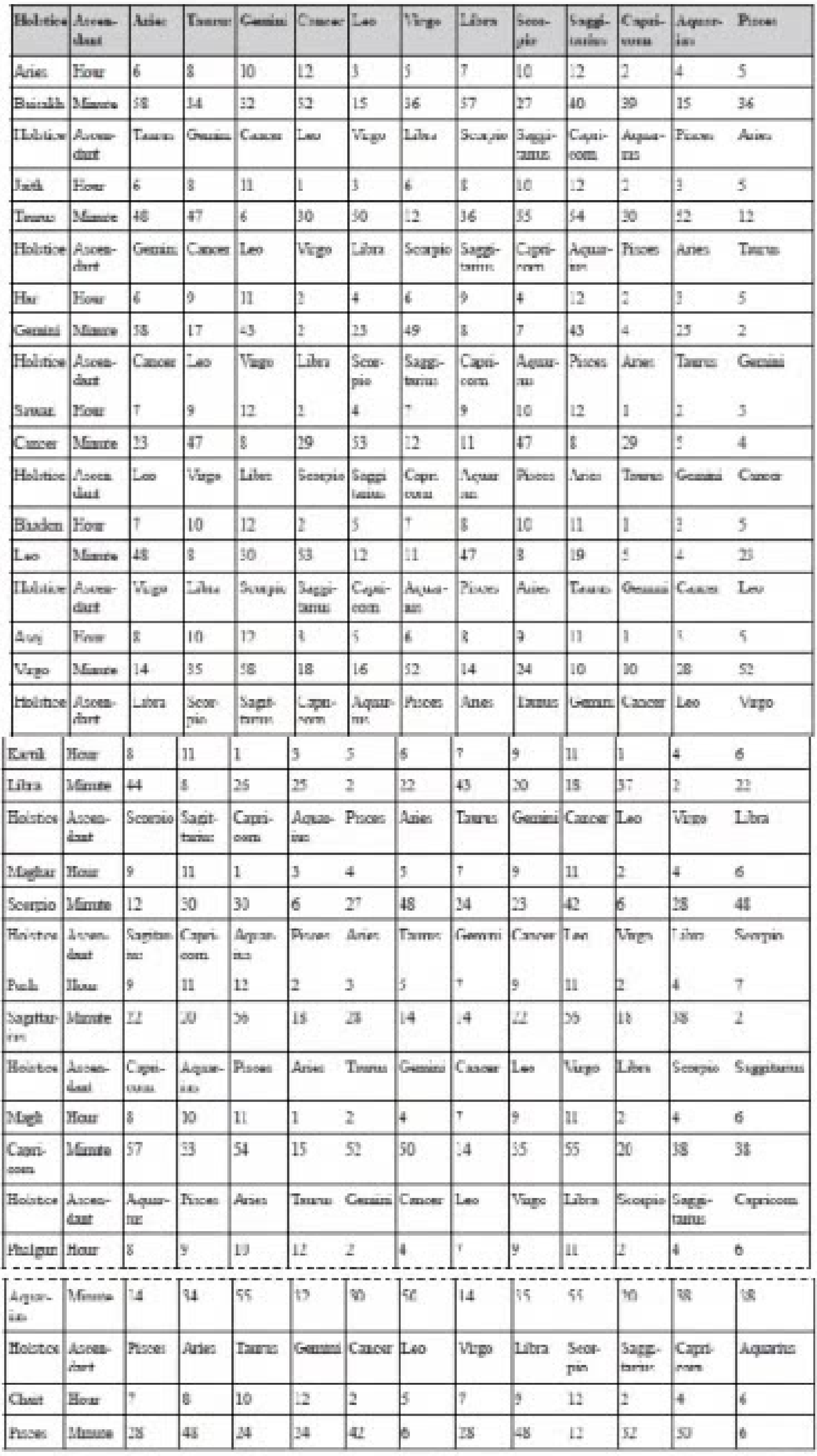
Suppose one wants to upwork out the ascendant for 10 Baishakh-Sambat 1965 corresponding to 21 April at 12 noon. Almanac of that day reveals that in the month of Baisakh the Sun rises in the house o Aries and ten days of the month of Baisakh have passed. By multiplying the difference of ascendant by ten days we get 70 pal namely 70 pals. It shows that after passing ten days of Baisakh of and duration of mekhlagam Aries Ascendant is 3 ghari and 23 pal. Form this if we deduct, ghari and 10 pal there will remain 2 ghari and 13 pal. It means after ten days of Baisakh have been passed melhlagan remain for 2 ghari and 26 pal per alamanc entry to get 16 ghari and 18 pal. This is the preferred opportune time of 12 noon. Now we will take next the Taurus accendant with period of 3 ghari and 5 pal to add it to 2 ghari and 13 pal of ascendant of Aries. The Taurus ascendant will remain for 6 ghari 12 pal. Since we have to see the ascendant of 16 ghari and 8 pal after the Sun rise and this total figure of ascendant is less than our required almatan of 16 ghari 15 pal me will, therefore, add 5 ghari 40 pal of Cancer lagan to 11 ghari and 10 pal of Gemini lagan the Concer lagan will remain for 16 gahri and 58 pal since this total duration is grater then 16 ghari and 15 pal Concer lagan will prevail our descried time of 16 ghari and 15 pal which has probably started from 11 ghari and 10 pal and will and up at 16 ghari 58 pals.

**Note:** If there seems to be a difference in establishing ascendant according to the pocker watch the preferred ascendant may he adjusted by deducting Ascendant in Terms of Hour and Minute ghari and 20 pals. Daily time for watching In the following chart we have mentioned the beginning and the end of each ascendant in terms of hour and minute. The Sun is for the entire month in the holstice sankrant of its Rashi. Later, the remaining ascendant of subsequent times seems to be in an orderly manner. Every ascendant covers its daily course at the time of Sunrise and comes to an end on the last day of the month. The daily decrease in the duration of the course of ascendants takes place house wise. It is 3 minutes for Aries and Taurus, 4 minutes for Gemini and Cancer, 5 minutes for Leo and Virgo; 5-5 minutes for Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius; 4 minutes for Capricorn and Aquarius and 3 minutes for Pisces. This process becomes complete by the month end.

## Example of Watching an Ascendant

Suppose the Sun will rise for the entire month in the holstice of Baisakh. On the first day of Baisakh Aries ascendant is prevailing till 6:58 o'clock as per chart of the daily ascendant. Then there will start Taurus ascendant which will last till 8:34 o'clock. Next is Gemini ascendant and it will remain till 10:33 o'clock. Now we want to confirm till what time Aries ascentant will prevail on the length day of the month of Baisakh. Since the daily decrease of Aries ascendant has been recorded at 3 minute 10 multiplied by 3 will give 31. It suggests that on 10th of Baisakh Aries ascendant comes to an end thinly minutes after the Sunrise. Since Aris ascendant on the first day of Baisakh prevails till 6:58 o'clock by deducting 30 minutes from it we will get 20 minutes. Therefore, the Aries ascendant will last till 6:20 on 10th of Baisakh at the time of Sunrise after which there will start Taurus Ascendant to last till 8:04 O'clock.

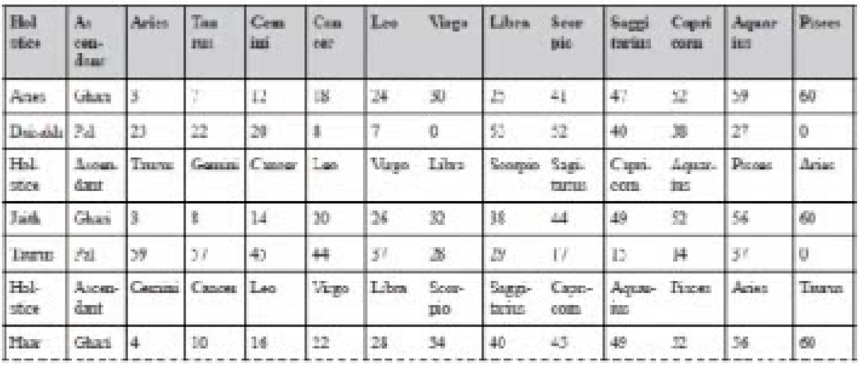
## Daily time of watching Ascendant in terms of Hour and Minute:



| Holistice | Ascendant | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aries | Hour | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 2 | 4 | 5 |
| Baisakh | Minute | 58 | 34 | 32 | 52 | 15 | 36 | 57 | 27 | 40 | 39 | 15 | 36 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries |
| Jeth | Hour | 6 | 8 | 11 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Taurus | Minute | 48 | 47 | 6 | 30 | 50 | 12 | 36 | 35 | 54 | 30 | 52 | 12 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus |
| Har | Hour | 6 | 9 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 4 | 12 | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Gemini | Minute | 58 | 17 | 43 | 2 | 23 | 49 | 8 | 7 | 43 | 4 | 25 | 2 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini |
| Sawan | Hour | 7 | 9 | 12 | 2 | 4 | 7 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Cancer | Minute | 23 | 47 | 8 | 29 | 53 | 12 | 11 | 47 | 8 | 29 | 5 | 4 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer |
| Bhadon | Hour | 7 | 10 | 12 | 2 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 10 | 11 | 1 | 3 | 5 |
| Leo | Minute | 48 | 8 | 30 | 53 | 12 | 11 | 47 | 8 | 19 | 5 | 4 | 23 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo |
| Asoj | Hour | 8 | 10 | 12 | 3 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 11 | 1 | 3 | 5 |
| Virgo | Minute | 14 | 35 | 58 | 18 | 16 | 52 | 14 | 34 | 10 | 30 | 28 | 52 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo |
| Kartik | Hour | 8 | 11 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 1 | 4 | 6 |
| Libra | Minute | 44 | 8 | 26 | 25 | 2 | 22 | 43 | 20 | 18 | 37 | 2 | 22 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra |
| Maghar | Hour | 9 | 11 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 6 |
| Scorpio | Minute | 12 | 30 | 30 | 6 | 27 | 48 | 34 | 23 | 42 | 6 | 28 | 48 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio |
| Push | Hour | 9 | 11 | 12 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 7 |
| Sagittarius | Minute | 22 | 20 | 36 | 18 | 28 | 14 | 14 | 22 | 36 | 18 | 38 | 2 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius |
| Magh | Hour | 8 | 10 | 11 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 6 |
| Capricorn | Minute | 57 | 53 | 54 | 15 | 52 | 50 | 14 | 55 | 55 | 20 | 38 | 38 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn |
| Phalgun | Hour | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 2 | 4 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 6 |
| Aquarius | Minute | 14 | 34 | 55 | 12 | 30 | 56 | 14 | 15 | 55 | 30 | 38 | 58 |
| Holistice | Ascendant | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius |
| Chait | Hour | 7 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 2 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 12 | 2 | 4 | 6 |
| Pisces | Minute | 28 | 48 | 24 | 34 | 42 | 6 | 28 | 48 | 12 | 52 | 50 | 6 |

## Daily time for watching Ascendant in terms of 'Ghari' and 'Pal'

In the following chart, we have mentioned the beginning and ending time of each ascendant. The Sun remains for the entire month remains in the corresponding holsrice of and ascendant or Rashi. Later remaining ascendants of the subsequent times passowr in a set order. The daily decrease in the duration of each ascendant at the time of Sunrise equivalent to the number of days of month runs till the end of month. Suppose the Sun will rise for the whole month in the house of Taurus during Jaith holstice. As per chart of Ascendant an on the first day of *Jaith*, Taurus ascendant prevails for 3 gharis and 9 pal following the Sunrise. After that there will start of Cancer ascendant to last till 14 ghari and 45 pal. Similarly, all ascendants like Leo, Virgo and Libra will complete their round on their assigned time. The daily decrease in the duration of the course of ascendants takes place house wise such as 7 pal for Aries and Pisces and 9 pal for Aquarius and Leo.



| Holstice | Ascendant | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aries | Ghari | 5 | 7 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 35 | 41 | 47 | 52 | 59 | 60 |
| Baisakh | Pal | 23 | 22 | 28 | 8 | 7 | 0 | 53 | 52 | 40 | 38 | 27 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Ariac |
| Jaith | Ghari | 3 | 8 | 14 | 20 | 26 | 32 | 38 | 44 | 49 | 52 | 56 | 60 |
| Taurus | Pal | 39 | 37 | 45 | 44 | 57 | 28 | 29 | 17 | 13 | 14 | 37 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus |
| Haar | Ghari | 4 | 10 | 16 | 22 | 28 | 34 | 40 | 43 | 49 | 52 | 56 | 60 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gemini | Pal | 58 | 46 | 45 | 38 | 31 | 30 | 18 | 16 | 15 | 38 | 1 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini |
| Sawan | Ghari | 5 | 11 | 17 | 23 | 29 | 35 | 40 | 44 | 47 | 51 | 55 | 60 |
| Cancer | Pal | 18 | 47 | 40 | 33 | 32 | 20 | 18 | 17 | 10 | 3 | 2 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer |
| Bhadon | Ghari | 5 | 11 | 17 | 23 | 29 | 34 | 38 | 41 | 48 | 49 | 54 | 60 |
| Leo | Pal | 59 | 52 | 45 | 44 | 32 | 30 | 26 | 52 | 15 | 14 | 12 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo |
| Asoj | Ghari | 5 | 11 | 17 | 23 | 28 | 32 | 35 | 39 | 43 | 48 | 54 | 60 |
| Virgo | Pal | 53 | 46 | 45 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 53 | 16 | 15 | 13 | 1 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo |
| Kartik | Ghari | 5 | 11 | 17 | 22 | 26 | 30 | 33 | 37 | 22 | 48 | 54 | 60 |
| Libra | Pal | 53 | 53 | 40 | 38 | 37 | 0 | 23 | 22 | 30 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra |
| Maghar | Ghari | 5 | 11 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 27 | 31 | 36 | 42 | 48 | 54 | 60 |
| Scorpio | Pal | 59 | 48 | 47 | 44 | 7 | 30 | 28 | 26 | 15 | 14 | 1 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio |
| Poh | Ghari | 5 | 10 | 14 | 18 | 21 | 25 | 30 | 25 | 42 | 48 | 54 | 60 |
| Saggitarius | Pal | 40 | 46 | 45 | 8 | 31 | 20 | 28 | 16 | 15 | 8 | 1 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius |
| Magh | Ghari | 4 | 8 | 12 | 15 | 19 | 24 | 30 | 26 | 42 | 48 | 54 | 60 |
| Capricorn | Pal | 58 | 37 | 20 | 43 | 42 | 4 | 28 | 27 | 20 | 13 | 12 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn |
| Phalgun | Ghari | 3 | 7 | 10 | 14 | 19 | 25 | 31 | 37 | 43 | 49 | 55 | 60 |
| Aquarius | Pal | 59 | 22 | 45 | 44 | 42 | 50 | 26 | 22 | 15 | 14 | 3 | 0 |
| Holstice | Ascendant | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Saggitarius | Capricorn | Aquarius |
| Chet | Ghari | 3 | 6 | 10 | 15 | 21 | 27 | 33 | 39 | 35 | 51 | 56 | 60 |
| Pisces | Pal | 23 | 46 | 45 | 45 | 21 | 51 | 23 | 19 | 15 | 3 | 1 | 0 |

## Ascendant for Time in Terms of Ghari and pal the Second Approach

In whatever month and on whatever time one has to watch the ascendant he should check the length of the day in the given month with the help of the prevalent alamanac and how many Gharis and pals have passed till the target time. Then, with the help of the following table, namely the daily ascendant timing chart write down the number under that month or holstice followed by addition of the ghari and pal of the required time. Look for the sum total in the daily ascendant timing chart. The holstice under and in front that number accurs will be accepted as the ascendant of that time.

**Example of watching Ascendant:** A person wants to elicit ascendant for 2 o'clock afternoon on Baisakh Sambat 1973 corresponding to 10th April 1916. When length of the day was worked out from the prevalent almanac it shown 32 ghari 30 pal as the length of the day. Since we have to elicit the ascendant for 12 noon the day length will be halved to get 16 ghari and 15 pal which is the fortunate moment of our target tiem. It will be written down some where separately. Further, let us add 16 ghari and 15 pal of the target time to 3 ghari and 31 pal entered in the lower box of the month of Baisakh facing the renth day. It will give Sun total of 19 ghari 56 pal. Now look at the daily ascendant timing chart in the holstice of Cancer namely under 11 Sawan and in front of the 17 day in the fourth box there will be the digits of 19 ghari and 56 pal. Thus, it shows that Cancer ascendant is domiciling of which 16 ansh have passed and 12 ansh are remaining. Therefore, we have to put the the planet in respective holistice by observing the horoscope of 9 Baisakh according to the ascendant of Cancer. This will make the horoscope complete.

When the ascendant has been worked out according to the procedure described in the ascendant timing chart a horoscope of 12 houses is to be drawn with the digit representing the ascendant filled up in the first house. The digits 1, 2, 3 and so on will he put in other houses in the given order. Subsequently, let the holistice in which all the nine planets occur be mentioned according to the horoscope of the particular date from the prevalent almanac.

While filling up the horoscope care should be taken that holstice and ascendant are counted from Aries to Pisces because there are no more than twelve holstices The digit resenting ascendant of the target time is entered by the astrologers in the first house of a horoscope while remaining houses are filled with other digits in a series. This constitute birth horoscope.

## Janm Kundli (Birth Horoscope)

Suppose the ascendant of our target time is Gemini and the digit for Gemini is third in counting order. So, the digit 3 will be entered instead of the name Gemini in the first house. The remaining digits will be entered in other house in a series. It means digits 3 instead of Gemini in the first house; digit 4 in the second house;

digit 5 in the third house; digit 6 in the fourth house; digit 7 in the fifth house, digit 8 in the sixth house, digit 9 in the seventh house, digit nine in the eighth house; number 10 in the ninth house; number 12 in the tength house. After the number of 12 the digit 1 will be operated in the eleventh house while digit 2 will be entered in 12 the house because counting of Rashis begin from Aries and ends at Pisces. While filling up the houses of a horoscope put the representative digit of the ascendant of the target time in the first house followed by the entry of other representative digits in the remaining houses.

## Birth Horoscope and Lunar Horoscope

Lunar horoscope is also called Rashi horoscope. Having understood the concept of the houses of horoscope let us enter the mansions of the target time ascending to horoscope of the particular date under date from the prevalent alamanac. The solar horoscope will be drawn in the same manner. In birth horoscope, there will be the first digit of the birth ascendant while in the lunar horoscope the first digit is assigned to the mansion where the Moon stays. While the remaining solsties or Rashis will be filled in the houses in an orderby manner while the planets will be entered according to the Rashis. This is called Chander kundli. The counting digit of ascendant in Janam Kundli is known as Janam lagan while the Moon of the Rashi which falls in that kundli is called Janam Rashi of the person concerned.

## How to write Birth Horoscope

By the grace of the Almighty a fortunate son was born in the house of Janab Lala Fateh Chand in Sambat 1983 Bikram corresponding to 1848 Shakha, Hijri year 1345 Dated 4 Aswaj Sambat 1983 Bikram corresponding to 19 September 1926 on Sunday dated Shudi twelth-2 ghari, 42 pal Dhanrishtha nakshatra 50 ghari 36 pal, suknma yog 25 ghari 40 pal, length of the day 36 ghari 22 pal, length of night 29 ghari 38 pal, time of birth 50 ghari 5 pal from after the Sunset i.e. at 2:30 o'clock as per lunar hour in house of Cancer namely the Karak Lagan.

## Description of watching Birth Horoscope Cancer Ascendant

The ascendant for the time of birth is cancer. One who is born in this ascendant will have the features of long stature, slim body, shaded complexion, interest in sweet things, fond of riding a beast of burden, having an opportunity to travel abroad, benefiting from crops, wealthy, having children, gentle and well balanced. Such a person will always have purity in thought and action and will be devoted to service to humanty and religion. There will be a spot on his mouth or face. Digestion will remain upset while his palate will feel a bad taste. He will respect. His religious knowledge will be futile. He will live fearlessly and dauntlessly. There will be a mole on his private part. He will be exceedingly attracted towards males and will fall ill in the old age. His moral character will not be sound. He is likely to suffer loss and damage at the age of 5, 16, 20 and 24 years.

## Conditions Prevailing in the Realm of Body

There is no grah in this ascendant. The lord of the ascendant namely the Moon is lying in eighth place in the birth horoscope. However it is not touched by a sinful grah. Still its qualehes are not negative. Due to the birth of night in Shukl Paksh this Moon is affectionate and caring like a mother and has been seen from ominous planet Venus or Shukr. It is soothing for haur an body. However, since Shani and Mangal have an evil eye on this ascendant the body may go through some discomfort or ill health but this condition will come to an end with a little effort. In the first year and subsequently 6, 8, 12, 18, 20, 24, 25, 30, 32, 36, 37, 42, 48, 49, 54, 56, 60, 61, 66, and 68 one will face some bodily trouble and they may be removed by taking necessary treatments. Ascendants also reveal the circumstances of paternal and maternal grand father and grandfather of the new born. One should perform the worship of Mangal (Mars) and Shani (Saturn) for them.

## Description of conditions of Dhan Bhave, The Second House

In Dhan Bhav, namely the second house the instant compression of the planet in the owners grah of venus while the Moon is watching it with wide open eyes. A person born in this ascendant will become wealthy along with his family. He will be comfortable with his siblings and relations. The planentary set up indicates gain of wealth in the years 2, 5, 11, 24, 25, 32, 38, 48 and 50. His stars will be blessed in these years. In the years when one's monetary condition is sound it will also affect his parents. When his condition will be favourable to take an employment or business, the movement of planet will itself reflect an it.

## Description of Conditions of the House of Siblings

There are Sun and Mercury in the third house or Bhav of the ascendant. The lord of the third house namely Mercury is lying in its high zodiac sign. Jupitar (braohaspati) is apparent as well but due to accompanying the Sun the child will he deprived of the care and affection one may get from his elder brother. Since this house is occupied by the zodiac sign of Virgo (Kanya) counting of numbers will take effect up to six. Three brothers and three sisters are being speculated. The child is likely to have a sibling in years 3, 5, 7, 10, 12.

## Description of the Family Factor or conditions of the fourth House

There falls Saturn (Shani) in that fourth house of the Ascendant which may cause some discomfort to the mother of the child. However, the lord of the fourth house Venus inverts the discomfort as it is situated in an even zodiac sign. Saturn and Mars are factors as they are related to each other. Therefore, mother of the child will be subjected to some hardships. Finally, the life will he happy and free from dangers. The family will enjoy the pleasure of own means of transportation, housing, property and assets years the 4, 7, 9, 25 and 36 are risky for the mother. Some propitiatry alms given in the name of Saturn and Mars will bring pleasure and comfort to mother.

## Description of the conditions of the Fifth House: The House of Procreation

The fifth house is occupied by the zodiac sign Scorpio (Braschak) and there is no planet in this house but Mars is the lord of this house and it cares for its own house. The Moon is in 3 poklaim from the Sun. Potenhals knowledge, wisdom, intellect, reasoning, intelligence, argumentation will he sound. Since Mars, the lord of the house, is lying in the tength abode (asthan) the child will become deft in knowledge and skill by the age of 12 to 21 years. Appearance of Mars in its house indicates a planetary disposition that warrants for 3 male offsprings. In the years 21 and 28 which pertain to Mars there is a planetary disposition of getting children. Years 34 and 41 also indicate planetary disposition beneficial for pregeny according to the Sudarshan Chakra.

## Description of Conditions of the House of Rew: the Sixth House

In the sixth house from the birth ascendant there lies ketn, Jupiter is the lord of this house which passes thought the center of the zodiac sign and Saturn is gazing it. However, Saturn is a factor here. Enemies will be there but they will remain troubled and subdued. The body will suffer some aliments which will cured by a little effort. This planet is ominous for the family of moternal uncle. Since Jupiter and Saturn are connected to the year 19 and 36 respectively the body will suffer some aliments in the years 16, 19 and 36 to cause harm to maternal relatives. Worship of Saturn and South lunar node (ket) and chanting of mrityunja mantra is a must.

## Description of conditions of the seventh or House of Desire and Passion

In the seventh house of the birth ascendant there lies Jupiter. While Saturn, the lord of this house is located at higher abode. The child will have relation with many women showing that he will indulge in extra marital relationship. He will marry one. Since Saturn in this house belongs to a lower zodiac sign when it will turn its direction it will cause harm to the child's life. However, as Jupiter is the lord of the house of fortune worship of Jupiter and chanting of mrityunjya mantra will bring respite to her. Planetary disposition indicates arrangement of marriage at the age of 17 on 20 years.

## Description of the Good times of the House of Age: Eighth House

The 8th house is occupied by the Moon. The Moon is also the lord of ascendant and is in immovable or fixed sign. It given medium age. Saturn is the lord of 'asheesh' (The eight house) which having become strong falls in variable sing and thus brings long life of upto 72 years to the child. The years 8, 20, 22, 24, 28 and 32 will be somewhat trouble some any trouble some. Any offlictions can be removed by chanting mrityunjay mantra and offering the alonge of Moon on the day of full Moon (Purnmashi).

## Description of conditions of the House of the Fortune: The Ninth house

There is no planet in the ninth house. The lord of this house, namely Saturn is in the lower glory. The Sun and Mercury have an eye on the house of fortune. The vertuous and religious aspect of fortune will be weak and it will suffer loss at the age of 24 years.

## Description of the conditions of the tenth house of Royal Glory and Patronage

There is Mars in the tength house. The lord of the house, Mars, is of multirkon sign and having grown stronger it is lying in royal house. It will bring honour and glory to the child in the royal court. He will get a luxurious employment and will enjoy governance and power besides growth of assets and wealth. In the years 15, 17, 19, 22, 28, 32 and 36 which are specific to Mars the child will have access to royal patronage. Enemies will he subdued. Child's father will win royal favours.

## Description of Conditions of the Eleventh House: House of wealth

There is no sign in the eleventh house. The lord of this house, Venus, is lying in the even sign while it looks at factor having become Jupiter in the lower place keeps an eye on the house of wealth. Since Venus has specific concern with the years 25, 32 and 36 The impact of movement of the zodiac sign reflects on gain of wealth and material betterment.

### Description of conditions of the 12th house: House of Expenditure

There is Northern luner node (rahu) in the twelfth place from the birth ascendant. Mercury, the lord of this house is located in he third bhav having passed the higher zodiac sign. The child will he wealthy and lead a happy life. He will not be a spendthrift. Since the Northern lunar node (rahu) has fallen here after becoming stronger enemies will he subdued and troubled. The child will defeat his enemies and will gain wealth.

### Description of deductive Logier of Zodiac Signs (Inference of Planets)

When the natal chart has been prepared one has to infer the signs and work out the details as which 'grah' has passed through how much part of a zodiac sign and hour much gharis and pals have passed. We have described the details of inference of planets in the second part of Mirror of Fortune. However, in brief it may he said that except the Moon the inference of light plants will follow ashtami amavashya and puranmashi described in Patra Sheshi (Panchang) Divakar and Mufid Aaam Jantri. They are inference of mid nights of eight days each. If one has to work out the inference on a particular date in terms of ghari and pal as to at what degree and minute a planet exists. First of all the intenaled gahri and pal will be written separately. Then Alamanac has to be consulted to determine the horoscope of the inference before the target time. Hence the horoscope of the time inference before the target time in terms of ghari and pal should also be written to which the date and time of me's birth will be added. In case the day is prior to the ashtami of the target time, then the horoscope entered in the almanac of the previous inference, whether it is of amavashya or purnamashi let it be deducted from your day and time. The remainder will be the number of gang or the lucky number. Let them be noted in terms of day, ghari and pali Multiply all separately with the movement entered under that planet in the almanac. Convert the product into ansh by dividing it by 3. Add it to the sum total in the inference of the previous natal chart. In case the future natal chart has been worked out deduct the same with its inference. The total of counting will be the inference of the target time.

## Important Notes on Inference of Planets

It is important to consider crooked and straight movement of planets. In case of crooked pace of planets the numbers are to be deducted while in straight planets the numbers are to be added. Rahu jand Ketn (the Northern and Southern lunar nodes) are also inferred in backward order.

**Note 2:** If the planet whose inference is required makes a crooked movement the obtained Kula and bakula will be subtracted. If it makes straight movement the obtained kula and bakula will be added.

**Note 3:** Inferences of planets are recorded and almanacs and charts take effect from midnight of Amavashya and Purnmashi.

**Note 4:** In the inference of planet the movement and speed of energy planet is mentioned.

**Note 5:** In astrologer's chart and almanac the duration between Sunrise and midnight on Amavashya, Purnmashi and either of ashtamis is mentioned under or over each inference.

**Note 6:** Inference of a planet recorded in astrologer's chart and almanac is in accordance with the duration of the inference, namely the time at midnight. Some date charts and almanac, contain only the inference of planets pertaining to Amavashya and Purnmashi. In case the movement of the target time from midnight of shukl ashtami to the midnight of Purnmashi is sangya the inference of Purnmashi should be adopted.

**Note 7:** Inference of planets is normally recorded in charts and almanacs in terms of 8 day interval. Here, the inference of Amavashya should be adopted from midnight of Amavashya to midnight of one fouth of the bigher phse (Shukl Paksh). From midnight of one fourth to the midnight of ashtami the inference of ashtami is to be adopted in the movement of the target time namely the previous Sangya.

**Note 9:** From midnight of ashtami to the midnight duvadashi inference of ashtami should be adopted in the future Sangya.

**Note 10:** In the previous Sangya from the midnight of duvadashi to the midnight of Purnmashi inference of Purnmashi will be adopted.

**Note 11:** If the past time is the target or required time then the remainder obtainted from subtraction of time, ghari and pal of the time of birth, the time, gahri and pal of mishrman is called gunantar. In case the time, ghari and pal of meshrman are subtracted form the time, ghari and pal of the time of birth it will be known as ikhyantar. In ikhyantar and gunantar, waar also is taken into consideration. Mishrman of the same planet may be adopted which has proxiity to the inference of specific time of birth entered in the almanac.

**Note 13:** If the number of day is not deducted from the day the lower day should be reduced by adding 7 to the number of that day.

**Note 14:** If the numbers of gharis, cannot be deducled from numbers of gharia it self then take from the number of day of establish its 60 gharis. Subsequently add them to the gharis on the upper side and subtract from them the gharis on the lower side. Similarly, if the number of pals are less then the number of gharis make its 60 pals and add to the pals which are greater than the pals on the lower scale. The remaining number of day, ghari and pal will be taken as gunantar or ikhyantar.

**Note 15:** The day of Mishrman and one's own should be one and the some, If they have a difference of seven days the difference will be worked out adding 7 to the day.

## Description of the Inference of Planets

We have described in detail the inference of planets in the preceding pages. However in some cases where either of the inference of amavasya and puranmashi are maintained in almanac or chart priority should he given to the actual time of birth (isht) as paksh or phase is its proximity. The inference to which another inference has proximity should be worked along with midnight point (mishrman) and movement (gati). Then a dhurva of the inference is to be established. First of all, make a midnight point of the day of birth. (Mishrman values midnight) Whatever gharis and pals of mishrman are obtained are to be written down separately. Also write down separately the days that have passed after Amavashya and Purnmashi except the days of Amavashya and Purnmashi. Further, just see whether the time of birth (isht) is above or under Amavashya and Purnmashi. If it is above the two exbude the ghari and pal of the time of birth by replacing them with just one number of 60. Add to it the no same planet may be adopted which has proximity to the inference of specified time of birth entered in the almanac.

**Note 13:** If the number day is not deducted from the day the lower day should med read by adding 7 to the number of that day.

**Note 14:** If the number of ghari and are not deducted from he number of ghari, then take form the number of day to establish its 60 gharis, subsequently add then to the gharis on the appear scale and subtracted from then the gharis on the lower scale. Similarly, if the number of pal are less than the number of pals on the lower scale take from numbers of ghari make its 60 pals and add to the pals which are greater than the pals on the lower scale reduce the pals on the lower scale. The remaining number of days, ghari and pal will be taken as gunantar or ikhyantar.

**Note:** The day of Mishrman and one's own should the one and the same. If they a difference of seven days the difference will be worked only adding 7 to the day midnight foent (misherman) to th remaind. If the pals exceed 60 while totalling exclude one ghari to add it to gharis. In the event of number of of exceeding 60 exclude one ansh to add it to anshas. What are anshas. The ones set aside from amavashya and purnmashi. Having understood this much write down all the three numbers separately at suitable in tervals in a particular order, name by first ansha, second ghari and third pals a written specimen of which is given in the following pagess. In case the time of birth is under Amavashya or Purnmashi put one digit of 60 anol exclude the number of midnight point (mishrman). Add number of the time of birth to the remainder. Their calculations will remain as usual. This will become dhurva isht of all planets except Moon. Then all the planets with their respective movements we have described will be inferred. Regarding inferred planets it is to be noted that the time of birth prevaleul at noon on amavashya and purnmashi and the number of inference calculated from the movement of respective planets will be deducted from the recorded inference. The time of birth during under the day of birth mentioned and its number will be added to the obtained inference. The total obtained after adjustment will be the ackual inference of the time of birth (2). Wherever a inform of movement planet with reference to the inference of planets dccurs it must be remembered while doing. The calculation that there are two degrees of movement. One is of ghari and another of pal. If the number of the second degree namely pal is less then number 30 it is to be left out. Work out the number of ghairs. If the number of pals is more than 30 complete the calculation by adding one ghari to gharis. This will make calculation easy and if there is any difference it will be of few pals. Write the number of movements under dhurva inference at all the three places. Then start calculation from the left hand side. Multiply the first ghari of the dhurva of pal to be divided by sixty. What is obtained is to be saved in writing. While the remainder is worth discarding. Later, multiply another grade of ghari and gati to be followed by addition of the quatient of third degree to the product and let the total again be divided by sixty. What is obtained will be saved while the remainder will be maintained as well. Further, the ashans of the first degree are to be multiplied by gati to which quotient of the second degree will be added and the total will be divided by sixty. The product will be the ansha of remaining ghari and pals of the second grade. If this number of ansh ghari and pal is to be increased or decreased in the inference one in, can do so. The resultant figure will give the inference of your required time. Solution to this problem is discussed in greater detail in the next chapter.

### Inference of Planets

If the planet whose inference is intended has a crooked movement deduct from the same the obtained Kula bakula. If the movement is straight Kula bakula will be added. In mathematics the terms Rashi, ansh, and kula bakula have been frequently used. Sixty miles make one pal, 60 pals make one ghari and 60 gharis make one day and night. Each Rashi has 30 ansher. ansh and kula and bakula of each and every planet 60 hakula makes one kula, 60 kula make, one ansh and 30 anshas make one Rashi. Therefore, when needed, if bakula exceed 60 let the quotient be added to kulas and if they exceed 60 add the quotient divided by 60 to anshas, and in case anshas exceed 30 add the quotient divided by 30 to Rashi. In case Rashi exueds let that rass and quotient be excluded from the remainder of division by 12. The addition is made beginning from bakula i.e. left hand side while subtraction is done from the side of Rashi. If the upper digit of rass is shorter then shorten the lower digit by adding to them a dummy namber. The shortage is is adjusted by adding 7 to days, 30 to anshas, 60 to keelas and 60 to bakalas, Therefore, while in mathematical calculations, inferences should be made with great accuracy.

## How to make inference about the Moon?

The inference of the Moon is made through nakshatras. Its calculation is the retically entcred in the same chart. At the very outset of the inference of the Moon it is to be seen what is the nakshatra of one's birth and how many hours after the birth have lapsed. It means that one has to see which nakshatra is written along with gahri and pal. If the number of ghari and pal is more than the nakshatra of the time of birth write down the number of sixty with number of nakshatra of the day of birth and exclude the remainder. Include the number of nakshatra in this remainder. The total will be the total number of nakshatra. The name of nakshatra written in that day will be the name of the child. In case the number of nakshatra of the day of birth is less than the number of nakshatra mentioned in the block of the time of birth the nakshatra of birth will be the same, However, for the sake of inference of Moon number of ghari, Pal and kul is certainly required to be worked out.

## Total Number of Nakshatras of Birth

Suppose a child was born on Sunday. The number of nakshatra written against Saturday is to be excluded from 60 and the number is to be retained which will be in turm included in the number of nakshatra of Sunday. This will give us the total number of Nakshatra. The name of nakshatra written on the day of birth will be the name of nakshatra itself. Now the point to be discovered is as how much birth nakshatras have passed by the time of birh from which the inference of Moon will be made. For this, if the number of the time of birth on the day of birth the number of nakshatra were on day of birth. Now, the number of nakshatra on the day of bith will be excluded from it. The remainder represents the number of birth nakshatras. If the time of birth is less than that of the day of birth let the nakshatra of the time of birth be excluded to obtaine the remainder which is actual remainder of the total nakshatras of birth. It is this remainder from which the total number of nakshatra of birth found in the past the turure nakshatras of birth may be deducted. Suppose a child was born on Sunday. On that day, Snktrat Asoj on 7 Paroshtha, Sharvan nakshatra is mentioned at 21 gahri, 12 pal while the exact time of birth is 9 ghari and 7 pals. Therefore, this very is the nakshatra of birth. In case number of nakshtra is less than the time of birth the nakshatra is later than that which dhanshthaa will became the nakshatra of birth. Now, according to the above rule when we look into Asoj Proshtha 6 we find the name of uttarkhad nakshatra written as 24-29. When it will be excluded from number 60 we will get 31-35 as remainder. When we add to it Sharvan nakshatra which is 21 ghari 12 pal on the day of birth the total number of Sharvan nakshatra comes to 56 ghari 43 pal. When the remainder 31-35 is added to the time of birth, namely, 9 ghari and 7 pal we come to know 44 ghari 38 pal as the past nakshatra of the day of birth. Now, when we have discovered the total number of nakshatras of birth and the past birth nakshatras the inference of the Moon is to be performed in the manner that lets the previous nakshatras be converted into pals. The total number of pal will be multiplied by 60 sum total which is called 'maqsum' or dividend by rule, meaning that these numbers are divisible. Further, the total number of nakshatra also is to be converted into pals. Now the total will be called divisor. This number will be divided by the pal vioirs nakshatras. Let the number remaining from eardirs division be multiplied by sixty and divide the same. When three places are obtained from division write them separately and exclude the remaining ones. Later, count from Ashni nakshatra to Janam nakshatra. Obtain a total of the numbers one may count by multiplying them with 60, Such as we counted the person mentioned in the horoscope from Ashni nakshatra. We count except birth nakshatra (Sharavan) whose numbers are counted as 21. The birth nakshatra has not been reckoned with. The total its worked out by multiplying it by 60 that will be demonstrated in the following calculation. Having worked out these totals those three grades are noted down separate from the division of the previous nakshatra. Double this total by adding to it the quotient of the first grade. Divide the total obtained by doubling it by 9. Calculate the total by multiplying the remainder with 60.

Further, let the quotient of the second grade be doubled and added to the same total doubling it. Then it will be divided by 9. The remaining number will be excluded as they are redundant. Now it is to be noted that the three degrees of the previous nakshatras have been worked out. Now the first of these three degrees which have been obtained by being divided by 9 will be divided by 30. What is obtained will be Rashi and the remaining ones will be ansh. In the second degree namely gahari, and in the third degree, namely pal, if it happens by chance that the number of the first degree is less than 30, there will be no Rashi. Whatever numbers there are they are ansh. In such a condition the Moon will be considered to bellin the month of Magh. If should be remembered that while performing divisions if there are no remainders the above rule will not be ignored. For example, in the multiplication and division of the previous nakshatra the number should be equally divisible at the first degree and the second degree. The two will remain the same as they have been obtained. The third degree should not be bothered about. Even if the third degree remains unestablished pals will be equal in the inference. In case the second degree is unestablished as well, there will be no gharis. Whatever has been obtained per arithmetical calculations will be taken for granted.

### How to infer a birth ascendant?

Inference of fortune is known as Lagan Spasht in Hindi. The calculation of birth ascendant is somewhat more extricate than the inference of planets. Inference of birth ascendant is derevid from the inference of the Sun. Add Sambat of birth to the inference of Sun. If a Rashi increases due to adding clear anshas the Sun will be considered to represent that Rashi. For example, in birth, the Sun is inside Libra Rashi but it becomes Scorpio Rashi due to addition of ainunsha. The calculation will be made month dhurva of Scorpio. In case, the Rashi does not increase by adding ainunsha its calculation will be done on the dhurva of Rashi in which it will be in the birth. It will be the number of resultant Rashi after adding clear anshas. For instance it is inside birth in Libra Rashi. Six Rashi upto Virgo will be noted down separately and the calculation will be made on dhurva of Libra Rashi in the manner that ansh, ghari and pal made through adding ainunsha should be excluded from one Rashi namely 30 ansh. The remainder should be written at three places maintaining distance among them. It means that on the right hand side the first place will be given to ansh, the second place will be occupe by ghari while the third place will be taken by pal. The Rashi of the Sun established by adding ankansha to the dhurva of that Rashi will be written under all the three grades to begin calculation from the left hand side. First of all, the total may be obtained by multiplying the number of pals of dhurva to be followed by multiplication by 60. Let the quotient and the reaining number be left where they are. The gharis in the average should be multiplied by the number of dhurva. Let quotient and the remainder after dividing them by 60. Then, on the first stage, dhurva is to be multiplied by the number of anshas and obtain the total by including the quotient of gharis. This total is to be divided by 30. The quotient will be written down separately. The digits of the remaining three degrees or units, namely the remainders of anshas, gharis, and pals will be noted down separately and exceeded from 30 anshas the remainder is to be written and he left after calculation. Later, convert the birth time into pal. Exclude from this the quotient anshas written separately. Keep the remainder separate. Pal together the Rashias of the inference of the Sun and exact anshas. It the fermer is one, the latter will be two; if the former is two the letter will be three asd so on. Further, the remainder from the number of anshas after exceeding the quotient be excluded. If any durva of Rashi. This process will go on in a seris till there comes a stage when no Rashi can be excluded. Dhurva of Libra Rashi also will be included in the same calculation and excluded from the pals of birth inference. When a dhurva of Rashi cannot be excluded leave it there itself. Exclude one more number from the remainder. Then work out the total by multiplying the remaining number with 30. Also, make it a point that add as many Rashias to the Rashias of the inference of Sun as corresponding dhurva of Rashias have been exceeded from the pals of birth time. This is done to retain the number of Rashias in memory. It also happens that when the birth time is converted into pals no dhurva of a Rashi can be excluded from it. This is not a problamative situation. After excluding the division of anshas from the pals of birth time as described above exclude one number and work the total by multiplying the remainder with 30. Here, no Rashi will be included in the rasaas of the Sun except one excluded from the total of birth time. That Rashi will be certainly in excess as it has been calculated towards the next Rashi. Now, the total which has been established through multiplying the total by 30 will be deemed divisible by the devisor. The Rashi of which a dhurva could not be excluded from the pals of birth time its number of dhurva will be converted into divisor. The total of dividend will be divided. However, that number of first degree will be excluded form 24 anshas to be written separately. Included in the total and divide again. Multiply the remaining numbers by 60. Having included the number of the second degree divide the number of the second degree divide again on the same divisor. Multiply the remainder by 60 and divide the total by adding to the number of the third degree. When the three degrees have been obtained through division leave the remaining ones. Write down the quotients of these three degrees separately and write down the number of Rashias already mentioned there on the first degree. If the number of Rashias is upto eleven leave them as they are. If the number is up to twelve and becomes eleven by exccluding the main ansha then again leave it there as it is. Otherwise, replace Rashias with zero. There will be Rashi but this condition will exist only when the birth ascendant is Aries. In case the number of Rashi goes up from 12 to 35, 14, 15, and so on up to 23 then exclude from it 12 because the final counting of Rashias is upto 12. When the four degrees or units namely Rashi and ansh and ghari and pal have been obtained it has to be seen that the same remain ansha ascribed to the Sun can be exccluded or not. This condition will emerge when arethiman calculation will be considered in place of Rashias. When it happens so add one more Rashia whatever will remain is the inference of birth ascendant.

## An Example of the Inference of Planets

We have to make inference of pelmets about 4 Asoj Sambat 1983 Bikram where birth time is 50 ghari and 5 pal after Sunset. In the birth horoscope this time is the day of Sunday 50 ghari 5 days after Sunset in Bhadon Shudi and this birth time is of post midnight of dwadashi. Thus, first of all, we will write the day and moment of the target time which is Sunday, namely 1 day 50 ghari 5 pal and deduct the same from the day and 'mishrman' of purnmashi which is Tuesday, namely 3 days, 45 ghari, 6 pals. Misherman stands for the time at midnight. It is constituted by halving the day duration and adding 30 to it. Hence, it shows that there is a difference of 1 day 55 gharis and 5 pals from purnmashi to our target time. This is called 'gunanter'.

Inference of the Sun: In the grah spasht of Purnmashi the movement of the Sun is recorded as 50/44. Let us first multiply 1 by 58 Suryagati to get the product 58 and then to get the product 1390 through multiplying 55 by 58 will give the product 58 which is to be written separately.

Further, we multiply 1 by 44 to get the product 44. Subsequently, 55 will be multiplied by 44 Suryagati to get the product 2420. Once again by multiplying 1 with Suryagati 44 we will get the product 44 while 44 divided by 60 will give quotient 0 which will be added to 58 to leave it in its place.

Addition of 58 to 2420 will make 2478 which will be divided by 60 to get a quotient of 41. When it will be added to 3190 the total will be 3231 and the remainder will be left out. 24 added to 3221 makes 3275 which being divided by 60 will give the quotient 54 and the remainder 35. Quotient 54 added to 58 will give the total 112 which will be divided by 60 to get the quotient 1 with remainder 52. Product of the number is 1 day, 52 ghari and 35 pal deducting them form the inference of midnight of the Sun namely the inference of purnmashi we can drive the inference of the Sun of our target time. The inference of Sun for our target time is 2 ansh 55 ghari and 43 pal in the house of Virgo. Likewise, the inference of other planets can be obtained.

| | Day | Ghari | Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and Midnight of Purnmashi | 3 | 45 | 6 |
| Day and Time of Birth | 1 | 50 | 5 |
| *Gunantar* obtained | 1 | 55 | 1 |
| *Suryagati* | 58/44 | 58/44 | 58/44 |

**Quotient 41; Remainder 18;**

**Note:** The number obtained through gunantar maybe deducted from the planet inference mentioned in almanac while those obtained in Ekhyantar sangya maybe added to the planet inferences mentioned in almanacs. However, maybe rememred that if the planet is supposed to imferred has a crooked movement our act should be contrary to the note, namely addition in gumantar Sangya and subtraction in Ekhantar Sangya.

Therefor, the gaunter number will be deducted from 1 day, 52 ghari and 35 pal. When it is deducted from inference of the Sun on purnmashi.

| Rashi | Ansh | Ghari | Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | 4 | 48 | 18 |
|  | 1 | 52 | 35 |
| 5 | 2 | 55 | 43 as the inference of Sun. |

## Inference of Tuesday

Gunantar of of the Obtained Number; 1 day 55 ghari and 1 pal. In the planetary inference of puranmashi the movement of Mars on purnmashi is mentioned as 10/6. Gunantar of obtained number I when multiplied by 10 mangal gati the product will he 10. These will be written separately. Now when 1 is multiplied by 6 mangal gali the product will be 6. Then 55 is multiplied by 6 mangal gati to get the product 330.

Again 1 is multiplied by 6 mangalgati to get the product 6. When 6 is divided by 60 the quotient is zero with a remainder 6 which is to he leffonts. Now the quotient is to be added to 0 to get 10 which will he added to 330 to make a total of 340 which is divided by 60 to yield a quotient 5 with remainder 40 which is to be left out.

Quotient 5 is added to 550 to make a total of 555 and when 6 is added it makes 56. The total divided by 60 will yield quotient 9 with remainder 2.

Further, quotient 9 is added to 10 to make a total of 19. Its division by 60 yields a quotient 0 with remainder 19. The number obtained are 0 day, 19 Ghadi and 19 pals. If these are deducted from inference of Tuesday midmight, namely the inference of our target time it is 19 ansh, 21 gahri and 31 pal in mekh Rashi (house of Aries)

## Working steps of the Inference of Tuesday

### Day and Midnight of 3 days 45 ghari 6 pal *purnmashi*

| **Day and time of birth** | **1 Day** | **50 Ghari** | **5 Pal** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Remaining number of Gunantar | 1 Day | 55 Ghari | 5 Pal |
| Mangalgati | | | |
| Product of 10 | 10 | 550 | 10 |
| Product of 6 | 6 | 320 | 6 |

6 ÷60 = 0.1 Quotient 0; Remainder 6

10 + 330 = 340 60; Quotient 5; Remainder 40

550 + 6 + 5 = 561 60; Quotient 9, Remainder 21

10 + 9 = 19 6, Remainder 19

Derived gunanter number of the inference of Tuesday 0-19-21. When it is duducted from Tuesday inference of purnmashi is below.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | - | 19 Ansh | 40 Ghari | 52 Pal |
| 0 | - | 0 Ansh | 19 Ghari | 20 Pal |
| 0 | - | 21 | 21 | 31 |

will be Tuesday inference of the target time.

## Inference of Wednesday

Quainter is 1 day 55 ghari 1 pal on that day, movement of Wednesday is First of all 1 is multiplied by 107 gatibudh to get the product 107. Then 55 is multiplied by 107 gatibudh to get the product 885. Again 1 is multiplied by 107 gatibudh to get the product 107. These will be written separately. Now 1 is multiplied by 24 gatibudh to get the product 24. Further 55 is multiplied by 24 gatipudh to get the product 1320 followed by multiplication of 1 by 24 to get product 24. When 24 is divided by 60 the quotient is 0 with 24 number which will be report. Quotient 0 is added to 107 to get the total of 107 to which addition by 560 given the quotient 23 with remainder by 60 given the quotient 23 with remainder of 47 which is support. Quotient 23 added to 5885 makes 5908 and further addition of 24 to it will make 5932 the division of which by 60 gives a quotient 92 and a remainder 52 which is left out. Adding 107 to the quotient 98 makes 205 the division of which by 60 gives a quotient 3 with remainder 25. The derived product of the number 3 days 25 ghari and 52 pal. When these decucled from the inference of Wednesday midnight or the purnmashi inference we get the Tuesday inference of the target time which is 5 ansh, 1 ghari 50 pal in Kanya Rashit (house of Virgo). This is the Wednesday inference of our target time.

**Working Steps of Wednesday Inference**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and Midnight of Puranmashi | 3 Day | 45 Ghari | 6 Pal |
| Day and time of birth | 1 Day | 50 Ghari | 5 Pal |
| Remaining Gunantar | 1 Day | 55 Ghari | 1 Pal |
| Gatibuth | | | |
| Product 107 | 107 | 5885 | 107 |
| Product 24 | 24 | 1322 | 20 |

24 ÷ 60 Quotient 0; remainder 24
quotient 23, remainder 47
quotient 98, remainder 52
quotient 3, remainder 52

### Derived number of *gunantar* are

### 3 days, 25 ghari 52 pal.

Therefore, Wednesday inference (Budh Spashta) of our target time will be 5 Rashi, 5 ansha, 1 kula, 50 bakula.

**Inference of Jupiter:** Gunantar is that and 55 ghari/1 day. On that day the recorded movement of Jupiter is First of all 1 is multiplied by 4 to get the product 4. Then 55 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 4 to get that product 220. Again 1 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 4 to get the product 14. These calculations will be written separately. 55 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 39 to get the product 2145. Then 1 is multiplied by the Jupiter movement 39 to get the product 39.

Now 39 is divided by 60 to get quotient 0 with a remainder 39 which will be left out. Then, remainder 4 will be added to denominator 2145 to make a total of 2149 which when divided by 60 will give a quotient 35 and remainder 49 which will be left out. Then nominator 220 is added to quotient 35 to make a total of 255 to which addition of denominator 54 will make a sum local of 294. Again, nominator 4 is added to quotient 4 to make a total of which 8 is added to divided by 60 to get a quotient 0 and remainder 8. Thus, the number obtained is 0 day, 8 ghari and 54 pal.

Important Note: Since Jupiter has worked movement when the obtained number is added to the inference of night of Thursday, namely the inference of purnmashi, we will get the Jupiter inference of our target time as 26 ansh, 25 ghari and 38 pal.

## Working Steps of the Inference of Jupiter

| Day and Midnight of Puranmashi | 3 Day | 50 Ghari | 6 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day of birth and Time | 1 | 50 | 1 |
| Remainder of Guanatar | 1 | 55 | 1 |
| Movement of Jupiter | | | |
| Product of 4 | 4 | 220 | 4 |
| Product of 39 | 107 | 5885 | 107 |

29 60; quotient 0, Remainder 39

4 + 2145 = 2149 60 = quotient 35; remainder 5

4 + 4 = 8 60 = quotient 0; remainder 8

35 + 220 + 39 = 294 60 = quotient 4, remainder 54

The obtained number of qunantor is 0 854. Since Jupiter has crooked movement they are added to Jupiter inference purnamashi 9-26-17-44 sum total will be 9 Rashi, 26 ansha, 26 kula, 38 bakula which is the Jupiter inference of the target time.

Inference of Venus: Gurantor is 1 day 55 ghari and 1 pal on that day, the movement of Venus is First off all, 1 is multiplied by 73 Venus movement products 73. Then 55 is multiplied by 73 Venus movement to get the product 4015. Again 1 is multiplied by 73 Venus movement to get the product 73. The three calculations are written separately. Now when 1 is multiplied by 58 Venus movement the product. 55 is multiplied by Venus movement is 58 to get the product 3190. Again 1 is multiplied by 58 Venus movement to get the product 58. Now when 58 is divided by 60 to get quotient 0 and remainder 58 which are left out. When 3190 are added to the nominator 73 the total will be 3263 which is divided by 60 to get the quotient 54 with remainder 33 which will be left out. When nominator 4015 is added 54 and 58 added o it the total is 4127 which divided by 60 gives the quotient 68 with a remainder 47.

When nominator is added to 68 the total is 141 which when divided by 60 the quotient is 2 with remainder 21 ghari and 47 pal. When these are deducted from the midnight Thursday, i.e. the inference of purnmashi, the inference of our target time will be 18, 44 kula, 35 bakula.

**Working Steps of the Inference of Venus**

| Day and Midnight of Puranmashi | 2 Day | 45 Ghari | 6 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day of birth and Time | 1 | 50 | 1 |
| Remainder Guanator numer | 1 | 55 | 1 |
| Movement of Venus | | | |
| Product of 73 | 73 | 4015 | 73 |
| Product of 58 | 58 | 3190 | 58 |

58 ÷ 60; quotient 0, Remainder 58

68 + 73 = 141 60 = quotient 2, Remainder 4

73 3190 = 326360 = quotient 54, Remainder 23

4015 + 53 + 58 = 4127 60 = quotient 60, Remainder 47

When deducted from the Venus inference of purnmashi 4 – 21 – 6 – 23 then the obtained Guanantar is 0 – 1 – 21 – 47. Hence the Venus inference of the target time will have 4 Rashi, 18 ansh, 44 kula and 36 bakula.

## Inference of Planet Saturn

Guanantar number is 1 day 55 ghari 1 pal. On that day movement of Saturn is 5/35.

First of all, we multiplied 1 by Venus movement 5 to get the product 5 and 55; is multiplied by Saturn movement 5 to get the product 275. 1 is again to multiplied by Saturn movement 5 to get the product 5. These calculations are written separately.

Now, 1 is multiplied by Saturn movement 35 to get the product 35 and 55 is multiplied by Saturn movement 35 to get the product 1925. Again 1is multiplied by Saturn movement to get the product 35.

35 divieded by 60 yeilds a quotient 1 and a remainder 35 which is to be left out. Adding 1925 to the nominator 5 will make 1930 which will be divided to get qoutients 32 and a remainder 10. When quotients 32 and 35 are added to nominator the total becomes 342 which is divided by 60 to give a quotient 5 and a remainder 42.

Addition of quotient 5 to the nominator 5 makes a total of 10 whch is divided by 60 to yield a quotient 0 and a remainder 10. Thus the number obtained will be 0 day 10 ghari and 42 pal night or purnamashi of Saturday. We will get the inference of Saturn for our target which is 28 anshas, 24 ghari and 8 pal in Libra Rashi.

## Working steps of Saturn Inference

| Day and Midnight of Purnmashi | 3 Day | 45 Ghari | 6 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day of birth and Time | 1 | 50 | 1 |
| Remainder Gunanatar | 1 | 55 | 1 |
| Saturn movement | | | |
| Product of (15) | 5 | 275 | 5 |
| Product of (35) | 35 | 1925 | 35 |

275 + 32 + 35 = 342 60 = quotient 5, remainder 42

5 + 1925 = 1930 60 = quotient 32, remainder 10

Obtained gunantar number 0 day 10 ghari and 42 pal.

When it is deducted from Saturn inference of purnmashi the Saturn inference of the target time comes to 6 Rashi, 28 Ansha, 24 Kula and 8 bakula.

## Inference of Rahu (North Lunar Node)

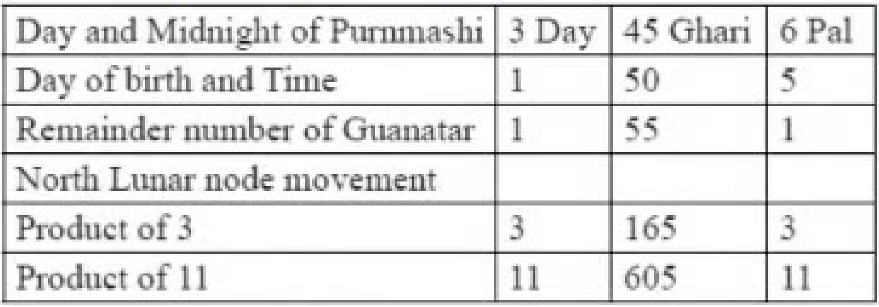
Gunantar is 1 day, 55 ghari, 1 pal and recorded movement of Rahu on that day is 3/11.

First of all, 1 multiplied by 3 rahugati gives the product 3; 55 multiplied by 3 rahugari given the product 165. Again, 1 multiplied by 3 gives the product 3. These calculations are written separately.

1 multiplied by rahu movement will give the product 11 while 55 multiplied by rahugati 11 yields 605. Again, 1 multiplied by rahu gati 11 will give the product 11 to be divided by 60 to get 0 as quotient and 11 as remainder which are to be left out.

Adding nominator 3 to 605 will make a total of 608 divided by 60 to yield a quotient 10 and a remainder 8 to be left out. Then 10 will be added to deominator 165 to make a total of 175 to which 11 will be added to make total of 186. It will be divided by 60 to get a quotient 3 and a remainder 6. The quotient 3 is added to denominator to make 6 which when divided by 60 will give 0 quotient with remainder 6. Thus the obtained number will be 0 day 6 ghari and 6 pals. Since both the North and the South lunar nodes have crooked movement in gunantar the obtained number are added while in ekhantar the obtained numbers are deducted. When these obtained numbers are added to midnight of purnmashi inference of North lunar node we get Rashi inference of our target time which is 19 ansh, 55 kula and 54 bakula of Mithun Rashi.

## Workding steps of North Lunar Node Inference



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and Midnight of Purnmashi | 3 Day | 45 Ghari | 6 Pal |
| Day of birth and Time | 1 | 50 | 5 |
| Remainder number of Guanatar | 1 | 55 | 1 |
| North Lunar node movement | | | |
| Product of 3 | 3 | 165 | 3 |
| Product of 11 | 11 | 605 | 11 |

11 ÷ 60 = quotient 0, remainder 11

3 + 605 = 608 = quotient 10, remainder 8

165 + 10 + 11 = 186 60 = quotient 3, remainder 6

3 + 3 = 6 60 = quotient 0, remainder 6

The obtained number of gunantar is 0 day 6 ghari 6 pals

| Added to Rahu Inference | 2 | 19 | 49 | 48 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rahu inference of target two | 2 | 19 | 55 | 54 |
| | Rashi | Ansh | Kula | Bakula |

**Note:** By adding number 6 to the Rashi rahu inference, ket inference of target teime is obtained. Thus, ket inference of our target time will be

| 2 Raas | 19 Ansh | 5 Kula | 54 Bakula |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 Raas | | | |
| 8 Raas | 19 Ansh | 55 Kula | 54 Bakula |

## How to make inference about the Moon?

The way of making inference about the Moon has been described in the previous pages. The amount of nakshatra passed upto janmm tithi (time of birth), namely the target time, has bhayaat i.e. nakshtra Sangya. The whole nakshatra is called bhubog. (2)

In case the isht, namely the target time is less than the nakshtra of that particular day then the nakshatra of the previous day will be deducted from 60 ghari. The remainder will be divided into two parts. One will represent the nakshatra of the target time while the other show the isht namely the target time. The point where nakshtras have gathered is Bhuhog or the whole nakshatra and the point where the isht (birth) time has gathered will be bhayyat (previous nakshatra). (3) Incase isht (the target time, is more than the nakshtra of that particular day by deducting the nakshatra of that day from the target time will be Bhaygot (previous nakshatra) Sangya. And by reducing the nakshatra of that day from 60 gharis and adding the nakhatra of the next day to the remainder will make Bhubog (whole nakshatra) Sangya.

## Example of Inference of Moon

Since on 4 Asoj Sambat 1983 our jantithi (time of birth or target time) is 50 ghari and 5 pal and on the same day dhanishta nakshatra is 50 gahri ander 17 pal as per above rule our isht, namely the target time, is less than the nakshatra of that day. Therefore, let sharvan nakshatra of the previous day namely Saturday which is 55 ghari 13 pals be deducted from 60 where 4 ghari and 47 pal will remain. These will be put in two parts separately. On one side we put our isht (the target time i.e 50 ghari, 5 pals where 54 ghari 52 pals become bhayyat. On another side we add the nakshatra of the day of target time i.e 4 ghari 17 pal to 4 ghari 47 pal to make 55 ghari 4 pal which is Bhubog. Further, let the gharis of Bhubog and Bhayyat be multiplied one by one by 60 and the sum total be converted into pals. Subsequently, multiplication of the pals of Bhayyat by 60 and division of the pals of Bhabog will lead to the derivation of the first digit. Again, multiplication of the remainder by 60 and division of the pals of Bhubog will yield the second digit. Still again, multiplication of the remainder by 60 and division of the pals of Bhubog will yield the third digit. Likewise, digits are to be derived till the third place and furher remainders are to be left out. Then, counting from Ashni nakshatra to the isht (target time) whatever is the number of nakshatra multiply it by 60 and add it to the digits of first degree. Later, put next digits of two degrees one after another. Then multiply the digits of all the three grades by 2. If the product is greater than 60 add the quotient obtained through dividing the products by 60 and the digits of the second and the third degrees. Subsequently, divide the digits of the first degree by 9 and keep the quotient separate while the remainder will be multiplied by 60 and will be divided by 9 after adding to it the digit of the second degree. Put the quotient on the place next to it multiply the remainder by 60 and collect together the digits of the third degree to be divided by 9 while the quotient will be placed in the third degree and the remaining mis will be left out.

Likewise, the digits are to be counted upto three degrees or slages. Now, the quotient obtained through dividing the digits of the first degree by 30 will be the Rashi of the lunar inference and the rest will be ansh while the earlier number of the second and the third degrees will be counted towards Kula and bakula Names and Order of Nakshatras.

The number of nakshatras is 28 that are recorded in the prevalent almanac in terms of ghari and pal. However, one of these 28 nakshatras, namely abihigat is not treated as fast moving. Other 27 nakshatras are counted in a sequence in the almanac. Greeks call it phases of Moon where all planets rotate on their scheduled time. The name and time with ghari and pal of each and every nakshatra are recorded in the prevalent almanac. Their timings are calculated from Sunrise.

## Names and Sequence of Nakshatras

| Sl. No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Ashvini | Bharani | Krittika | Rohini | Mrigashirsha | Ardra | Punarvasu | Pushya | Ashlesha |
| Sl. No | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| Name | Magha | Purva | Atrakh | Hasta | Chitra | Swati | Vishakha | Anuradha | Jyeshtha |
| Sl. No | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| Name | Mula | Purva Ashadha | Uttara | Sravana | Dhanishta | Shatabhisha |  |  | Revati |

## Working steps of Lunar Inference

| | 60 Ghari | 0 Pal |
|---|---|---|
| Times of nakshatra of previous day | 55 | 13 |
| | 4 | 47 |
| Nakshatra of the target Time Sumtotal | 50 | 17 |
| | 55 | 4 |
| Obtained Number of Pals | 60 | |
| | | 3300 |
| | Pal | 4 |
| Total Namber of *Pals* | 3304 Bhabog | |

| **Ishat (target time)** | **50 Ghari** | **5 Pal** |
|---|---|---|
| Obtained number of Nakshatra Obtained total | 4 | 47 |
| | 54 | 52 |
| | 60 | |
| | 3240 | |
| Total + Bhayat | 52 | |
| | 3292 Pal | |
| | 60 | |
| Product of 60 | 197520 Pal | |

Bhayyat 197520 ÷ 60; Remainder 59 First degree digit

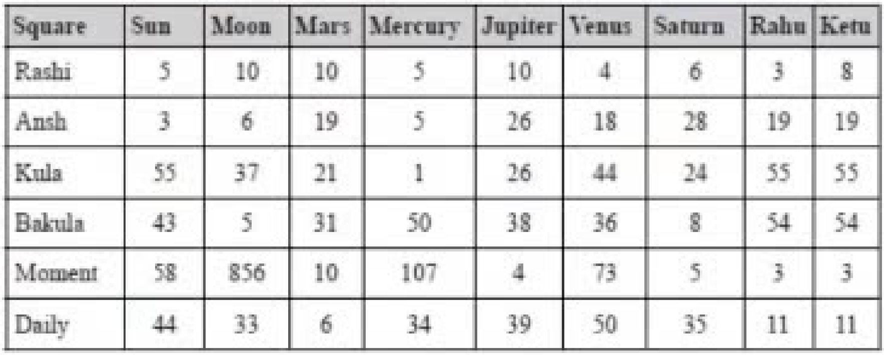
155040 ÷ 3304; Remainder 46 Second degree digit

183360 ÷ 16520; Remainder 55 Third degree digit

Leave a side

The digit obtained up to three grades or stages are 55, 46 and 59. Since the nakshatra of our target time is dhanishta and one day prior to that is of sharvan nakshatra which is 22nd number in counting when 22 is multiplied by 60 the product will be 1320. It will be added to the first degree digit 59 to make a total of 1379 i.e. 1379-46-55 which is multiplied by 2 to yield 2759-33-50 ansh. Now the obtained ansh of the first stage are divided by 30 to get the Rashi of the lunar inference as 10th 6 ansh, 370 kula and 5 bakula.

## Planetary Inferences of the Target Time



| Square | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ketu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rashi | 5 | 10 | 10 | 5 | 10 | 4 | 6 | 3 | 8 |
| Ansh | 3 | 6 | 19 | 5 | 26 | 18 | 28 | 19 | 19 |
| Kula | 55 | 37 | 21 | 1 | 26 | 44 | 24 | 55 | 55 |
| Bakula | 43 | 5 | 31 | 50 | 38 | 36 | 8 | 54 | 54 |
| Moment | 58 | 856 | 10 | 107 | 4 | 73 | 5 | 3 | 3 |
| Daily | 44 | 33 | 6 | 34 | 39 | 50 | 35 | 11 | 11 |

## How to derive Mars Daily Movement?

Through dividing 28, 80,000 on by one's Bhabog nakshatra of the target time and obtaining numbers up to two staages one may derive the daily movement of the Moon same as Bhabog nakshatra 3304 has been derived in the conleft of the inference of the Moon. Therefore now when 28, 80,000 is divided 3304 the daily movement of Moon at our target time will be 856/33

## Example 2: Ekhhantar Sangya Inference

Now we come to explain the inference of planets with ekhshantar Sangya. Since we have to make inference about the planet on

29 Sawan Sambat 1949 Bikram Bhadoun Badi Teej isht pal after Sunset and the birth time in our horoscope is Bhadaun Budi Teej Monday (Veer war) 9 pal after Sunset, namely after the midnight of purnmashi. Therefore, it has gone through ekhantar Sangya (later sangya). Here, the inference to be taken is of purnmashi. Therefore, we have to note down the day and time of birth of the target time which is of Tuesday i.e. 5 days and 9 pals. The day and midnight of puranmashi which is of Monday i.e. 2 days 46 ghari and 41 pal will be deducted from that. What remains there is 2 days 13 ghari and 28 pal. This tells us that the difference from purnmashi team target time is of 2 days 13 ghari and 28 pal. This difference is called ekshantar sangya. As we have to make inference about the Sun, movement of the Sun on the day of purnmashi recorded in almanac as is to be multiplied by the digits of ekhshantra.

2 multiplied by 57 Sun movement will give the product 114

13 multiplied by 57 Sun movement will give the product 741

28 multiplied by 57 Sun movement will give the product 1590

The three products will be noted down separately.

Again, 13 multiplied by 23 will give the product 299.

28 multiplied by 23 will give the product 644 which divided by 60 will give the quotient 10 with a remainder 44 to be left out.

Addition of quotient 10 to 1596 to make a total of 1606 which when 299 is added to it will make 1905. This when divided by 60 will bring the quotient 31 with a remainder 45 which is to be left out.

Further, the quotient 31 added to 741 will make a total of 772 to which an addition of 46 will make 818 which when divided by 60 will yield quotient 13 with a remainder 38.

Again, the quotient 13 is added to 114 to make a total of 127 which when divided by 60 will give a quotient 3 with a remainder 7. Thus the obtained numbers are 3 days 7 ghari and 7 pal. To this, the Sun inference of the midnight of purnmashi is added to derive ekhahmtar sangya of our isht (the target time). The Sun inference of our target time is calculated at 25 ansh, 10 kula and 17 bakula in kark raas.

| Day of birth and Time | 5 Day | 0 Ghari | 9 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and midnight of purnmashi | 2 | 46 | 41 |
| Ekshantra remaining number | | | |
| Product of 57 | 114 | 741 | 1596 |
| Product of 23 | 45 | 299 | 644 |

644 ÷ 60 = Quotient 10, remainder 44
= Quotient 31, remainder 45
= Quotient 13, remainder 38
= Quotient 2, remainder 7

Since obtained ekhshantra numbers are 2 days 7 ghari 38 pal

Purnmashi Sun inference added with 3 23 2 39

3 Rashi 25 ansh 10 kula 17 bakula

This will be the Sun inference of the target time. Inference of Mars – ekhantar 2 days. 13 Kula, 28 bakula

On that day, the recorded Mars movement is 3/46. Why are the begures left undyped? First of all, 2 is multiplied by Mars movement 3 to get the product 6. 13 is multiplied by Mars movement 3 to get the product 39. 28 is multiplied by Marc movement 28 to get the product 84. These will be written separately.

Now, 46 is multiplied by 2 to get the product 598. 28 is multiplied by 46 to get the product 1288 which will be divided by 60 to yield a quotient 21 with a remainder 28 which is to be left out. The quotient 21 added to 28 and 598 will make a total of 703 which when divided by 60 yields a quotient 11 with a remainder 43 which are to be left out. Again, the quotient 11 added to 39 and 92 make a total of 142 which when divided by 60 quotient added to 6 makes a total of 8 which when divided by 60 will yield a quotient 0 with a remainder 8.

| Day of birth and Time of Birth | 1 Day | 0 Ghari | 9 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and Midnight of Purnmashi | 2 | 46 | 41 |
| Obtained number of Ekhshantar | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Remainder of Mars movement | | | |
| Product of 3 | 6 | 39 | 84 |
| Product of 46 | 92 | 598 | 6288 |

= Quotient 21, remainder 28
= Quotient 0, remainder 8
= Quotient 2, remainder 22
= Quotient 11, remainder 43

| Mars inference of Puranmashi | 9 Rashi | 13 Ansh | 56 Kula | 19 Bakula |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| The obtained divided number deducted due to recorded movement of Mars | 0 | 0 | 8 | 22 |
| | 9 Rashi | 13 Ans | 49 Kula | 7 Bakula |

The obtained numbers are 8 ghari and 22 pal. Mars has a crooked or reverse movement. These numbers have been deducted from the Mangal Spasht of purnmashi in order to derive Mars inference of our target time which is 13 ansh, 49 ghari and 7 pals in makar Rashi. Had its movement been straight it would have been added to the obtained numbers.

## Inference of Mercury *Ekhshantra*

Ekhshantra is 2 days 13 kula and 25 bakula. The movement of Mercury (Budh) on that day is 25/9.

First of all, 2 is multiplied by 25 Mercury movement of get the product 50 13 is multiplied by Mercury movement 25 target the product 3.25 . 25 is multiplied by 25 Mercury movement to get the product 700. They are noted down separately.

Now 2 is multiplied by 9 Mercury movement to get the product 18. 13 is multiplied by Mercury movement 9 to get the product 47. 31 is multiplied by Mercury movement 9 to get the product 252.

252 divided by 60 will bring a quotient 4 with remainder 12 whch will be left out.

4 and 117 added to 700 will make 521 which when divided by 60 will bring a quotient 13 with a remainder 41 which is to be left out.

12 and 18 added to quotient 325 make 356 which when divided by 60 will bring a quotient 5 with a remainder 56. Quotient 5 added to 50 makes 55 with a remainder 55. Hence the obtained number will be 0 day, 55 ghari, 56 pal. Sience Mars has a crooked movement it we deduct these obtained numbers form the merevey inference of purnmashi we will get the Mercury inference of our target time.

| Day of birth and Time of Birth | 5 Days | 0 Ghari | 9 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and midnight of purnmashi | 2 | 46 | 41 |
| Obtained number of Ekhshantar | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Obtained remainder | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Mercury movement | | | |
| Product of 25 | 50 | 325 | 700 |
| Product of 9 | 18 | 117 | 252 |

= Quotient 4, Remainder 12

= Quotient 0, Remainder 55

= Quotient 13, Remainder 41

= Quotient 5, Remainder 56

| Obtained Ekshantra | 0 Day | 55 Ghari | 56 Pal | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rashi | 4 | 12 | 1 | 3 |
| Purnmashi Mercury Inference | 0 | 55 | 56 | |
| Mercury inference of the target time | 4 | 11 | 5 | 7 |

## Jupiter Inference

Ekhshantar is 2 days 13 ghari and 28 pal. On that day, the recorded movement of Jupiter is 1/3.

First of all, 2 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 1 to get the product 2. 13 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 1 to get the product 13. 28 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 1 to get the product 28. These will he written separately.

Now, 2 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 3 to get the product 6.13 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 3 to get the product 39.28 is multiplied by Jupiter movement 3 to get the product 84 which when divided by 60 will bring a quotient 1 with a remainder 24 which is to be left out.

Quotient 1 and 29 added to 28 will make 68 which when divided by 60 will bring a quotient 6 with a remainder 8 which is to be left out. Then, 1 and 6 added to 13 will make 20 which when divided by 60 will make the quotient 0 with a number 20. 2 are added to the quotient 0 to be divided by 60 yielding quotient 0 and remainders. Hence, the obtained number will be 0 day, 2 ghari and 20 pal to which purnmashi Jupiter inference will be added to give the Jupiter inference of our target time which is 3 ansh 31 kula and bakula in mekh Rashi.

| Day and time of Birth | 5 Days | 0 Ghari | 9 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and midnight of purnmashi | 2 | 46 | 41 |
| Obtained number remaining Ekshantar | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Mercury movement | | | |
| Product of 2 | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Product of 3 | 6 | 39 | 84 |

= Quotient 1, remainder 24

= Quotient 0, remainder 2

= Quotient 1, remainder 8

= Quotient 0, remainder 20

| Obtained Ekshantra number | 0 Day | 2 Ghari | 20 Pal | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| + Purnmashi Jupiter Inference | Rashi 0 | 3 day | 28 ghari | 55 pal |
| Jupiter inference of the target time | 0 Rashi | 3 ansh | 31 kula | 19 bakula |

## Inference of Venus

Ekhantra is 2 days 13 ghari 28 pal. On that day the movement Venus is 24/24.

First of all, 2 is multiplied by 24 Venus movement to get the product 48. 13 is multiplied by Venus movement 24 to get the product 312. 28 is multiplied by Venus movement 24 to get the product 672. These will be written separately.

Now, 2 is multiplied by Venus movement 42 to get the product 84. 3 is multiplied by Venus more to get the product 546. 28 is multiplied by Venus movement 42 to get the product 1176 which when divided by 60 will bring a quotient 19 with a remainder 36 which is to be left out.

Adding 672, 2 and 546 to the quotient makes a total of 1237 which divided by 60 will bring a quotient 20 with a remainder 37 which is to be left out.

Adding quotient 20 and 84 to 312 makes 641 which divided by 60 will bring a quotient 6 with a remainder 56. Adding quotient 6 to 48 makes 54 which divided by 6 brings a quotient 0 with a remainder 54.

| **Day and time of Birth** | **5 Days** | **0 Ghari** | **9 Pal** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and midnight of purnmashi | 3 | 46 | 41 |
| Obtained number remaining Ekhshantar | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Movement of Venus | | | |
| Product of 24 | 48 | 312 | 672 |
| Product of 42 | 84 | 546 | 746 |

= Quotient 19, remainder 36

= Quotient 0, remainder 54

= Quotient 30, remainder

= Quotient 6, remainder 56

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Obtained Ekshantra number | 0 Day | 54 Ghari | 56 Pal | |
| Plus Purnmashi Venus Inference | Rashi 2 | 15 | 39 | 13 |
| Venus inference of the target time | Rashi 2 | 16 ansh | 34 kula | 9 bakula |

## Inference of Saturn

Ekhshantra is 2 days 13 Ghari 28 Pal. On that day, the movement of Saturn is 5/51. First of all 2 is multiplied be Saturn movement 5 to get the product 10. 13 is multiplied by Saturn movement 5 to get the product 1365. 28 is multiplied by Saturn movement 5 to get product 140. They are written separately.

2 is multiplied by 51 Saturn movement to get the product 102. 13 is multiplied by 51 Saturn movement to get the product 663. 28 is multiplied by Saturn movement 51 to get the product 1428 which divided by 60 will bring a quotient 23 with a remainder 48 which is to be left out.

140 and 663 added to quotient brings a quotient 13 with a remainder 46 which is to be left out.

13 and 102 added to quotient 13 make 180 which divided by 60 brings a quotient 3 with a remainder 0.

10 added to quotient 3 makes 13 which divided brings a quotient 0 with a remainder 13.

The obtained numbers are 0 day 13 ghari 0 pal. When we add purnmashi Saturn inference to it we get the Saturn inference of the target time which is 7 ansh, 2 kula, 10 bakula in Kanya Rashi.

| Day and time of Birth | 5 Days | 0 Ghari | 9 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and midnight of purnmashi | 2 | 40 | 41 |
| Remainder | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Movement of Saturn | | | |
| Product of (5) | 10 | 65 | 140 |
| Product of (51) | 102 | 603 | 1428 |

= Quotient, remainder 45

= Quotient 0, remainder 13

= Quotient 13, remainder 46

| Obtained Ekshantra number | 0 Day | 13 Ghari | 0 Pal | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Plus Saturn Inference Purnmashi | Rashi 5 | 6 | 49 | 1 |
| Saturn Inference of the target time | Rashi 5 | 7 ansh | 2 kula | 1 bakula |

## Inference of North Lunar Node (Rahu)

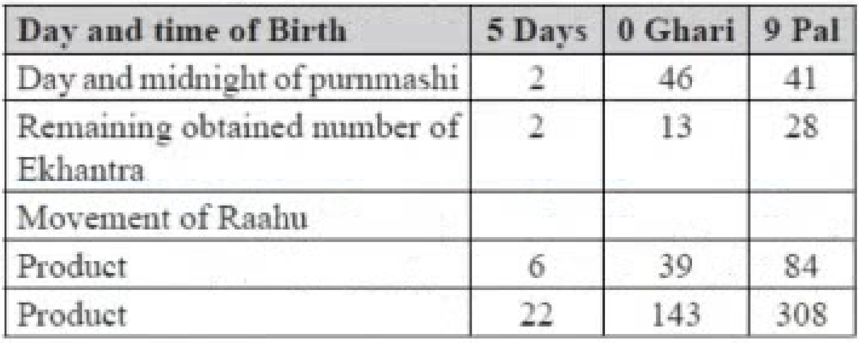
Ekhshantra is 2 days, 13 ghari, 28 pal. On that day, the movement of Raahu is 3/11. First of all, 2 is multiplied by Raahu movement 3 to get the product 6. 13 is multiplied by Raahu movement 3 to get the product 39. 28 is multiplied by Raahu movement 3 to get the product 84. They are written separately.

Now, 2 is multiplied 22. 13 is multiplied by Raahu movement 11 to get the product 143. 28 is multiplied by Raahu movement 11 to get the product 308 which divided by

60 brings a quotient a quotient 5 with a remainder 8 to be left out.

Adding 84 and 143 to quotient makes 232 which divided by 60 brings a quotient 3 with a remainder 52 to be left out. Adding 39 and 22 to the quotient 3 makes 64 which divided by 60 brings a quotient 1 with a remainder 4. Adding 6 to quotient 1 makes 7 which divided by 60 brings a quotient 0 with a remainder 7.

The obtained numbers are 0 day 7 ghari and 41 pal. These will be deducted from the Puranmashi Raahu inference in Ekhshantra Sangya as Raahu always has a crooked movement we will get the Inference of Raahu for the target time which is 19 ansh, 59 ghari 29 in mekh Rashi.



| Day and time of Birth | 5 Days | 0 Ghari | 9 Pal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Day and midnight of purnmashi | 2 | 46 | 41 |
| Remaining obtained number of Ekhantra | 2 | 13 | 28 |
| Movement of Raahu | | | |
| Product | 6 | 39 | 84 |
| Product | 22 | 143 | 308 |

= Quotient 5, remainder 8

= Quotient 0, remainder 7

= Quotient 3, remainder 52

= Quotient 1, remainder 4

Obtained Ekhshantra number 0 day 7 ghari 4 pal

These are deducted from Raahu inference of Ekhshantra

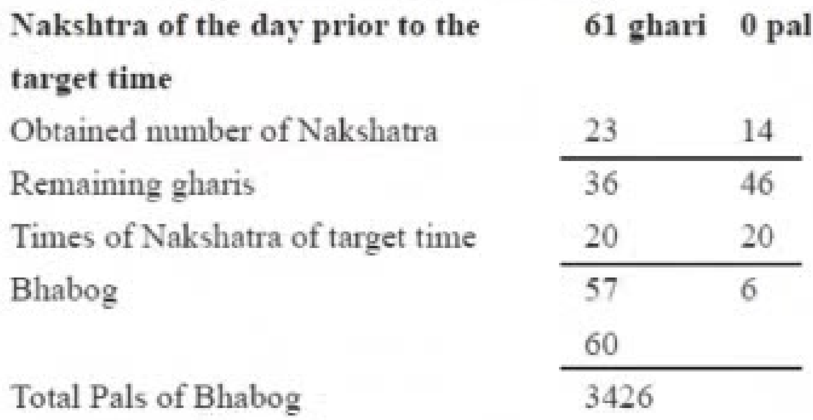
| Raahu inference | 0 | 20 | 6 | 33 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | 0 | 0 | 7 | 4 |
|  | 0 | 19 ansh | 59 Kula | 29 bakula |
|  | 0 | 19 | 59 | 29 |
|  | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Ket inference 6 Rashi, 19 ansh 59 kula, 29 bakula

## Inference of Moon

Our time of birth (the target time) is only a pal after Sunrise and on that day purba bahadur pal nakshatra is 20 ghari and 20 pal and our target time is less than the nakshatra of that day one day prior to that, namely Wednesday nakshatra sat bikha which is 23 ghari and 14 pal is reduced by 60 ghari. Thus we get 36 ghari and 40 pal. They are put at two places. At one place our target time 9 pal is added to 36 ghari and 40 pal get a Bhayat of 36 ghari 55 pal. On the other place the nakshatra of the target time 20 ghari 40 pal to get Bhabog of 57 ghari 6 pal.

Further, by multiplying the gharis of Bhayyat and Bhabog by 60 and by adding the product to get. 2215 pals of Bhayat and 3426 pals of Bhabog, 2215 pals of Bhayat divided by 60 bring the product 132900. These divided by Bhabog 3426, the number of the first grade, give a quotient 38 with a remainder 2712, When these are again multiplied by 60 the product will be 162720 which divided by Bhabog 3426 will bring the number of second degree quotient 47 with a remainder 1698 which multiplied by 60. gives the product 101888. When this is divided by 3426 Bhabog we get the third degree quotient 29 where the remainder is left out. Counting from Ashoni nakshatra to the first nakhatra of target time shart bikha is the 24th nakhshatra in the sequence. 24 multiplied by 60 gives the product 1440 which is added to the first degree number namely 38 to make 1478-47-29. When these are multiplied by 2 the product obtained is 2957-34-58. These divided by, give 328 ansh 13 kula and 37 bakula. The first degree number 328 divided by 30 gives the quotient of the inference of Moon as 10 Rashi, 28 ansh, 37 kula, 13 bakula which is the Moon inference of our target time.



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Nakshtra of the day prior to the target time** | **61 ghari** | **0 pal** |
| Obtained number of Nakshatra | 23 | 14 |
| Remaining gharis | 36 | 46 |
| Times of Nakshatra of target time | 20 | 20 |
| Bhabog | 57 | 6 |
| | 60 | |
| Total Pals of Bhabog | 3426 | |

Digit of the first degree 2215 Bhayat × 60 = 132900 ÷ 3426 3426 Bhabog = quotent 38

Digit of the second degree = 2712 × 60 = 162720 ÷ 3426 = quotent 47

Digit of the third degree = 1698 × 60 = 101880 ÷ 3426 = quotent 29 remainder 23366 to be left out.

| Obtained number of Nakshatra | 36 ghari | 46 pal |
|---|---|---|
| Target time | | 9 |
| Sum total of Bhayat | 36 | 55 |

Total pals of Bhayat 36 × 60 = 2160 + 55 = 2215

Shat Bhakha nakshatra of the previous day 24 × 60 = 1440

38 47 29

14 78 47 29 2

= quotient 10, remainder 28 pufexe by 13-37 to get 10 Rashi 28 ansh, 37 kula and 13 bakula

Example of the daily movement of the Moon divided by Bhabog = quotient 840, remainder 60 = quotient 37, remainder 2830 to be left out.

Hence, the movement of Moon is calculated at 840 Kula and 37 bakula.

## Process of Inference of Ascendant

The first approach to inference of ascendant is to determine the precise ansh to facilitate in the inference of ascendant. Deduction of 135 from Sambat Bikramajit makes shaka shalbaham. Deducted of 444 from shaka shalbaham the remainder devided by 60 gives quotient which is ansh and the remainder Kula which is called precise ansha.

Example of Precise ansha: Deduction of 135 from Sambat 1949 gives 814. Deduction of 444 from this leaves a remainder of 1370 which when divided by 60 gives a quotient 22 and a remainder 50. This 22 Kula and 50 bakula will be called Precise ansha.

**Note:** Since the movement of the Sun increases every year by one Kula this increase also takes place in the precise ansha. When precise ansha will Nach 24 ansha due to angrily increase of one kula it will again start from one Kula. With this movement it will take 1440 years to complete 24 ansha.

### Table of Precise ansha

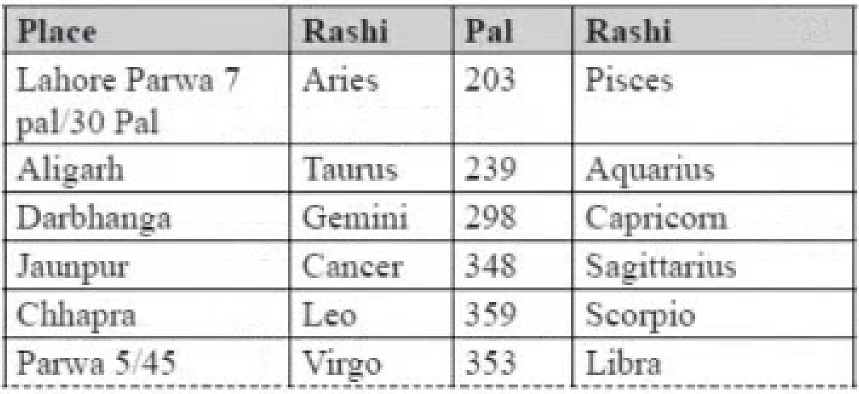
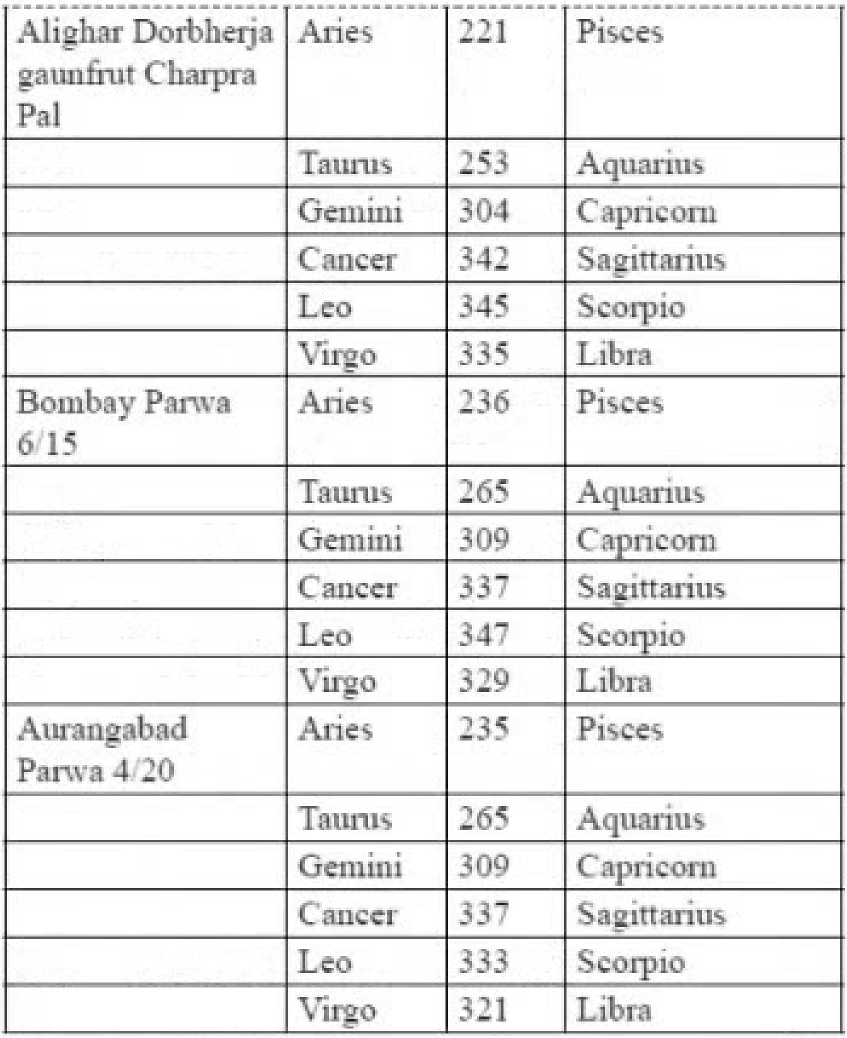
| Sambat Bikram | Shakha Salhaham | Ansh | Kula |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1900 | 1765 | 22 | 1 |
| 1901 | 1766 | 22 | 2 |
| 1902 | 1767 | 22 | 3 |
| 1903 | 1768 | 22 | 4 |
| 1904 | 1769 | 22 | 5 |
| 1905 | 1770 | 22 | 6 |
| 1906 | 1771 | 22 | 7 |
| 1907 | 1772 | 22 | 8 |
| 1908 | 1773 | 22 | 9 |
| 1909 | 1774 | 22 | 10 |
| 1910 | 1775 | 22 | 11 |
| 1960 | 1825 | 23 | 61 |
| 2019 | 2075 | 24 | 59 |
| 2076 | 1941 | 24 | 56 |

### Process of devising Bhog ansh and Bhagat ansh

If the time of birth is in the bhog portion of day of which a bhog is required the precise ansh will be added to the Sun inference while thirty is to be deducted from the sum total. Further, taking one number from the remaining one Kula of Sun inference should be reduced from its 60 kula. Again, taking one kula from remaining kulas and making 60 bakulas should be deducted from it whatever remains will be Bhog ansh. If Bhagat isht of the day is afternoon add precise ansh with 6 to the inference. Then it will have a day long Bhatgat ansh Sangya. In case the birth time covers the duration from Sunset to midnight it will Bhog Sangya. In the bhog of night, by adding precise ansha to the Sun inference, the ansh like the day bhog will be reduced by 30 and it will become night bhog ansha by first adding to it 6 Rashi. In case the inference it of post midnight the night bhog ansh will be covered by adding only precise ansha to the Sun inference.

**Note:** Wherever the birth time is complete 60 ghari the Sun inference itself will be ascendant inference. In case the birth time is equal to the length of day the ascendant inference will be obtained by adding 6 Rashi to the Sun inference.

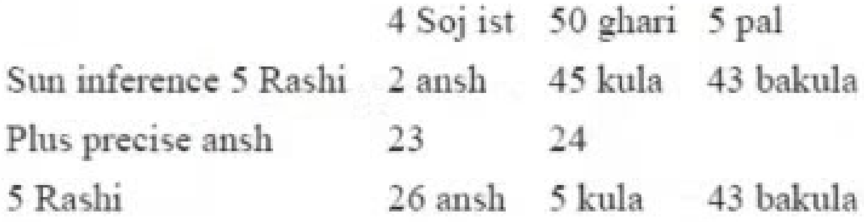
Table of pal of local Sunrise of the first day of half of lunar month (Parwa):

| Place | Rashi | Pal | Rashi |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lahore Parwa 7 pal/30 Pal | Aries | 203 | Pisces |
| Aligarh | Taurus | 239 | Aquarius |
| Darbhanga | Gemini | 298 | Capricorn |
| Jaunpur | Cancer | 348 | Sagittarius |
| Chhapra | Leo | 359 | Scorpio |
| Parwa 5/45 | Virgo | 353 | Libra |
| Alighar Dorbherja gaunfrut Charpra Pal | Aries | 221 | Pisces |
|  | Taurus | 253 | Aquarius |
|  | Gemini | 304 | Capricorn |
|  | Cancer | 342 | Sagittarius |
|  | Leo | 345 | Scorpio |
|  | Virgo | 335 | Libra |
| Bombay Parwa 6/15 | Aries | 236 | Pisces |
|  | Taurus | 265 | Aquarius |
|  | Gemini | 309 | Capricorn |
|  | Cancer | 337 | Sagittarius |
|  | Leo | 347 | Scorpio |
|  | Virgo | 329 | Libra |
| Aurangabad Parwa 4/20 | Aries | 235 | Pisces |
|  | Taurus | 265 | Aquarius |
|  | Gemini | 309 | Capricorn |
|  | Cancer | 337 | Sagittarius |
|  | Leo | 333 | Scorpio |
|  | Virgo | 321 | Libra |

How to device an isht nadi (b"V ukMh) [Refer Nadi Astrology]

The time of birth (ist) existing from Sunrise to noon is called isht nadi. In case the birth time from afternoon to the Sunset it will be deducted from the duration of the day it is also ist nadi. In case the birth time is from Sunset to midnight it will the deducted from the duration of the day. This also will be isht nadi. In case the time of birth is between midnight and after Sunset then ist nadi maybe constituted by deducting the birth time (isht) from 60. Since our time of birth is after midnight it will be a bhagat ratri isht of Sambat 1983 Bikram



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 4 Soj ist | 50 ghari | 5 pal |
| Sun inference 5 Rashi | 2 ansh | 45 kula | 43 bakula |
| Plus precise ansh | 23 | 24 | |
| 5 Rashi | 26 ansh | 5 kula | 43 bakula |

Since the isht is bhagat ratri Sangya there is no need to add any Rashi to it. Ansh, kula and bakula will be multiplied by353 pals of kanya Rashi one after another.

The product 15179 bakula is divided by 60 to bring a quotient 252 which added to 3177 kula makes 3429. This total will be divided by 60 to bring a quotient 57 which when added 9178 will make 9235. Now this total divided by 30 will give the result.

**307 Rashi, 25 ansh, 9 kula 59 bakula**

## The Procedure of Calculating Isht Nadi

When the isht 50 ghari 5 pal is deducted from 60 gharis of day and night we get a remainder of 9 ghari and 55 pal. 9 gharis are converted into pal, It means 9 is multiplied by 60 to get the product 540 to which 55 pals are added to make 595. A deduction of 307 from this will leave 278. When 30 anshas are made by picking up one number from these will have 287. When 25 anshas are deducted from 30 anshas 5 will be left. Now, 60 kulas are made by pecking up one number from 5. The other four will remain as they are. When 9 Kulas will be taken out from 60 kulas there will remain 51 kulas. Of them 50 are taken while one kula is converted into 60 bakula out of which 59 are deducted and one bakula will remain there. The result will be 287 Rashi, 9 ansh, 50 kula, 10 bakula.

359 pals of Leo of the previous Rashi were to be deducted from the number of Rashi which connot be less than 287. Therefore, the Rashi remained impure (ashudh).

287 multiplied by 30 gives the product 8610. When 4 is added to it the total will be 8414. Now, this total will be divided by 359 pals of Leo in ashudh raans which gives a quotient 33 to be placed in the first grade. The remaining 357 is multiplied by 60 to make 21420. Addition of 50 Kula to this product will make 21470. This total is divided by 359 pals to bring a quotient 59 which is placed on the seemed grade. The remaining 2895 is multiplied by 60 to get the product 17340 which I bakula is added to make 17341. This total is divided by 359 tals to bring a quotint 48. The result is 22 ansh, 59 hula and 48 bakula.

Now, due to Bhagat we dudct it from ashuddh Rashi and 20 anshas are developed by picking one of the five Rashias while there remain four out of 30 ansh 23 are deduch while there remain 7. One of them is Converled into 60 Kular while these remain 6. When 59 Kules are deducted from 60 Kules there remains just one kule. That too is converted into 60 bakula while there remains zero. When 48 bakula is deducted from 60 bakula we are left with 12 bakulas. The final result is:

4 Rashi – 16 ansh – 0 kula – 12 bakula
0 Rashi – 23 ansh – 34 kula – 0 bakula
Remainder 30 Rashi 12 ansh 36 kula – 12 bakula

This shows that cancer ascendant at our target time is determined to be 13 ansh, 36 kula, 12 bakula.

## Description of Khat Barg

In scriptures Khat stands for number six. Since this table consists of six aspects it is named Khas Barg.

This shows all good and bad properties of planets. First is Hora, the second is drishkand, the third is saptansha, the fourth is Navansha the fifth dwadashansha and the sixth kat barg trishansha. Hora helps in knoring the state of pleasure, wealth health, papin and trouble; Drish kaund tells almost the deeds of the new born and the circumstances one's brothers may go through. Saptansh indicates the habits and temperament of children. Naunsha reveals the nature of woman and behavior of friends, trishans depict the conditions of illness and death while dwadishans may guide about the degree of comfort one's parents may enjoy in their life.

## Description of Hora

The half porton of Rashi or ascendant is called Hora. In ascendant consists of 30 anshas. Every ascendant is divided into equal halves. Then 30 As eendants are divided by 2. One portion will be of 15 ansh. This very portion is Hora. The two portions pertain to the seen and the noon. If one has to observe the hora of another planet that planet will be in the hora of either the Sun or the Moon. In case a planet will be in the inference for more than even one ghari it will be accounted towards the parlion of hora, while it is less than even one ghari it will be announced towards the first horton of Hora. Odd ascendants are Aries, Gemint, Leo, Libra Sagittaies and Aquarius. Their first portion of 15 ansha is of the Sun and the second portion from 16 to 30 ansha is of the Moon. Even ascendants are Taurus, Cancer, virgo, Scorpio and Pisces. They in that first half the Hora of Moon while in another half there is the hora of the Sun. In hora, the plants stay in Leo and cancer Rashis. There the law is of the half portion is upto 15 ansh while. Hora of the Moon is auspicious while bora of the sum is ominous.

## Hora Horoscope

Since the inference of ascendant at our target time is 3 Rashi, 12 ansh, 36 kula and 12 bakula if has been taken in the first hora for 5 anshas falling inside it. The planets should be entered in the hora horoscope. As hora is per tinent only to Cancer and Leo Rashi every planet in these two Rashis will be recorded under hora horoscope. In case the inference of sum is upto 15 ansh or less than that it will be considered to be under its hora and the ghari exeeding 15 anshas of the Moon will be included in the hora as well. Semiliarly, in even Rashi Moon's impact should be considered. The Sun inference of our target time is 5 Rashi, 12 ansh and 42 Hal. Therefore, the Sun will be taken in the Moon hora. The Moon came under Leo Rashi. Mars, Mercury, Venus and Saturn of cancer Rashi fall under the Moon hora while Jupiter falls under the hora of Leo Rashi.

## Description of Dreshkand Ascendant

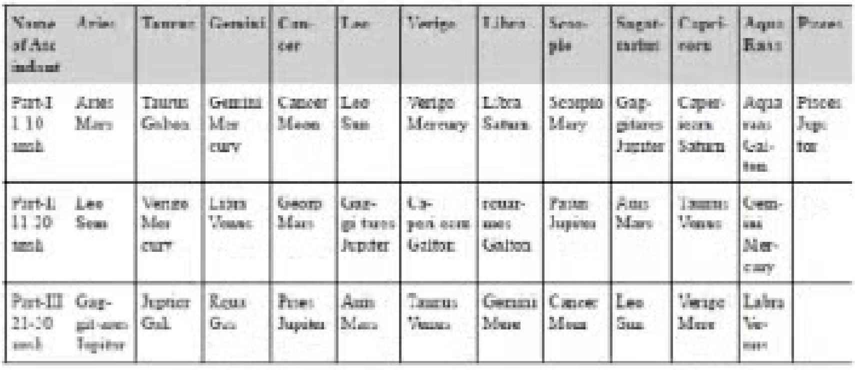
The third portion of a Rashi is known as Drishkand. Every drishkand of a Rashi consists of 10 anshas. The fast drishkand in the Aries ascendant is of the lord of ascendant, namely Mass. The second drishkand from 11 to 20 anshas is of the lord of the fifth ascendant namely Sun; the third drishkand from 21 to 30 anshas is of the lord of the 9ht house, namely Jupiter. Likewise, there are drishkand assigned to each and every ascendant. Drishkand is also called trigon. In case the inference exceeds by one ghari through 10 anshas the second part of trigon will begin there which goes upto 20 anshas while the third part consists of ansha 21 to ansha 30. In order to observe the trigor of a particular Rashi the star of a Rashi existing in the birth horoscope in the first hart of the trigon will he the lord of that Rashi. Next, its second part which is the fifth Rashi from that Rashi will he the lord of its Rashi, the third bart which is ninth Rashi from that Rashi will be deemed to be its lord. Suppose we have to observe the trigon of the Tries Rashi. The lord Aries Rashi is Mars, the lord of the first hart will he nars. The fifth Rashi from Areis is Leo whose lord is the sum. The lord of the seemed part will he sum. Further the ninth Rashi from Leo is gagged tarries whose lord is guitar the lord of the third part of *trigon* will he Jupiter and so on. The trigon of each *raas* is divided on this pattern. Its calculation will he entered in the 'khatbarg' in the manner that if Mars of Aries *raas* is in the birth ascendant the inference of Mars shows 19 *anshas*. Had Mars been upto to ansh or in the inference less than 10 anshas it will have been receded in its own trigon. Now, when it is more than 10 upto 20 ansh it will go with the second trigon. In the second trigon there is Leo, the fifth raas from Aies and Sun is the lord of Leo *raas*. Thus, Mars should be reorded under the trigon of Sun.

## Dreshkand Horoscope

Since the inference of the ascendant is 3 raas, 12 ansh, 36 ghari and 12 pal the dreshkand ascendant is of Scorpio. Thus, by observing inference of each planes it should be assigned to the trigon indicated by the anshans of the respective planets.

## Dreshkand circle

Name of Auis Tannus Gemini Cancer Leo Vergo Librav Georpev Gaggeterm Capeeup Tauanues



| Name of Asc indant | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Can-cer | Leo | Vergo | Libra | Scor-pio | Sagit-tarius | Capri-corn | Aqua Rass | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Part-I 1-10 ansh | Aries Mars | Taurus Gulsen | Gemini Mer cury | Cancer Moon | Leo Sun | Vergo Mercury | Libra Saturn | Scorpio Mary | Gag-gitares Jupiter | Caper-icorn Saturn | Aqua rass Gal-ton | Pisces Jupi-tor |
| Part-II 11-20 ansh | Leo Sun | Vergo Mer cury | Libra Venus | Georp Mars | Gag-gi tares Jupiter | Ca-peri corn Gaiton | rouar-ues Gaiton | Pisces Jupiter | Auis Mars | Taurus Venus | Gem-ini Mer-cury | |
| Part-III 21-30 ansh | Gag-git-arm Jupiter | Jupiter Gal. | Rass Gai | Pisces Jupiter | Auis Mars | Taurus Venus | Gemini Mars | Cancer Moon | Leo Sun | Vergo Mars | Libra Ve-nus | |

## Description of Saptansh

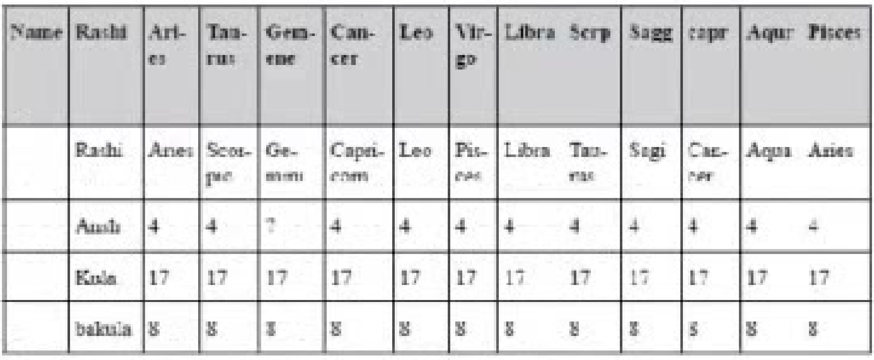
The seventh part of an ascendant is called saptansh. 30 anshas of every *legan* are divided into 30 ansha. Each part consists of 4 ansh, 17 kula and 8 bakula. These anshas are divided according to the first inference. The first part of the ascendant is designated the lord of the ascendant. The second part belongs to the planet who is the lord of the sky under that. For example, if we have to derive saptansha of Aries Rashi the first part numberwise will he Aries, the second Taurus, the third Gemini, the fourth Cancer, the fifth Leo, the sixth Virgo and the seventh Libra raas Saptansh. The raas indicated in the column of Saptansha and the properties of the ascendant that is the lord of that raas may be tallied with the Saptansh. The ascendant inference namely cancer is 3 raas 12 ansh, 36 ghari 12 pal, Therefore, upto 12 ansh, 51 ghari, 25 pal of cancer which is pesices raas are taken as ascendant in the Saptansh horoscope.

## Saptansh Horoscope

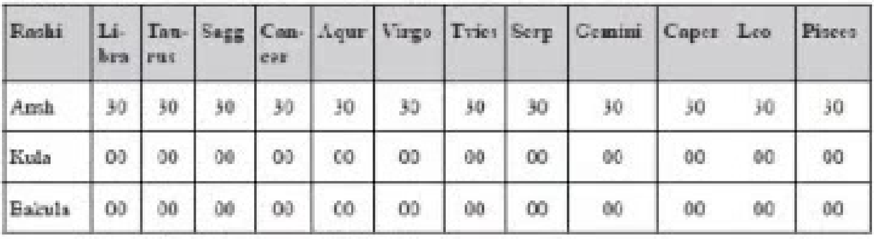
The calculation of if planets in saptansh horoscope will be recorded same as the Sun inference 5 of our target time namely 12 ansh, 55 ghari 43 pal of *kanya Rashi*. In Saptansh circle, there are 4 ansh, 17 ghari and 8 pal of kanya Rashi that comprise Pisces ascendant. Therefore, Sun also is included in Pisces ascendant. likewise, other planets too should be indicated in Saptansh horoscope.

## Saptansh Horoscope

## Saptansh Circle



| Name | Rashi | Aries | Taurus | Gemene | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Serp | Sagg | capr | Aqur | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Rashi | Aries | Scorpio | Gemini | Capricorn | Leo | Pisces | Libra | Taurus | Sagi | Cancer | Aqua | Aries |
| | Ansh | 4 | 4 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | Kula | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 |
| | bakula | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 5 | 8 | 8 |

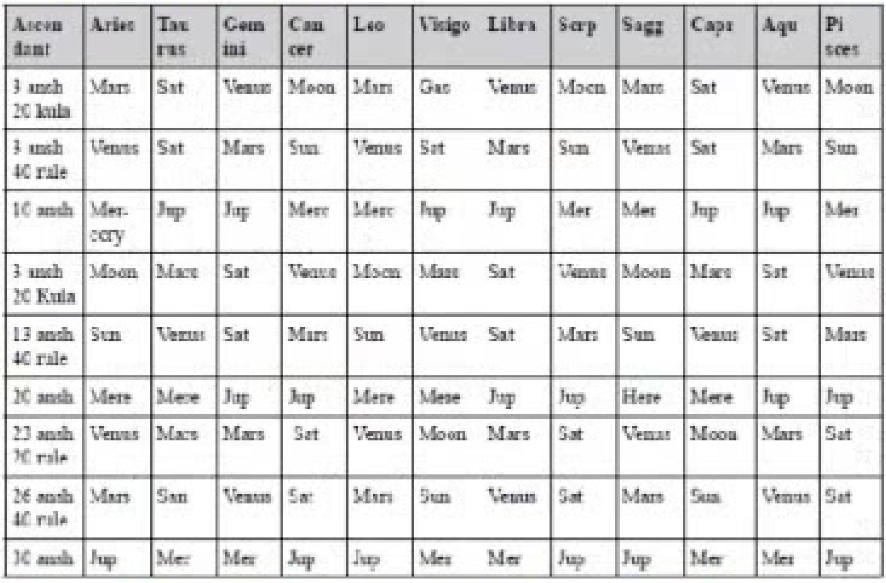


| Rashi | Libra | Taurus | Sagg | Cancer | Aqur | Virgo | Tries | Serp | Gemini | Caper | Leo | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ansh | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Kula | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 |
| Bakula | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 |

## Description of Navansha Ascendant

The nenith part of raas is called Navansha. Therefore, every ascendant has nine equal parts. One portion of Navansha consists of 13 ansh and 20 ghari. Its equivalent anshas may be derived when the ascendant is infered as prescribed calculation. The impact of nau ansh is always given weightage because a planet gives up it own effect to adopt the qualities of Navansha and thus astrologers depict the consequence of every good and evil deed through Navansha. The star existing on its Navansha helps one to gain his whish. It will be harbinger of fortune and power besides casting away any clouds of visitation and misfortune.

## Navansha Circle



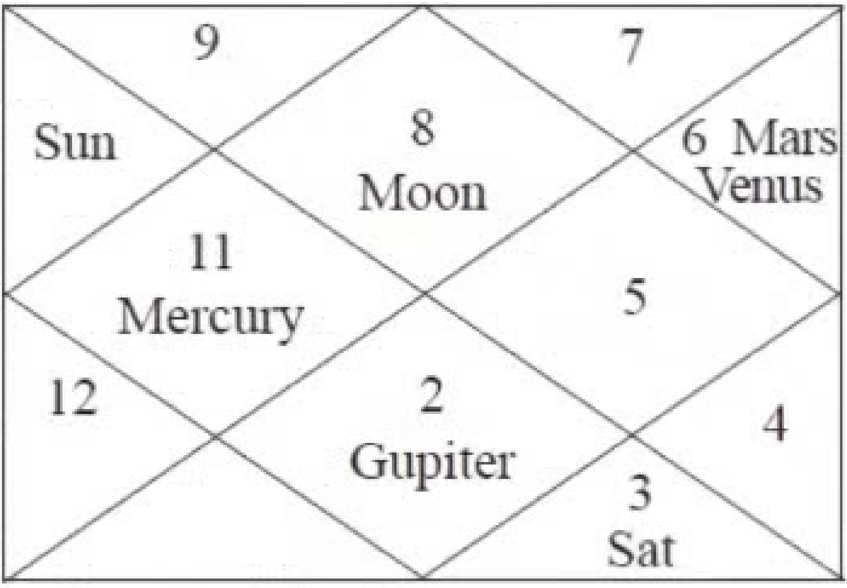
| Ascendant | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virigo | Libra | Scrp | Sagg | Caps | Aqu | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 ansh 20 kula | Mars | Sat | Venus | Moon | Mars | Sat | Venus | Moon | Mars | Sat | Venus | Moon |
| 3 ansh 40 rale | Venus | Sat | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sat | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sat | Mars | Sun |
| 10 ansh | Mercury | Jup | Jup | Merc | Merc | Jup | Jup | Mer | Mer | Jup | Jup | Mer |
| 3 ansh 20 Kula | Moon | Mars | Sat | Venus | Moon | Mars | Sat | Venus | Moon | Mars | Sat | Venus |
| 13 ansh 40 rale | Sun | Venus | Sat | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sat | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sat | Mars |
| 20 ansh | Merc | Merc | Jup | Jup | Merc | Merc | Jup | Jup | Merc | Merc | Jup | Jup |
| 23 ansh 20 rale | Venus | Mars | Mars | Sat | Venus | Moon | Mars | Sat | Venus | Moon | Mars | Sat |
| 26 ansh 40 rale | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sat | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sat | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sat |
| 30 ansh | Jup | Mer | Mer | Jup | Jup | Mer | Mer | Jup | Jup | Mer | Mer | Jup |

## Status of Navansha Ascendant

In Navansha circle 30 anshas of each ascendant have been divided into 9 parts on whose commands the Indians rely very much. Under this every celestial house is assigned 9 stars. 30 degrees of every celestial house are divided into 9 stars where Navansha of Aries, Leo and Sagittarius are taken into consideration from beginning of Aries, Navansha of Taurous, Verigo and capricorn from beginning of capricorn; Navansha of Gemini, Libra and Aquarius from beginning of Libra and Navansha of Cancer, Scorpion and Pisces from the beginning of cancer. One Navansha consists of 3 ansh, 20 kula i.e 3 degrees and 20 minutes. In short, Navansha pertains to the star that represents an ascendant. Suppose Aries is the Ascendant of our target time. Hence the Navansha of Aries well remain for 3 degree and 20 minutes, normally 3 ansh and 20 kula in the Aries ascendant. Mars is the lord of that Rashi. When Mars is the lord of Aries, subsequently, the next Navansha will be of Tourns. The third one will be Gemini, the fourth Cancer, the fifth Leo, the sixth virgo, the seventh Libra, the eight Scorpio, the ninth Sagittaus, since the Navansha of Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn begins from Capricorn the lord of this Navansha will be Saturn. Whereas Saturn is the lord of Capricorn. In case the ascendant has passed over more than 3 ansh and 20 kula then Navansha will be attributed to Aquarius because the lord of Pisces is Jupiter. Now, it is to be seen whether the plante lying inside the Pisces Rashi is a friend or an enemy of Jupiter or neutral. Ascendant if will demonstrate its impact.

## Navansha Horoscope

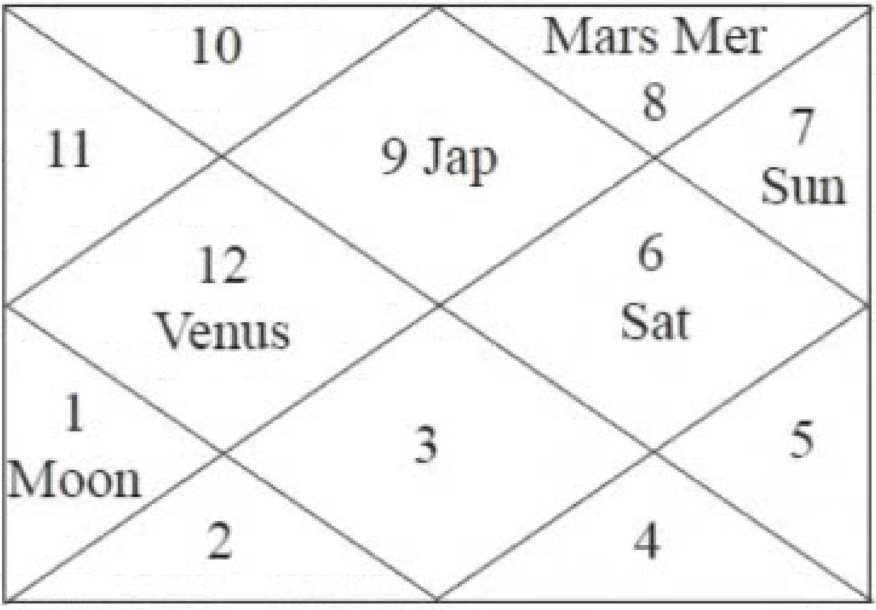
Since the inference of ascendant is 3 raas, 13 ansh, 36 ghari, 12 pal the ascendant shown in the Navansha horoscope is of Scorpio Navansha. Accordingly the calculation of planets will be an enteredin the Navansha horoscope.



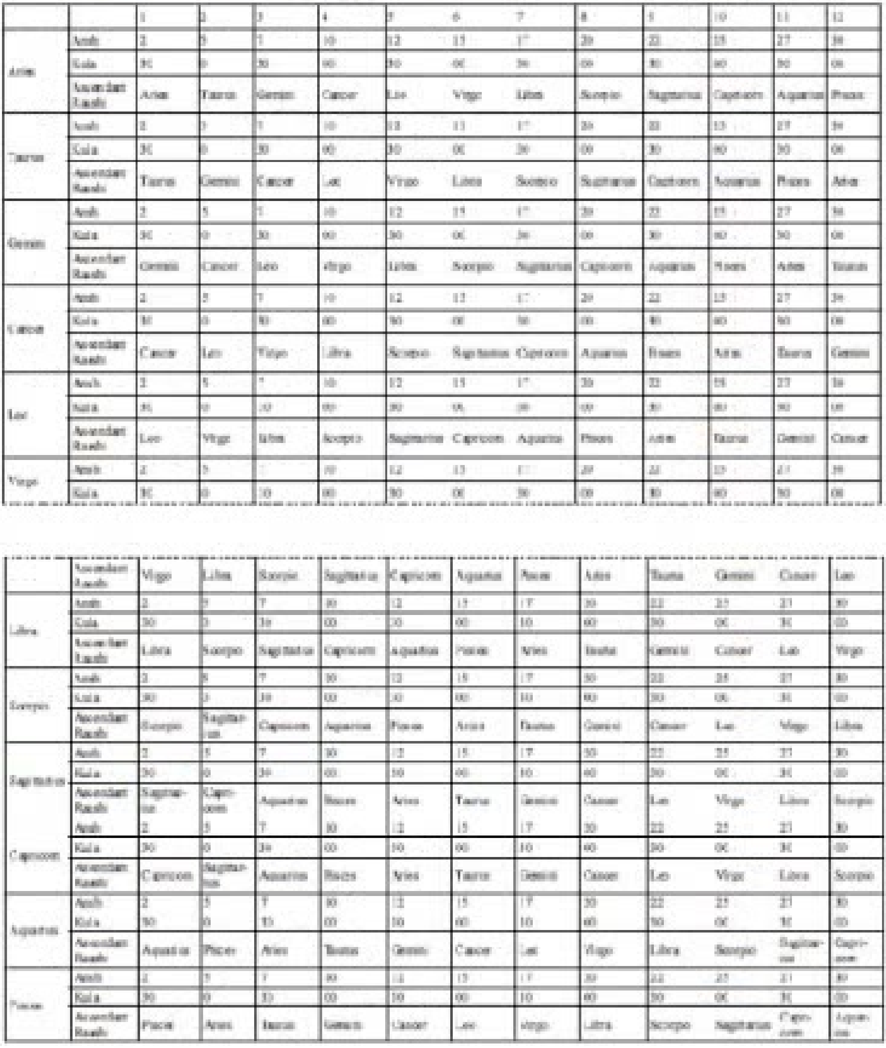
## Description of Dwadishansh Ascendants

In scriptures, the 12th part of an ascendant is awardes haush.Its one part consists of 3 ansh and 30 ghari. Its counting is according to number wise inference, 30 anshas of the ascendant is divided by 12 where one part comprise 2.5 ansh. Hence the first part belongs to the first ascendant; the second part belongs to the seemed as conduct the third hart belongs to the third ascendant. The respective parts are assigned to all planets in a sequence. For example, if we have to derive the dwadishansh of the first ascendant namely Areis then taking into consideration the first part that begins from aries ascendant, 2-5-ansh will be assigned to Aries the lord of Mars, next 2-5 ansh to Venus the lord of Taurus, another 2-5 aash to Mercury, the lord of Gemini and still another 2-5 ansh to Moon the lord of Cancer and see on till dwadishansh comes to an end at Jupiter, the lord of Pisces Rashi. Thus, in the second ascendant, namely Taurus the 12th dwadishansh will come to an and from Taurus to the last namely, Aries in a sequence as the 12th raas from Taurus is Aries. Therefore, while dwadishangh just look for the lord of that raas. The details of its impact shall be elicited from its dwadishansh since the ascendant inference is 3 raas, 12 ansh, 36 ghari, 12 pal. The ascendant in dwadishansh horoscope is Sagittarius. The planets will be entered in dwadishansh horoscope accordingly.

### Dwadishansh Horoscope



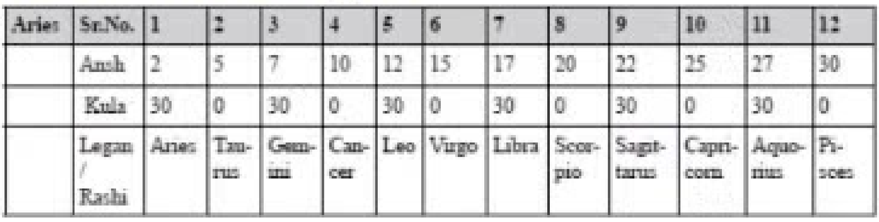
# Repesentative Dwadishaush Cycle



| | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aries | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces |
| Taurus | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries |
| Gemini | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus |
| Cancer | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini |
| Leo | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer |
| Virgo | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo |
| Libra | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo |
| Scorpio | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra |
| Sagittarius | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio |
| Capricorn | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Capricorn | Sagittarius | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio |
| Aquarius | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Aquarius | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn |
| Pisces | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kala | 30 | 0 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 30 | 00 | 30 | 00 |
| | Ascendant Raashi | Pisces | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarius | Capricorn | Aquarius |

Asc$^+$ = Ascendant Raashi

# Dwadishansh Cycle



| Aries | Sr.No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ansh | 2 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 |
| | Kula | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 | 0 |
| | Legan / Rashi | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagittarus | Capricorn | Aquarius | Pisces |

Ansh Same as above (Aries)

Taurus Rule Same as above (Aries)

Lagan Taurus Gemini Cancer Leo Virgo Libra Scorpio Sagifttarius Aquarius Pisces

Ansh (As in Aries)

Gemini Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi

Ger Cam Leo Verigo Libron Serp Saggi Campr Aqu Pes Taur Aires

Ansh (As in Aries)

Cancer Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi Cam Leo Libra Serp Saggi Cap Aqu Pes Ars Taurus San

Ansh

Leo Rule

Rashi

Ansh (As in Aries)

Verigo Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi Lergo Libron Serp Saggi Capr Aqu Pes Sun Tns Seen Cancer Leo

Ansh (As in Aries)

Libra Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi Libra Seop Saggi Capr Aqu Des Ars Trs Sen Lancer Leo Verigo

Ansh

Serp Rule

Rashi Serp Saggi Capr Aqu Per Aries Trs Gen Cancer Leo Virgo Libro

Ansh (As in Aries)

Sagg Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi Saggi capr Aqu Pes Ans Trs Gemini Can Leo Verigo Libra Serp

Ansh (As in Aries)

Capr Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi Capr Aqu Per Aqu Trs Gemini Can Leo Verigo Serp Saggi

Ansh (As in Aries )

Squires Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi Psc, Tur, Gem, Can, Leo Verigo Libra Serp Saggi empr

Ansh (As in Aries)

Pisces Rule (As in Aries)

Rashi Psc, Tur, Geme, Can, Leo Verigo Libra Serp Saggi emper Aqu

## Description of Trishansh Ascendants

The scriptures describe the thirteenth part of an ascendant as trishansh where every ascendant is divided differently instead of into five parts. According to the Indian sages there is the trishansh of Mars upto five anshas of odd raRashi, trishansh of Saturn upto 10 anshas, then trishansh of Jupiter upto 18 anshas, then trishans of Mercury upto 24 anshas and finally trishansh of Venus upto 30 anshas. However, in even Rashi, namely Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces there is the trishans of Venus upto 5 anshas, trishansh of Mercury upto 12 anshas, then there is trishansh of Jupiter upto 20 aushas and finally, upto 30 aushas the trishansh of Mars is calculated.

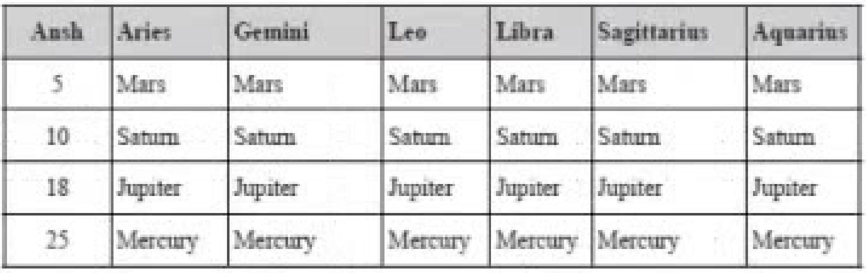
## How to evolve Trishansh Horoscope?

In the Rashi or planet whose trishansh one intends to calculate is in the odd raas it will be deried from odd Rashis. In case its lying in even Rashi it will he calculated from even Rashis. If the anshas showing the target time in the horoscope lally the number of anshas recorded under a raas of a planet it will be calculated within its extent. If the anshas exceed it will be calculated is within the extent of another planet mentioned under it. If it is even greater than that it will be calculated within the extent of the third planet. For example, if we have to derive the trishansh of Cancer ascendant and on our target time Cancer ascendant is at 12 ansh, 36 Kula and 12 bakula while Cancer ascendant by itself is an even raas. Therefore, it will be calculated through even Rashi. By giving 15 ansh to Venus and 17 ansh to Mercury respectively from ansh, kula, bakula of Cancer the total of their number will be 12 ansh. Since, the ansha of ascendant are greater than that ended as the anshas of Jupiter, the trishansh of Jupiter will he calculated at the target time. Since the ascendant inference is 3 raas, 12 ansh, 36 ghari, 12 pal the ascendant has bakula in Pisces raas in trishansh horoscope.

## Trishans Horoscope

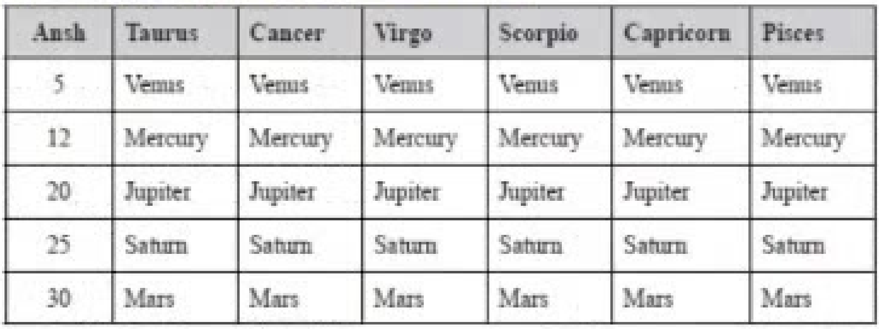
## Trishansh Circle

## Trishansh of odd Raas



| Ansh | Aries | Gemini | Leo | Libra | Sagittarius | Aquarius |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | Mars | Mars | Mars | Mars | Mars | Mars |
| 10 | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn |
| 18 | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter |
| 25 | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury |

## Trishansh of Even Raas



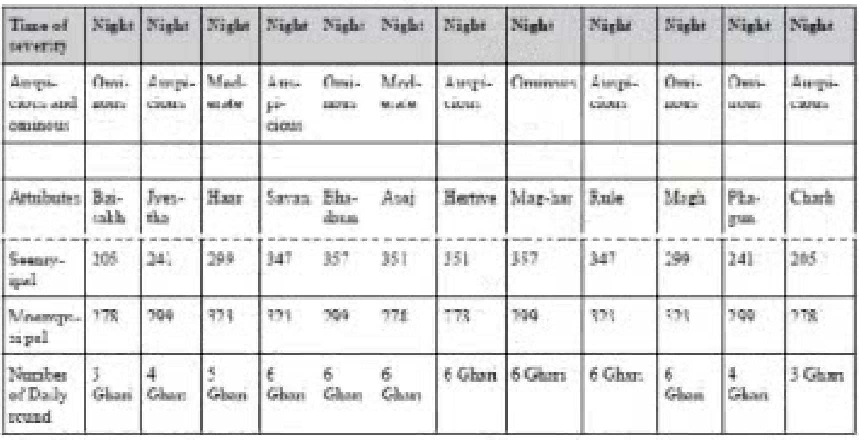
| Ansh | Taurus | Cancer | Virgo | Scorpio | Capricorn | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | Venus | Venus | Venus | Venus | Venus | Venus |
| 12 | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury | Mercury |
| 20 | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter | Jupiter |
| 25 | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn | Saturn |
| 30 | Mars | Mars | Mars | Mars | Mars | Mars |

## Description of states of the Planets

After making inference about the planets let us look at the state and condition of the planets. They are found in five states: (1) childhood (2) adolescence (3) prime youth (4) old age and (5) extinguishing state. Therefore, the plants lying in the odd Rashis the Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagitarius and Aquarius are from 1 to 6 anshas, i.e. in the phase of childhood. If they are between 7 and 12 anshas they are said to be in the adolescent state. The state of Prime youth Cancer 13 to 18 ansha. Anshas 19 to 24 are of old age while anshas 26 to 30 are of extinguishing or dying state and demonstrate their impact. If they occur in even Rashis, i.e. they are lying in Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces from 1-6 anshas them upto 12 ansh from extinguishing state is old age, 13 to 18 ansha prime youth, 19-24 ansh adobescence and 25-30 ansh is childhood. One should also calculate this cycle through attention to watching the state of planets and noting down their impacts. Rise and fall, success and failure in this *anadi* universe depends on adherence to the demands of time. The universe has been ascribed to seven strength of the plants. First one is natural one ascribed to the Moon. Second is bestial strength ascribed to the Sun (3) The sexual power is ascribed to Venus, Memory and intellect are ascribed to Mercury while anger fury and rashness are ascribed to Mars. Sensual potential and retention power are ascribed to Jupiter and Saturn respectively. All these potentials with their capacity and reception begin to accumulate since the moment of one's birth. Their impact exerts is mother's womb in accordance with their force and intensity. As soon as the new born sees the light of the outer world he comes from one state to another state. It is a journey from the sphere of the commands of the celestial impact occupying mother's womb to the sphere of the command of phenomenal world. Hence this very time of birth is the actual source whose impact the planets exert on a new born.

## Impact of Planets on a New Born

Since his birth till attainment of 4 years of age a child is not treated as a human existence (insan samya), nor



| Time of severity | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night | Night |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Auspicious and ominous | Ominous | Auspicious | Moderate | Auspicious | Ominous | Moderate | Auspicious | Ominous | Auspicious | Ominous | Ominous | Auspicious |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attributes | Baisakh | Jyestha | Haar | Savan | Bhadran | Asaj | Hertive | Mag-har | Rule | Magh | Phagun | Charh |
| Seamy-ipal | 205 | 241 | 299 | 347 | 357 | 351 | 351 | 357 | 347 | 299 | 241 | 205 |
| Moampra-ni pal | 278 | 309 | 321 | 321 | 309 | 278 | 278 | 309 | 321 | 321 | 309 | 278 |
| Number of Daily round | 3 Ghari | 4 Ghari | 5 Ghari | 6 Ghari | 6 Ghari | 6 Ghari | 6 Ghari | 6 Ghari | 6 Ghari | 6 Ghari | 4 Ghari | 3 Ghari |

## State of Planets in 12 Rashis

Same as the attributes of twelve Rashis have their own attributes in every block the states of planets are different in terms of their own attributes which are described in the following charts for those interested in it.

| Name of the Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ketu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name in Arabia | Sha-ms | Qamar | Mirrikh | Ataarid | Mushtari | Zohra | Zuhal | Raas | Zaab |
| Auspicious and Portant | Ominous | Auspicious minor | Ominous minor | Auspicious Moderate | Auspicious major | Auspicious minor | Ominous major | Ominous | Ominous |
| Caste | Kshatri | Vaish | Kshatri | Shudra | Brahman | Brahman | Shudra | Low | Low |
| Gender | Male | Female | Male | Female eunuch | Male | Female | Male eunuch | Male | Male |
| Complexion | Red | White | Red and White mixed | Whitish Green | Yellowish | Wheatish | Black | Black | Black |

For example, the ascendant Scorpio is 6 ansh and 24 Kula while the Sun is at 10 ansh and 45 Kula in Aries Rashi and the Moon is 21 ansh and 49 Kula in sagittarius Rashi. Hence the distance between the Sun and the Moon is established as 7 Rashi, 9 ansha and 4 Kula. When it is added to 6 ansh and 24 Kula of Scorpio birth ascendant it ends at 15 ansh and 28 Kula of Cancer Rashi. It shows that the arrow of fortune falls in the Cancer Rashi.

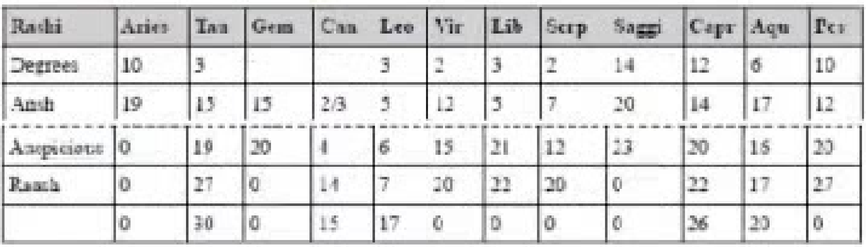
## Description of the Impacts of Planets

If the ascendant of a new born occurs in the year of conjunction of planets and the planets are strong to some degree the new born will be gretly blessed by the abundance of that conjunction. (2) In case it accurs in the years of conjunction of two ominous planets the result will be reverse to the farmer. In case the conjunction of two Ominous stars is in Cancer Rashi the impact of the planet will not be pleasant despite being strong because both Saturn and Mars are lying in the same Rashi in a poor and pitiabbe state. This Rashi is considered a disaster for Saturn and downfall for Mars. (3) If this occurs in the year of conjunction of two lucky stars the new born becomes much more fortunate due to this conjunction. That is why the ascendant of a new born is poor even then he is in a state of happiness and prorperity because he is born in the year of conjunction of planets. (4) In case the conjunction of Jupiter and Venus raas are in Pisces Rashi then that Pisces Rashi will be the abode of Jupiter and '*sharaf*' i.e. high rank (ucchasthan) of Venus. All these are auspicious conjunction (5) conjunction of auspicious stars occur once in a year. When this happens in Pisces Rashi this coincidence occurs after 12 years. Conjunction. of Moon an Venusand Jupiter is said to be extremely auspicious for the new born and beginning of worldly affairs. Conjunction of Jupiter and Venusis source of great happiness and fortune. Sometimes when the ascendant of a child is strong its impact does was seen to the beneficial and they are ford in a tattered state. From where does this evil in fluency emerge. It is because he is in the year of conjunction of ominous stars. Many astrologers are unaware of the evil influence of conjunction of evil stars. (7) In case the ascendant of a new born carresponds to the degree of an auspicious planet or a Rashi conjunction it is an indication of great happiness and fortune for the new born. (8) In case there is conjunctive combination of planets in the degree of the ascendant of a new born that child will receive great wealth, fame and position and status. He will enjoy physical strength. In case the degree of the ascendant of a new born is the one that is auspicious one or auspiciousness occurs on the tenth degree or occurs in the Rashi of the Sun or the Rashi of the Moon, then the new born will lead a happy life and will be elevated to high status. Contrarily, if any degree of evil influence is on the ascendant in the Sun Rashi or the Moon Rashi or the other there will he no auspiciousness even if other factors in the kundali are strong and supportive.

## Description of Degrees in the Birth Horoscope: Auspicious and Ominous degrees

The creator of the universe has bestowed each degree or ansh of every Rashi with certain auspicious and ominous properties. The auspicious degrees are strong and powerful. When any of the degrees falls in the belck of birth ascendant or the tenth block or is the degree of the Sun or of the Moon or in the ninth place or it is the lord of the ascendant then it is strong and ominous. It elevates human beings to exalted position and honour. Even if other factors are week auspiciousness of the degrees of Rashi in the blocks of needs and wants they will ultimately bring positive results and will lead to attainment of one's wishes while ominous degrees in the Rashi of wants will yield negative results.

## Auspicious Degrees of 12 Rashis



| Rashi | Aries | Tau | Gem | Can | Leo | Vir | Lib | Scrp | Saggi | Capr | Aqu | Pcs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Degrees | 10 | 3 |  |  | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 14 | 12 | 6 | 10 |
| Ansh | 19 | 13 | 15 | 2/3 | 5 | 12 | 5 | 7 | 20 | 14 | 17 | 12 |
| Auspicious | 0 | 19 | 20 | 4 | 6 | 15 | 21 | 12 | 23 | 20 | 16 | 20 |
| Rasch | 0 | 27 | 0 | 14 | 7 | 20 | 22 | 20 | 0 | 22 | 17 | 27 |
|  | 0 | 30 | 0 | 15 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 26 | 20 | 0 |

## Ominous Degrees of the Twelve Rashis

In case any of the following degrees is the degree of birth ascendant or the degree of the highest degree of honour and prosperity occurs in the places described alone or it is the degree of birth ascendant or the tenth degree or the degree of the Moon or the degree of the lord of ascendant the new born will receive no prosperity and honour or luxury. The new born will always face dishonor and loss. He will be in troubles and trials lhrunghout his life. Even if other factors of the planets are strong in his favour they can bring him no benefit in whatever Rashi his birth may have taken place.

**Note:** While drawing birth charts the strength of auspicious and Ominous influences is rarely taken into consideration and their impacts are not fully traced due to which people became disgusted and faithless. Since this aspect is quite subtle and minute and scholars and knowledge persons are usually rename of it they comfort unravel its mystery.

## Ominous Degrees of Twelve Rashis

| Name of Rashi | Aries | Tau | Gem | Can | Leo | Ver | Lib | Scrp | Sagi | Capr | Aqu | Pes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Degree | 9 | 8 | 2 | 12 | 6 | 7 | 1 | 5 | 7 | 2 | 4 | 3 |
| Ansh | 11 | 13 | 17 | 17 | 13 | 8 | 7 | 10 | 17 | 7 | 17 | 4 |
|  | 17 | 18 | 17 | 23 | 13 | 13 | 20 | 17 | 13 | 17 | 12 | 9 |
| Ominous | 23 | 24 | 26 | 24 | 22 | 16 | 30 | 22 | 24 | 23 | 26 | 24 |
| Raas | 29 | 23 | 27 | 28 | 23 | 21 | 23 | 26 | 24 | 29 | 28 |  |
|  | 26 | 30 | 30 | 26 | 25 | 27 | 27 | 28 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 28 |  |  | 30 | 0 |  |  |  |  |

## Volume of Force of Planets in Terms of Degrees

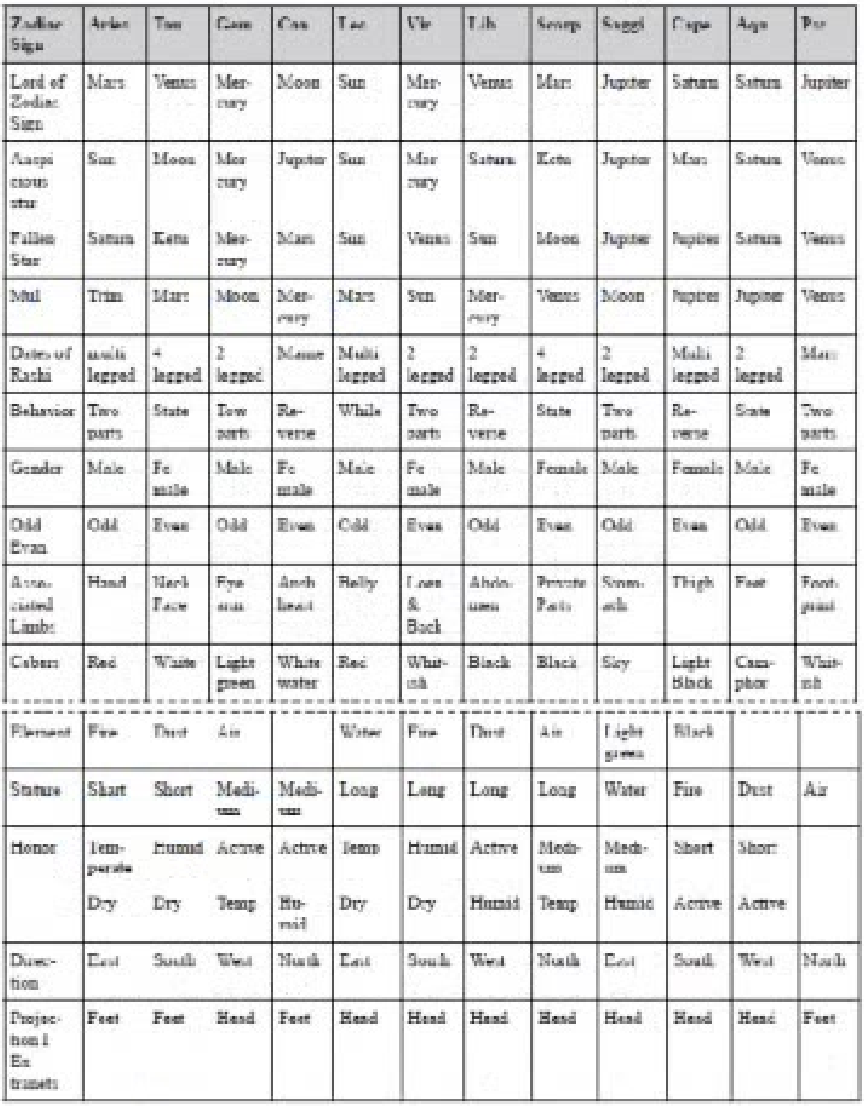
In a birth horoscope Sun is strong by 15 ansha, Moon by 12 ansh, Mars by 18 ansh, Mercury by 17 ansh, Jupiter by 19 ansh, Venus by 17 ansh and Saturn by 19 ansh.

## Strength of Planets in Terms of Degrees

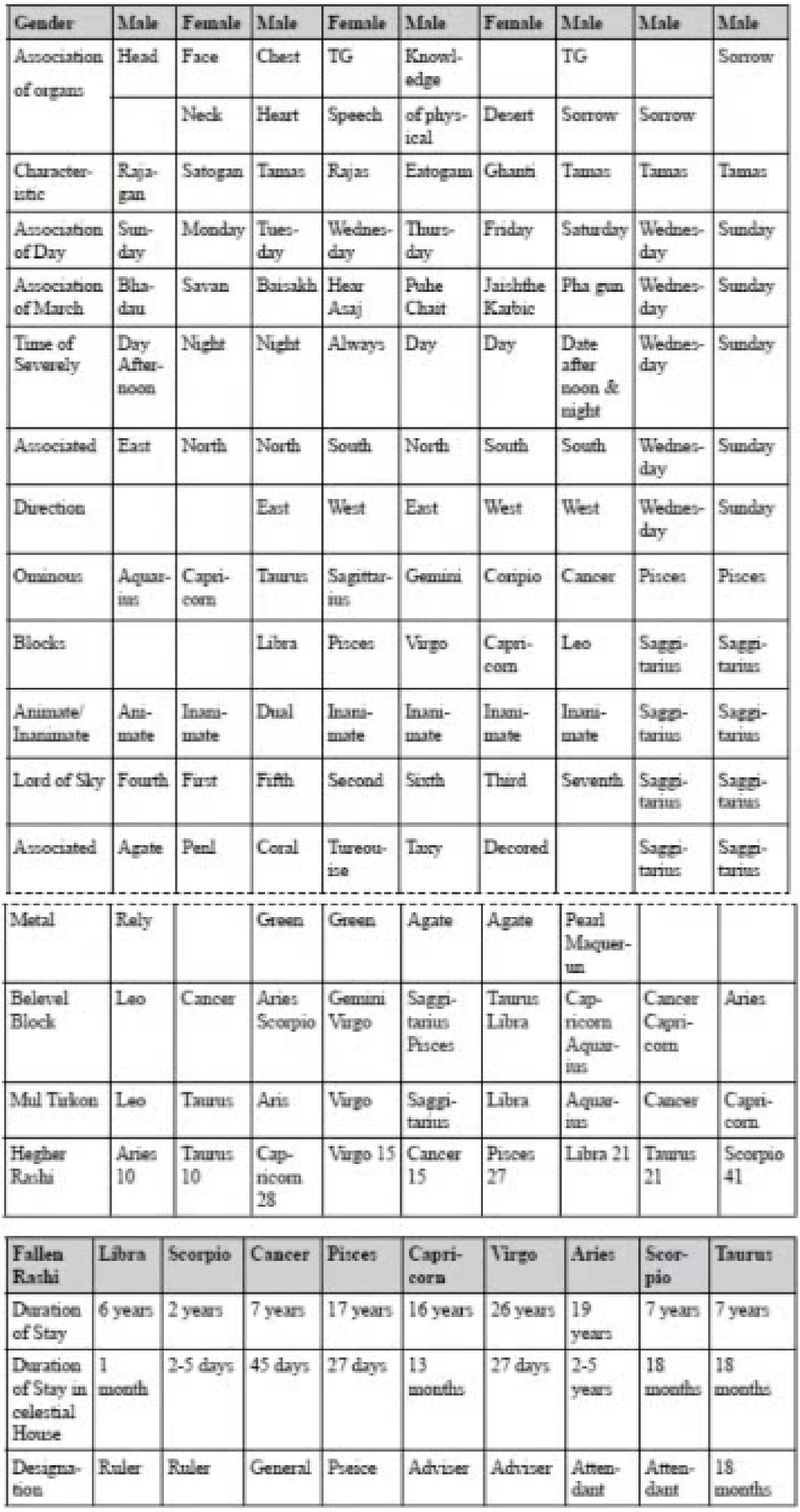
The planets have 30 biswa of strength in their own Rashi. In the house of other friend it is biswa whereas at an elevated place it is 20 biswa. If it is at one's own friend house it is 15 biswa. In the house of marriage it is 7 biswa. In enemy's house it is 3 biswa, in arch enemy's house 17/8 biswa.

## Facts about the 12 Rashis

The associations of the 12 Rashis in every celestial house have their particular properties described in the following chart:



| Zodiac Sign | Aries | Tau | Gem | Can | Leo | Vir | Lib | Scorp | Saggi | Capa | Aqu | Pis |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lord of Zodiac Sign | Mars | Venus | Mercury | Moon | Sun | Mercury | Venus | Mars | Jupiter | Saturn | Saturn | Jupiter |
| Auspicious star | Sun | Moon | Mercury | Jupiter | Sun | Mercury | Saturn | Ketu | Jupiter | Mars | Saturn | Venus |
| Fallen Star | Saturn | Ketu | Mercury | Mars | Sun | Venus | Sun | Moon | Jupiter | Jupiter | Saturn | Venus |
| Mul | Trim | Mars | Moon | Mercury | Mars | Sun | Mercury | Venus | Moon | Jupiter | Jupiter | Venus |
| Dates of Rashi | multi legged | 4 legged | 2 legged | Mouse | Multi legged | 2 legged | 2 legged | 4 legged | 2 legged | Multi legged | 2 legged | Mars |
| Behavior | Two parts | State | Tow parts | Reverse | While | Two parts | Reverse | State | Two parts | Reverse | State | Two parts |
| Gender | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female |
| Odd Even | Odd | Even | Odd | Even | Odd | Even | Odd | Even | Odd | Even | Odd | Even |
| Associated Limbs | Hand | Neck Face | Eye arm | Arch heart | Belly | Loin & Back | Abdomen | Private Parts | Stomach | Thigh | Feet | Foot joint |
| Colors | Red | White | Light green | White water | Red | Whitish | Black | Black | Sky | Light black | Camphor | Whitish |
| Element | Fire | Dust | Air |  | Water | Fire | Dust | Air | Light green | Black |  |  |
| Stature | Short | Short | Medium | Medium | Long | Long | Long | Long | Water | Fire | Dust | Air |
| Honor | Temperate<br>Dry | Humid<br>Dry | Active<br>Temp | Active<br>Humid | Temp<br>Dry | Humid<br>Dry | Active<br>Humid | Medium<br>Temp | Medium<br>Humid | Short<br>Active | Short<br>Active |  |
| Direction | East | South | West | North | East | South | West | North | East | South | West | North |
| Projection I En transits | Feet | Feet | Head | Feet | Head | Head | Head | Head | Head | Head | Head | Feet |



| Gender | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Male | Male |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Association of organs | Head | Face | Chest | TG | Knowledge |  | TG |  | Sorrow |
|  |  | Neck | Heart | Speech | of physical | Desert | Sorrow | Sorrow |  |
| Characteristic | Rajagan | Satogan | Tamas | Rajas | Eatogam | Ghanti | Tamas | Tamas | Tamas |
| Association of Day | Sunday | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Wednesday | Sunday |
| Association of March | Bhadau | Savan | Baisakh | Hear Asaj | Puhe Chait | Jaishthe Karbic | Pha gun | Wednesday | Sunday |
| Time of Severely | Day Afternoon | Night | Night | Always | Day | Day | Date after noon & night | Wednesday | Sunday |
| Associated | East | North | North | South | North | South | South | Wednesday | Sunday |
| Direction |  |  | East | West | East | West | West | Wednesday | Sunday |
| Ominous | Aquarius | Capricorn | Taurus | Sagittarius | Gemini | Corpio | Cancer | Pisces | Pisces |
| Blocks |  |  | Libra | Pisces | Virgo | Capricorn | Leo | Saggitarius | Saggitarius |
| Animate/ Inanimate | Animate | Inanimate | Dual | Inanimate | Inanimate | Inanimate | Inanimate | Saggitarius | Saggitarius |
| Lord of Sky | Fourth | First | Fifth | Second | Sixth | Third | Seventh | Saggitarius | Saggitarius |
| Associated | Agate | Perl | Coral | Tureouise | Taxy | Decored |  | Saggitarius | Saggitarius |
| Metal | Rely |  | Green | Green | Agate | Agate | Pearl Maquerum |  |  |
| Beleval Block | Leo | Cancer | Aries Scorpio | Gemini Virgo | Saggitarius Pisces | Taurus Libra | Capricorn Aquarius | Cancer Capricorn | Aries |
| Mul Tirkon | Leo | Taurus | Aris | Virgo | Saggitarius | Libra | Aquarius | Cancer | Capricorn |
| Hegher Rashi | Aries 10 | Taurus 10 | Capricorn 28 | Virgo 15 | Cancer 15 | Pisces 27 | Libra 21 | Taurus 21 | Scorpio 41 |

| Fallen Rashi | Libra | Scorpio | Cancer | Pisces | Capricorn | Virgo | Aries | Scorpio | Taurus |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Duration of Stay | 6 years | 2 years | 7 years | 17 years | 16 years | 26 years | 19 years | 7 years | 7 years |
| Duration of Stay in celestial House | 1 month | 2-5 days | 45 days | 27 days | 13 months | 27 days | 2-5 years | 18 months | 18 months |
| Designation | Ruler | Ruler | General | Psesce | Adviser | Adviser | Attendant | Attendant | 18 months |

## he State of 12 Rashis and 9 Planets

In addition to the state of 12 Rashis and 9 planets the state of each and every celestial house and planet is being mentioned here.

with the bloke of Venus. Here the Moon comes to eminence of 3 degrees. Mars is under vexation in this house.

## Celestial House of 'Jauza' i.e. Gemini or Mithun Rashi

Gemini is western, of bloated body, male by gender, of temperate active humour, has musk complexion. Its's body is in two parts, prudent and mediating Indians call it a Rashi with dual character. This house is associated with the block of Mercury. Jupiter is under vexation in this house whereas eminence is determined at 3 degrees. The Southern and Northern lunar nodes have been put on a descent of 3 degrees in this house.

## Celestial House of Sartan i.e. Cancer or Kark Rashi

The house of Caner is marine, Northern and male by gender. It has humid active humour and is white in colour. It is characterized by night, sanguine and is associated with summer season. It is called upside down and animate Rashi. It is associated with vegetative phenomena, white colour and the block of Moon. Jupiter is in eminence at15 degrees in the house. Mars has descent while Saturn is under vexation in this house.

## Celestial House of Asad i.e. Leo or Singh Rashi

The house of Leo is fiery, eastern, red in color, male by gender, lively with temperate dry hummour associated with summer season. To Indians it is 'isthis lagan' while Greeks consider it static celestial house.

## Celestial House of 'Sunbulah' i.e. Virgo or Kanya

This house is brown, eastern and female. It has whitish complexion with humid dry humour. It is active at night. It remains sanguine dejected and is associated with the summer season. It is thoughtful and mediating and described as having two bodice and of dual character by the Indians. It belongs to block of Mercury. Mercury gets eminence in this house at 15 degrees while Saturn and Jupiter are under descent and vexation respectively in this house.

## Celestial House of Mizan i.e. Libra or Tula Rashi

This house is obese, western and blackish with active temperate humour. It is male by gender, lively and associated with animals and khanif season. Indians and Greeks call it upside dum and animals planet. It is also associated with the block of Venus. Here, Saturn is in eminence at 21 degrees while Sun is in descent at 19 degrees whereas Jupiter is under vexation.

### Celestial House of Aqrab i.e. Scorpio or Vrischack Rashi

This house is marine, Northern with active humid human, male and reddish. It is mainly associated vegetative phenomena and kharif season: The Greeks have described is as sluggish state planet while to Indian it is animate. It belongs to the belock of Mars. Here, the Moon is in descent at 3 degrees while Venusis under vexation.

### Celestial House of 'Qaus' i.e. Saggitarius or Dhanu Rashi

This house is fiery, western and yellowish with temperate dry humour. Male by gender, it is active during the day time and is associated with minerals of descent. It is described as thoughtful, mediating while the Indians have dubbed it a Planet with dual character. Associated with the block of Jupiter the Southern lunar mod (Ket) is in eminence at 3 degrees while the descent of the Rashi is deter mention of 2 degrees. Here, Mercury is under vexation.

### Celestial House of 'Jaddi' i.e. Capricorn or Makar Rashi

This hoes is brownish, Southern with humid temperate humour, female by gen-

er, active during the night. It is of Pale
omplexion associated with the desert cli-
ates. The Indians and the Greeks de-
cribe it as animate upside down planet.
his house belongs to the block of Saturn.
ere, Mars is in eminence at 28 degrees,
upiter is in descent as 15 degrees and the
oon is under vexation.

---

**C**
**A**
g
is
ti
a
a
h

**C**
**P**
d
y
p
d
t
o
o
w
a

**G**
**A**
c
p
o
a
si
o
tı

### Celestial House of ‘Dalv’ i.e. Aquarius or Kumbh Rashi:

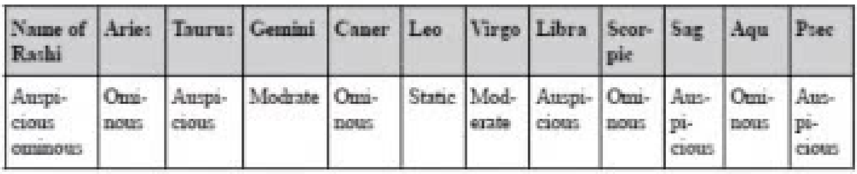
This house is obese, western, male by gender with active temperate humor bluish complexion, is active during the day time. It is a sluggish and static ascendant. It is associated with animal species and desert while the Sun is under vexation here.

### Celestial House of ‘Hut’ i.e. Pisces or Meen Rashi

It is marine, Northern, female by gender and active during the night, disgusted, yellowish and associated with vegetative phonomena and desert climate. The Indians and the Greeks describe it as having two bodies, thoughtful and mediating and of dual character. It belongs to the block of Jupiter. Here, Mercury is under vexation while Venusis in eminence at 27 degree and Mercury is in descent at 25 degrees.

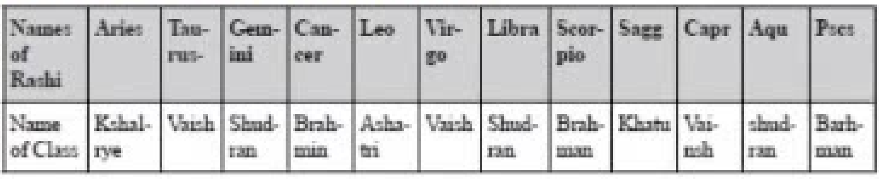
### Good and Bad Status of Rashis or Auspicious and Ominous Rashis

Taurus, Libra, Sagittaruis and Pisces are called auspicious Rashis while Aries, Scorpio, Capricorn and Aquarius are known as ominous Rashis. In auspicious Rashi there are auspicious planets or the stronger sidedwhereas in ominous Rashis, there are ominous planets on the stronger side. Contrarily, in ominous Rashi there are auspicious planets on the weaker side whil in auspicious Rashi there are ominous planets on the weaker side.



| Name of Rashi | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Caner | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpie | Sag | Aqu | Psec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Auspicious ominous | Ominous | Auspicious | Modrate | Ominous | Static | Moderate | Auspicious | Ominous | Auspicious | Ominous | Auspicious |

## Class Status of Rashis



| Names of Rashi | Aries | Taurus- | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagg | Capr | Aqu | Psces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name of Class | Kshalrye | Vaish | Shudran | Brahmin | Ashatri | Vaish | Shudran | Brahman | Khatu | Vainsh | shudran | Barhman |

Separate lords have been assigned to Rashis. The lord of Areis and Scorpio Rashis is Mars; the lord of Taurus and Libra Rashis is Venus; the lord of Gemini and Virgo is Mercury; the lord of cancer Rashi is Moon; the lord of Leo Rashi is the Sun and the lord of Pisces Rashi is Jupiter; and the lord of Capricorn and Aquarius Rashis is Saturn. Of these Rashis every star or planet is in its house like a head of the family or community where he rules over his kin. A planet in its house is an independent authority. However, when it enters the house of someone else its function is changed. The lords of different Rashis are indicated in the following table.

## Lords of Ascendants and Rashis

| Name of Rashi/ Ascendant | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scrp | Sagg | Capr | Aqu | Psc |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lord of Rashi/ Ascendant | Mars | Venus | Mercury | Moon | Sun | Mercury | Venus | Mars | Jup | Sat | Sat | Jup |

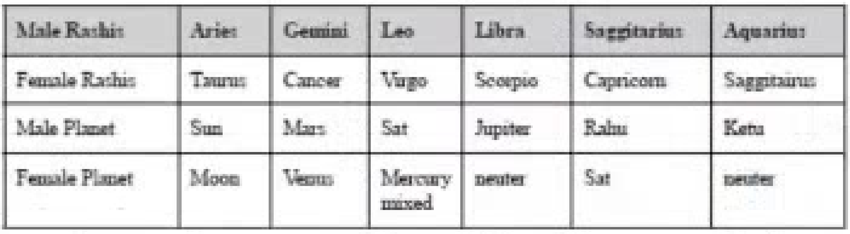
## Animate and Inanimate Rashis

There are three types of ascendant or Rashi. They are animate, inanimate and dual natured. Inanimate Rashi is known as the moving Rashi. Inanimate is static while the dual nature one are called dual bodied. Areis, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn are animate Rashis, Taurus, Leo, Seorpio and Aquarius are inanimate Rashis; and Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarious and Pisces are dual native Rashis; animate Rashis bring faster inmpact, the impact of in animate Rashis is slower; and the impact of dual natured Rashis is between the two and require foundrance in the part of human beings. It's first part is animate and the other inanimate.

| Name of Rashi | Aries | Taurus | Cancer | Gemini | Leo | Virgo | Libran | Scrp | Saggi | Capr | Aqu | Pscs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nature of Rashi | Animate | Inanimate | Doubled natured | Animate | Inanimate | Double natured | Animate | Inanimate | Double natured | Animate | Inanimate | Doublel natured |

## Male and Female Rashi

Areis, Gemini, Leo, Libra and Aquarius are male Rashis while Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces are female Rashis. In male Rashi male planets are stronger and in female Rashis female planets are stronger. Contrarily, if female planets occur in male Rashis and male planets occur in female Rashiss they became black and forceless. Their impact becomes negative despite their own strength.



| Male Rashis | Aries | Gemini | Leo | Libra | Saggitarius | Aquarius |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Female Rashis | Taurus | Cancer | Virgo | Scorpio | Capricorn | Saggitairus |
| Male Planet | Sun | Mars | Sat | Jupiter | Rahu | Ketu |
| Female Planet | Moon | Venus | Mercury mixed | neuter | Sat | neuter |

Ansh or degrees of Rashis also ae male or female. The first degree is of male Rashi and the second degree is of female Rashi while the third degree is of male Rashi and the forth degree is of male Rashi - occurrence of a male planet in a male Rashi makes is stronger while occurrence of a female planet in a female Rashi adds to its progress and health.

## Association of Day and Night with Rashis

Areis, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarurs and Aquarius are called night Rashis while Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces are known as day Rashis. If the Sun, the Moon and Jupiter occur in day Rashis and Mars, Venusand Moon occur in night Rashis they become weak and powerless. Mercury will be neutral.

| Name of Rashis | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scrp | Sagg | Cap | Aq | Psc |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Day/ Night | Night | Day | Night | Day | Night | Day | Night | Day | Night | Day | Night | Day |

## Odd and Even Rashis

Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Saggitarus and Aquarius are known as odd Rashis while Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Seorpio, Capricorn and Pisces are even Rashi. In odd Rashis, male planets are stronger while female planets are stronger in even Rashis.

| Odd Rashis | Aries | Gemini | Leo | Libra | Saggitarius |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Even Rashis | Taurus | Virgo | Scorpio | Capricorn | Pisces |

## Sarkhoday and Prashtoday Rashis:

Gemini, Leo, Virgo, Libra and Scorpio are called *sarkhoday* as rise from the side of their head They become stronger during the day time, Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Sagitarious and Capricorn are *prashtoday* as they rise from the side of their tail and become stronger during the night. These two characteristics are common in Pisces.

| Sarthodi Rashis | Gemini | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Pisces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Prashtodi Rashis | Aries Tau | Taurus | Cancer | Saggitarious | Capricorn | Common |

## Nature of Irescible and Aquatic Rashis

The philosophers through their wisdom have categorised these twelve Rashis according to the four elements namely fire, dust, air and water

| Name of Raas | Aries | Taur | Gem | Can | Leo | Vir | Libr | Scrp | Sag | Cap | Aqu | Psc |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Element | Fire | Dust | Air | Water | Fire | Dust | Air | Water | Fire | Dust | Air | Water |

These Rashis are irescible, three are earthy, there are airy and three are aquatic. Aries, Leo and Sagitarious are described as irescible trio as they have temperate dry humour with iresible and bilious nature. Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn are known as earthy trio as their disposition is humid dry with earthy melancholic humour. Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are windy trio as their disposition is active temperate with rheumatic and plethoric humor. Cancer, Scorpia and Pisces are known as aquatic trio as their disposition is active humid with aquatic phlegmatic humour. These trios have different lords whose classification is according to human behaviour.

## Characteristics of the trios of Rashis

Since occurence of planets takes place in different Rashis, if a stars falls under the first trio that star is the prime lord of that trio – presence of the first star in its trio is just like the strength of a person who is not in his own but in another city but the climate of and residence in that city is suiting him. The strength of the second star in their trio is similar to a companion or friend of a person who is residing in that city. The strength of the third star in that trio is like a person who is attending on an important person.

### Nature of Tirkhudi Rashis

The third, the sixth the tenth and the eleventh blocks from the ascendant are called tirkhudi Rashis. Where weak planets give good result. However when they are in the fourth, sixth, eight and twelfth blocks from the ascendant they may cause harm or loss.

### Characteristic of Strong Rashis

The first, third, fourth, fifth, seventh, ninth, tenth and eleventh blocks of the ascendant are called strong blocks or houses. Occurrence of planets in these blocks gives strength over their own temporal strength and capacity whereas the lords of blocks of the ascendant are by themselves in eminence.

### Blocks of Threats and Danger

If an auspicious star occurs in the blocks of threat and danger namely 6, 2 and 12 by becoming stronger those individuals may cause harm or loss those who are not supposed to do so. If an evil star will occur in these blocks by attaining strength one may suffer loss and grief caused by wicked people and those with bad character.

### Blocks of Personal and Temporal Strength

An auspicious planet brings benefit due to its personal and temporal strength in the tenth, eleventh, fifth and ninth blocks of the ascendant. If an auspicious planet occurs in auspicious blocks namely the fourth, the seventh, ninth, tenth and eleventh by becoming strong, gentle, polite and good manners people are expected to bring relief and comfort. In case an evil planet occurs in then by becoming stronger then evil doers and opponents are feared to cause loss and harm.

## Characteristic of Blocks of Birth Horoscope

A birth horoscope has 12 blocks. The ascendant of all indication and elicitation of happenings depends on these blocks. The blocks of the birth horoscope are counted from the first block namely the fortunate ascendant to the second, third and so on upto the twelfth.

Of the twelve blocks of the birth horoscope the first, fourth, seventh and tenth are designated as centre or *kendra*. Whichever planet occurs in these blocks becomes stronger by itself. Its impact manifests itself according to its personal connections and potential.

## Blocks of Tirkon Asthan

The fifth and ninth blocks of birth horoscope are called ‘terikon’. In Perscan; they are termed ‘maail-ul watad’. In them the strength of planets decreases by 2/3 rd as compared to the 'Kendra'. The occurrence of a planet in these blocks is linked to an individual who awaits the achievement of a good by keeping himself away from the good. If auspicious planets occur in these blocks they bring good consequences and if ominous planets occur in them they will yield evil consequences.

## Blocks of Diminishing Strength

Blocks 3, 6, 9 and 12 of the birth horoscope are called the blocks of diminishing strength. The planets occurring in them become meek and weak and they lose their potential and become unreliable. However, some other form of strength such as the lordship of its own house or a place of eminence may restore its potential. Occurrence of a planet in these blocks is like being isolated and enclosed or a voyager away from home.

## Blocks of Turk Bhavan

Blocks 6, 8 and 12 of birth horoscope are called '*Turk Bhavan*'. These are extremely ominous blocks. The planets occurring in them spoil their houses. Whenever the lords of these blocks go they cause harm even to the belongings and associations of that blocks. The state of planets in these blocks becomes like that of an isolated person, an opponent and dejected person.

## ‘Blocks of Danphor’

Blocks 2, 5, 8 and 11 of birth horoscope are called ‘Danpher’. The planet occurring in these blocks drive away faulty impact provided they do not occur in the block of enemy or by becoming weaker. Occurrence of a planet in these blocks is like an individual who is hopefully awaiting his permotion.

## Upchi Blocks

Blocks 3, 6, 10 and 11 of birth horoscope are called *upchi*. Some people also call then ‘*tirkhudi*’. Here, an auspicious planet indicates good and auspicious result.

## Tirkhut Aayu Blocks

In birth horoscope blocks 4 and 8 are called ‘chamdosya’ while blocks 3, 6 and 11 are termed ‘*tirkhutaayu*’ The impact of planets in these blocks is according to their own potential and associations.

## ‘Pur Bardh’ Blocks

In birth horoscope 2, 3, 4 and 11 are called Pur Bardh. Other blocks namely 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 are known as ‘Parvaradh Sangya’.

## Kendristan Blocks

In ‘Kendra’ (avtad) blocks the strongest one is the first ascendant, next is the tenth mansion and then there is the fourth mansion. Occurrence of a planet in that mansion is like an individual who is still to come into existence. In Panphar blocks, the strongest block is the eleventh, next is the fifth block. Occurrence of a planet in these blocks is like an individual who keeps awaiting the achievement of the goal keeping himself aloof from the goal. In *aapoklam* (*zailul watad*) blocks, the strongest one is the eleventh and the next is the ninth followed by the third. Occurrence of a planet in these blocks and disappearance from the sight is like an individual who has lost any hopes. In the 'Kendra' blocks the strength of of planets is full 6 *Biswas*. In 'Panphar' (*mailul watad*). It is 4.23; in 'aapoklam' blocks it is 2.13 degree. In a redundant or sightless mansion a planet has no strength at all.

## Blocks of Birth Horoscope

**Block 1:** i.e the ascendant or 'lagan' circumstances at the fortune of a new born along with those of paternal and maternal grandfathers and grandmothers, pleasure and pain complexion and manners and ettiquats.

**Block 2:** knowledge, wisdom and circumstance of the spouse of a new born, loss and gain and increase in prosperity.

**Block 3:** circumstances of brothers, sisters, nieces and close friends and servants.

**Block 4:** circumstance related to comfort and disturbance in the life of the new born, any treasures of wealth, cultivation, landed property, means of land transportation.

**Block 5:** circumstances relating to male and female children of the new born, conception, knowledge and wisdom.

**Block 6:** circumstances about relatives, death, illness, age, troubles and any threats from enemy.

**Block 7:** circumstances about paternal and maternal aunts and uncle of the new born and hardships and illness faced by them including threats from enemy and impact of black magic.

**Block 8:** circumstances about brother, husband, sister, grandson and circumstance of far of travels.

**Block 9:** circumstances about wife and offsprings of the new born, brothers and sisters, marriage partnership in business, travel, theft and opponent.

**Block 10:** circumstances about the father of the new born and his mother namely his father's legal wife and his access to royal court, honor and regard, employment and elevation of position.

**Block 11:** circumstances about the wife of the new born and his sons and son in law and brother in law and the income of elders.

**Block 12:** Loss of wealth, threats from an enemy, fortune of uncle, paternal aunt, maternal aunt.

## Personal and Temperal Strength

Distinction of the stronger mansion from other blocks of the birth horoscope is due to ascendant. If the ascendant is such that some of the planets occurs in the 'Kundra' then the first mansion in the Kendra is a stronger mansion. Next is the tenth followed by the seventh, ninth and the fourth. The fifth and the third mansions have personal strength. This personal strength does not undergo any change due to a change in the mansions of the birth horoscope. Out of these mansions of birth horoscope the sixth and the twelfth are much ominous that they are out of the sight of the first mansion or ascendant as well as the first mansion is out of their sight. Therefore, the planets that occur in these mansions are linked with a disgusted, restless and distressed individual

## Characteristics of Mansions of birth horoscope and their Association

In ascendant i.e the first mansion a planet is like an individual who has come into existence. In the second mansion, a planet is like an individual who is awaiting his progress and development.

In the third mansion, a planet is like an individual who is awaiting for some one. In the fourth mansion, a planet is like an individual staying in the house of his own father or the essence that may occur in the world of possibilities.

Occurrence of a planet in the fifth mansion indicates active business, hope and happiness. In sixth mansion occurrence of a planet is like an individual who runs away from realities. In the seventh mension, occurrence of a planet is like an individual who is bent upon indulging in rioting and keenly interested in women and business.

In the eighth mansion, occurrence of a planet is like an opponent or indication of falling prey to an illness.

In the ninth mansion, occurrence an a planet is like a traveller who is away from his home and family.

In the tenth mansion, occurrence of a planet is like one who is in power, employment or holds a position in government.

In the eleventh mansion, occurrence of a planet is like an individual who is inspiring to achive a target.

In the twelfth mansion, occurrence of a planet is like an individual who is enclosed and has failed to achieve the target he had set.

## Events of the Past, Present and Future

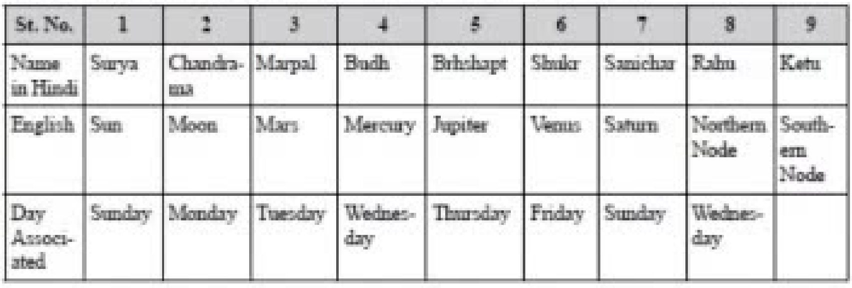
According to the caculation of Greeks the first mansion is called the 'owner of time' or 'autaar'. The fourth mansion is known as '*watadularg*'. The seventh mansion is 'awtad' while the tenth mansion is '*watadulsama*'. Moreover, the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth mansions are named '*zayal ul watad*'; the second, fifth, eighth and eleventh as '*mayal ul watad*'. Therefore, the first mansion and the fourth, the seventh and the tenth mansions depict the events of the present; the second, fifth eighth and eleventh mansions depict the events to take place in the future and the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth mansion reflect the events that have taken place in the past. The Indian astrologers have been eliciting the information pertaining to the present from the twelfth mansion and events of the future. Hence when needed the planets of the particular time he noted from an almanac after charting the ascendant. Then, it is to be seen as to which mansion the particulars of enquirer are tallying. The felicity or portent of the mansion to which the circumstance belong are to be observed. If the planet is auspicious it confirms the achievement of what one desires and in case the planet is ominous it will indicate hopelessness and fail tune.

## Nature of 12 Rashis and 9 Planets: Impacts of Planets

Same as the associations of 12 Rashis have their different characters in separate mansions the nine planets have different properties in accordance with their associations. When these planets become stronger and prosperous due to stay in a mention or eminence they get significant position.

## Charactesistics of Planets and their Association

In Arabic language, planets are called '*Kawnkab wa Sayyar*'. The Arabic names are mentioned against each of them



| Sr. No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name in Hindi | Surya | Chandrama | Marpal | Budh | Brhshapt | Shukr | Sanichar | Rahu | Ketu |
| English | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Northern Node | Southern Node |
| Day Associated | Sunday | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Sunday | Wednesday | |

## Shams or Sun

Sun or Aaftab is known to Indians as Suraj. It is the lord of the fourth sky, administrator of the day called Sunday. Clad in royal majushi robe if has yellowish complexion. It is quite bony, clever with temperate dry and bilous disposition. It is concerned with the affair of governance. It has specific asociation with the month of Bhadaun, subjects, monarchs, wise men, jawels like agate, ruby, gold and red coloured fruits. I has eminence at 19 degree in the house of Aries and eminence at 15 degree in the house of Aries and descent at 19 degree in the house of Libra. It is under vexation in aqurious Rashi. It's lord is the house of Leo while its friends are Moon, Mars and Jupiter and enemies are Saturn and Venusand Northern and Southern lunar nodes.

*Qamar* i.e Maahtab is known to Indians as Chandarma. It is the lord of the first sky and the administrator the day called Monday in the form of a young , handsome medium. statured prinac who is short of wisdom hateful with strong body and active humid phllg disposition. It has association with the month of Sawa, prince and heirs to throne, traders, spies, emissaries, green coloured jewels such as emerald, metals like silver, diamond, attractive vegetations and delicious fruits. It has eminence in the house of Taurus at 3 degree and descendance in the house of Cancer at 3 degree while it is under vexation in the house of Capricorn. House of Cancer is its lord. Sun, Mars and Jupiter are its friends while Mercury and Rahu and Ketu are enemies.

### Mirrikh i.e. Mars or Mangal

Indians call it the executioner of the sky. Its is the lord of the fifth sky and administrator of the day known as Tuesday. It looks like an armed aggressive an brave youth of reddish complexion with blue eyes, upright stature short witted and hasleful, of temperate dry bilious disposition. It is associated with the months of Baisakh and Aghan and undelicious and bitter fruits, red cloured jewels, generals, stone hearted rulers. It is the lord of the house of Aries and Scorpio. It has eminence in the house of Capricorn at 28 degree and desendence in the house of Cancer at 28 degree. Its is under vexation in the housed of Taurus. It's friend is Sun while Mercury is its enemy.

### Ataarid i.e. Mercury or Budh

To the Indians it is known as Budh. It is the lord of the second sky and administrator of the day called Wednesday. If resembless a prudent person with blackish green complexion having association with men of letters, lawyers, court attendants, care takers of mansions and villas, offices and libra, aries. It has a maderate disposition. It is associated with the months of asaarch and A soj, jewels like carbunsle and turcoise and fruits of medium flavour. It is has eminence in the house of virgo at 15 degree and decadence in the house of Pisces at 15 degree. It's friends are Saturn and Venuswhile Rahu and ket are its foes. Indians also dub it as record keeper of the Sun and off spring of the Moon.

### Mushtars i.e. Jupiter or Brahaspat

Known to Indians as Brahaspat, it is lord of the sixth sky and administrator of the day called Thursday. It resembles at prudent male with healthy complexion, long stature with full spread beard. It has association with academicians, thinkers and scholars. It has active temperate melancholic disposition and is attributed to the months of Push and chait, jewels like topag and agate and healthy delicious fruits, custodians of religion and politics and mountainous areas. It has eminence as 15 degrees in the house of Cancer and deseen dance at 15 degrees in the house of Capricorn with lordship of the houses of Sagitarious and Pisces and Vexation in Gemini and Virgo. Venusand Mercury are its enemies.

## Zohra i.e. Venus or Shukra

Known to the Indians as Shulkra, lord of the third sky and administrator of the day called Friday. It resembles a dashing smartly dressed youthful blond with curly hair. It's, dispeposition is active humid and has association with the months of Jeth and Kartik. It cherishes the company of people with political clouts and those famous for their mastery over fine arts. It likes, delicious fruits and jewels like diamond and pearls. It has eminence att 27 degree in the house of Pisces and descendence at 27 degree in the house of virgo with vexation n the houses of Cancer and Aries. Saturn and Mercury are its friends while Rahu, Ket and Jupiter are its enemies.

## Zuhul i.e. Saturn or Sanichar

Known to the Indians as 'sanichar' it is lord of the seventh sky and administrator of the day called Saturday. It resembles as tall medium body, short, wity culy haired and sluggish person with squint eyes who keeps close to wieked and uncoth people and is greedy of jewels and enjoys passing time in wilderness like graveyards, abandoned houses and desearted places. To Indians it is male while the Greeks consider it a eunuch. It is lord of the houses of Capricious and Aquarius. It has eminence at 21 degree in the house of Libra and descendence at 21 degree in the house of Aries while it is under vexation in the houses of Cancer and Leo. It's friends are Venus, Mercury, Rahu and Ket and its enemy is Sun.

## Auspicious and Ominous States of Planets

Planets always move in 12 Rashis. Among them the Sun is like a country while 12 Rashis namely celestial houses represent provinces or states, Nawansha resembles a city, ansh is like a small town or village and daqiqah or pal are like living quarters. The planet that occurs in its Rashis on its proper and required time is happy in all respects. The planet that occurs in eminent proportion achives a royal and elegant status. Contrarily, the planet that occurs in a lower Rashi meets a pliable fate and is destined to doom. The planet that occurs in enemy's house becomes powerless and subjugated. One which is in setting condition is like a dead and deseased person. The plannet that makes crooked movement indicates dejection and suffocation. The planet that takes detour from crooked to straight movement indicates deliverance from disastrous situation. The planet that takes a crooked course after straight movement indicates the sign of falling on bad days. If a planet takes a straight course after crooked movement and keeps a slow pace it is an indication of better condition. Therefore, in a birth horoscope, that planet will be strong and forceful which occurs in an eminent Rashi, in one of its friend's Rashi or occurs along with or is farceur by a fortunate planet and is not in a setting condition, is lying in auspicious mansion and is not in 6, 8 and 12. Such a planet brings prosperity and fortune to the person concerned.

## Elevated State of Planets

The Sun when in an elevated state this planet assumes the status of a monarch and ruler or soul among all planets whom it illumines and who are subservient to it. The Moon is the prince or heir apparent to the monarch and is associated with the high ups of the state and ministers. Mars is like commander in chief and is associated with lords, ministers and trade barons. Mercury is like the record keeper who is wise and intelligent offers advice in serious matters and is associated with businessmen of repute. Jupiter may be likened to an aristocrate, keeper of the treasury well mannered and generous person who has connections with those in power and resourceful. Venusis like a jeweller and trader who has connection with musicians, singers and dancers and those indulging in debauchery. Saturn is like a land lord, head man, owner of landed assets and manager of treasury and land grants. Rahu and Ketu considered to be of low status who have to serve as sweepers.

## Degraded State of Planets

When the Sun is in a degraded state it remains like a demolished building. It becomes compliant to the opponent, ordinary people. The Moon is like a popser, unreliable and a person of wicked thoughts. Mars is like a thief, rioter, aggressor, unkind and distrustful person who has association with shameless wrong doing, worthless drunkard people. Mercury is like a poet who composes verses of little worth and has a dislocated mind. Jupiter, when in a degraded state assumes the disposition of a contemplator, a mendicant, atheist, traitor who prompts people to commit usurpation. It prefers to be infatuased by women and keeps the company of unfaithful person. Saturn is religious minded. Its occupation is working as labourer. It is penniless and miser. Rahu and Katu lie in the same state as Saturn.

## State of Planets

Auspicious and Ominous Planets are grouped into three types: Saumy a (auspicious); Kurun (ominous) and Papi (bad or wicked); Although Mercury is an auspicious planet when it combines with an auspicious planet it brings a soft and conducive impact. However, combined with an ominous or wicked planet it absorbs its properties and behaves like it. Sun and Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Ket are called wicked planets.

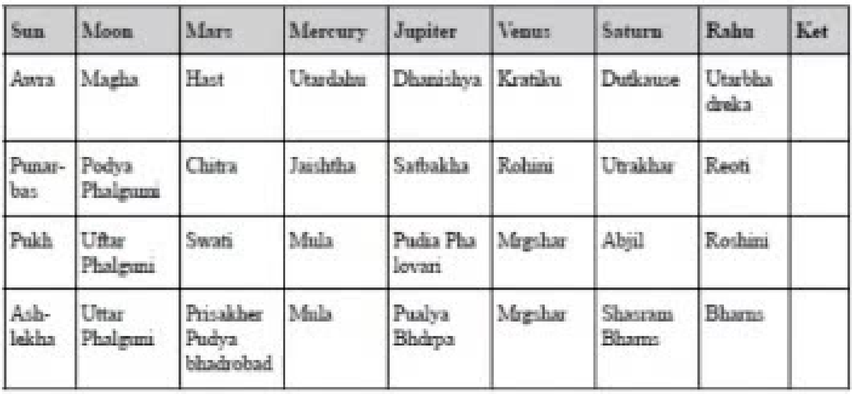
| Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ket |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Peculiarity | Aus | Aus | Mixed | Aus | Aus | Omn | Omn | Omn | Omn |

The Sun, Mars and Jupiter are male planets while Moon and Venusare female and mercury and saturn are eunuchs. They assume the characteristic of the planet they accompany.

| Male Planet | Sun | Mars | Jupiter | Rahu | Ket |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Female Planet | Moon | Venus | Mercury |  | Funuch |

## Excessive Strength of Planets in Nakshatras

A planet occurring in the following nakshatras will be considered possessing excessive strength:



| Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ket |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Anra | Magha | Hast | Utardahu | Dhanishya | Kratiku | Dutkause | Utarbha dreka | |
| Punar-bas | Podya Phalguni | Chitra | Jaishtha | Safbakha | Rohini | Utrakhar | Reoti | |
| Pukh | Uftar Phalguni | Swati | Mula | Pudia Pha lovari | Mrgshar | Abjil | Roshini | |
| Ash-lekha | Uttar Phalgmi | Prisakher Pudya bhadrobad | Mula | Pualya Bhdrpa | Mrgshar | Shasram Bharns | Bharns | |

## Description of the State of Planets (cond.)

### The Sun

The seen always keeps awaking. It seldom sleeps. It has a great deal of wisdom, intelligence, seriousness and tenderness. It's face is rectangular and long, well built, medium statured with thin hair, stout, masculine, strong and bony. It keeps it sight up right. It has a bilious disposition; gets furious over something that may annoy it. It has yellowish eyes and reddish complexion and bilius homour.

### Peculiarity of Moon

It has a pous body, phlegmatic and windy disposition. It is soft spoken, of gentle nature wise and intelligent. It keeps looking straight in a pleasing manner. It has a whitish complexion. In some cases, if it is in an ominous state it becomes witless and irritated. From divij of shukl paksh namely the lighter phase up to *dashme* it is infancy, from panjami of ekadashi to darker phase in young age and *chhath* to amavashya it is in old age.

## Peculiarity of Mercury

It is frail medium bodied, soft spoken, square faced. Greenish in complexion, this planet has appealing eyes, sharp wit, intelligent, sound in judgment and perfect in knowledge and skill. Excessively strong, it has a bilious, phlegmatic and melancholic disposition. It has scant hair and strong bones ogling and generosity are its main traits. Its holds patience and keeps composed. It is fond of fine arts and handicrafts.

## Peculiarity of Jupiter

It is heavy bodied, short statured wit narrow eyes and rectangular face, pious, well mannered, believes in gods, sharp witted and popular among people, looking straight, with phlegmatic humour, yellow whitish disposition, reddish eyes and hair. If feels attachment to place of worship and scared places, learned and scholarly persons.

## Peculiarity of Venus

In some scriptures it has been described as white coloured and green coloured with black eyes and hair. It is cheerful, soft spoken and has phlegmatic windy disposition. It's other features are oigliness, indulgence in voluptuousness, keen interest in music and dance. If lows walking along river bank and taking a good ride. It prefers to keep company of jewelers, traders, musicians and singers.

## Peculiarity of Saturn

Frail boded long statured and ill tempered, Saturn has a moderate strength has reddish black complexion with triangular eyes and bilious phlegmatic disposition, abundant hair on the hand and all over the body. It is impolite, miser, lezy, unwise, ignorant and wicked. It has ugly nails, teeth and lips. It always keeps seeing behind. One of its traits is being truthful and giving and looking nothing from and to any body nor it wants to take or give. It prompts people to deceive others. Rahu and Ket are considered to he sweepers just like Saturn. They are long statured proud, self centerd, egoist with pox spotted triangular face. They have the cleverest eyes that keeps on seeing backward. They assume the manners of those whose company they keep.

## Personal Abodes of Planets

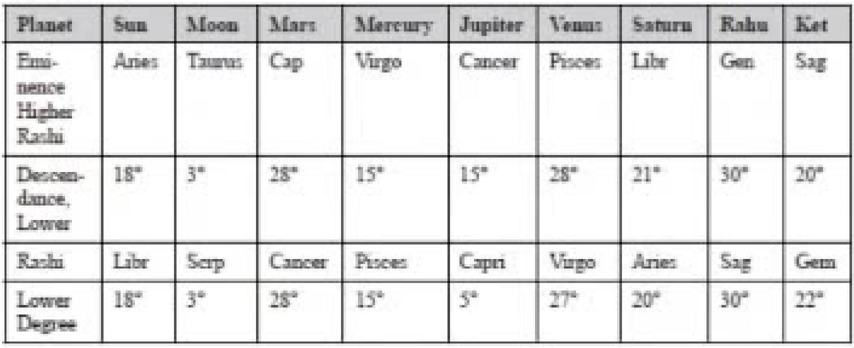
The Sun and the Moon belong to this world. Mercury and Jupiter belong to the heaven and Mars, Venus and Rahu and Ketu belong to patal lok or the world underground. Sun and Mars belong the 'Patal Lok' and the Moon and Venus belong to 'mrat lok'. Saturn, Mercury and Rahu are associated with the hell while Jupiter is associated with 'devlok' or the paradise.

## Temperament and Manners of Planets

Sun and Mars have temperate disposition, warm blooded, volatile and hasteful. They start exerting their impact as soon as step into a Rashi. Every planet shows a greater impact in its first half phase. Moon is young while Saturn has attained old age. Since a child and old person have the same disposition the two demonstrate their result in their later half period. Their strength and impact emerges usually at the last stage. Both Jupiter and Venus are auspicious planets. Both are wise, prudent and considerate and take any step after due consideration. Therefore, their impact occurs in the middle planet and the same time is described appropriate for emergence of their impact. Mercury is a commingling planet. If assumes the character of the planet it accompanies. Hence it demonstrates its impact throughout the commingled star.

## Eminence and Descendence of Planets

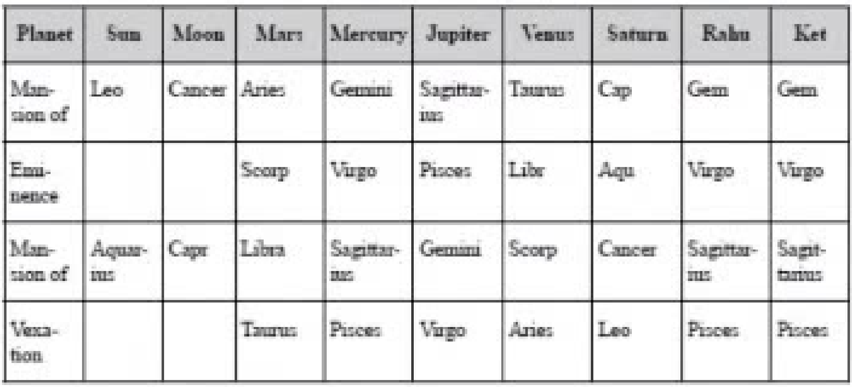
The planet which occurs in its Rashi at the opportune or required time is strong and forceful and yields good results. Because occurrence of a planet in a mansion of eminence is like a person who is assigned elevated position and is placed in that mansion at a higher degree or ansh like a monarch ruling over his subjects and enjoying honor and excellence. A planet may or may not be at a higher degree. Its existence in eminence is better than occupying a higher degree because it does not possess full strength even after obtaining the degrees determined for it. If that planet occurs in the lower block of the seventh mansion of the Rashi it becomes like one who is unreliable and about to be doomed. Due to being at lower degree he falls from glory to ruin. The mansion of Sun namely Areis is auspicious and seventh in counting from Areis there is Virgo which is the descending Rashi of the Sun. Here the sum will become weak and lifeless and will harm the attributes of its mansion. The following chart shows eminence and desendence of each and every planet.



| Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ket |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Eminence Higher Rashi | Aries | Taurus | Cap | Virgo | Cancer | Pisces | Libr | Gen | Sag |
| Descendance, Lower | 18° | 3° | 28° | 15° | 15° | 28° | 21° | 30° | 20° |
| Rashi | Libr | Serp | Cancer | Pisces | Capri | Virgo | Aries | Sag | Gem |
| Lower Degree | 18° | 3° | 28° | 15° | 5° | 27° | 20° | 30° | 22° |

## Ownership and Vexation of Planets

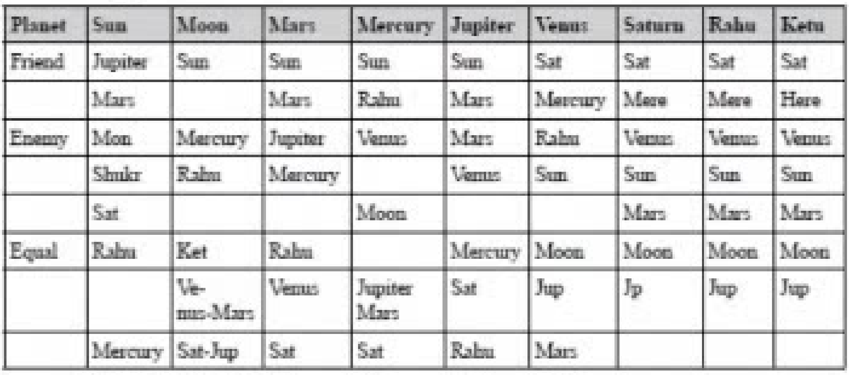
One should watch the planets occurring in the horoscope as to whether they are in their own mansion or that of vexation or in higher and lower Rashi. Hence its seventh mansion is of vexation. For example, Leo Rashi is Sun's own mansion. The seventh Rashi from Leo is Aquarius which is a Rashi of vexation for the Sun. Therefore, existence of a planet in that Rashi is confident and axiety. The seventh mansion from the celestial house that holds eminence for this planet is charactersed with its descendence. For instance, Aries holds eminence for the Sun and the seventh Rashi from Aries is Libra which is descending or lower Rashi of the Sun. So, in this manner we may watch eminence, desendence and vexation of every planet.



| Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ket |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mansion of | Leo | Cancer | Aries | Gemini | Sagittarius | Taurus | Cap | Gem | Gem |
| Eminence | | | Scorp | Virgo | Pisces | Libr | Aqu | Virgo | Virgo |
| Mansion of | Aquarius | Capr | Libra | Sagittarius | Gemini | Scorp | Cancer | Sagittarius | Sagittarius |
| Vexation | | | Taurus | Pisces | Virgo | Aries | Leo | Pisces | Pisces |

## Friendship and Enmity Among Planets

The nine planets in the birth horoscope may have friendship. enmily and even equation with each other. Thus they are *mitr*, *shatru* and *same*. In the birth horoscope, one has to see if the planet is in the house of a friend or enemy or holds an equation. The planet in the Rashi of a friend will yield favourable result while its occurrence in an enemy Rashi will bring adverse results. Similarly, the planet occurring in equal Rashi will bring neutral result. Despite being ominous and keeping a harsh disposition a planet gives as neutral result when it falls in a friend's mensions. In case it occurs on Virgo and Gemini Rashi its impact becomes auspicious. The shadow of Rahu is described in astrological science as Ketu. From the Rashi where Rahu occurs the Rashi of Ketu is the seventh. While observing a birth horoscope it is necessary to consider the status of friendship and enmity among planets and their eminence and descendence as it is useful in deciding matters regarding matrimony, business partnership, accepting and seeking employment and joining a past, acepting friendship and leave relationship.



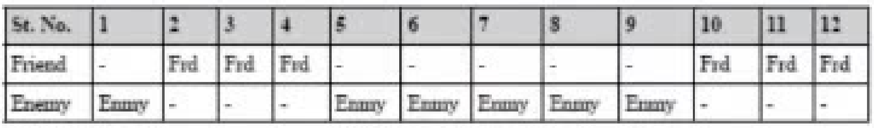
| Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ketu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Friend | Jupiter | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sat | Sat | Sat | Sat |
|  | Mars |  | Mars | Rahu | Mars | Mercury | Merc | Merc | Herc |
| Enemy | Mon | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Mars | Rahu | Venus | Venus | Venus |
|  | Shukr | Rahu | Mercury |  | Venus | Sun | Sun | Sun | Sun |
|  | Sat |  |  | Moon |  |  | Mars | Mars | Mars |
| Equal | Rahu | Ket | Rahu |  | Mercury | Moon | Moon | Moon | Moon |
|  |  | Ve-<br>nus-Mars | Venus | Jupiter<br>Mars | Sat | Jup | Jp | Jup | Jup |
|  | Mercury | Sat-Jup | Sat | Sat | Rahu | Mars |  |  |  |

Moon, Mars, and Jupiter are friends of Sun. Venusand Saturn are its enemy while Mercury has an equation with it. Sun and Mercury are friend of Moon. Rahu and Ketu are its enemies while Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and Venusare in equation with it. Sun, Moon and Jupiter are friends of Mars. Mercury and Rahu are its enemies while Venus and Saturn are in equation with it. Sun, Rahu and Venus are friends of Mercury. Moon is its enemy while Jupiter, Mars and Saturn are in equation with it. Sun, Moon and Mars are friends of Jupiter. Venus and Mercury are its friends while Saturn and Rahu are in equation with its. Saturn and Mercury are friends of Venus. Sun and Moon are its enemies while Mars and Jupiter are in equation with its. Venus, Mercury and Rahu are friends of Saturn. Sun, Moon and Mars are its enemies while Jupiter is in equation with it. Saturn, Mercury and Venusare friends of Rahu and Ket. Sun, Moon and Mars are their enemies while Jupiter is in equation with them.

The planets occurring in mansions 2, 3, 4, 10, 11 and 12 from the particular position of a planet are friends of that planet while those occurring in other mansion are its enemies. A chart of planets who are both friends and enemies should be drawn at the time of birth itself.

The first block is of bosom or extreme friends. The second block belongs to normal friend. The third block belongs to neutrality, namely neither friend nor enemy. The fourth block belongs to enemy and the fifth block belongs to arch or extreme enemy. If a planet is a friend in the permanent chart No-11 and chart No-2 of the time of birth is will be extreme friend if at one place it is friend and equal at another is will be simply a friend. If at one place it is friend and enemy at another it will be equal. If at one place it is enemy and at another equal it will be enemy. If it is enemy at both the places it will be considered arch enemy. Their implant is very instrumental in speculating and orienting relationships. For example, if a planet is strong and it is found extreme friend in the fifth block of the chart then its result will be strong and sound in its own direction.

## Timely Friendship and Enmity of Planets



| St. No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Friend | - | Frd | Frd | Frd | - | - | - | - | - | Frd | Frd | Frd |
| Enemy | Enmy | - | - | - | Enmy | Enmy | Enmy | Enmy | Enmy | - | - | - |

## Friendship and Enmity of Planets: Extreme Friendship

Sun is a friend of Moon and vice versa, Sun is a friend of Mars and vice versa, Sun is a friend of Jupiter and vice versa, Mercury is a friend of Venusand vice versa and venus is a friend of Saturn and vice versa.

## Extreme Enmity

Sun is an enemy of Saturn and vice versa, Sun is an enemy of Venus and vice versa.

## Equal: Neither Friend Nor Enemy

Venus is neither a friend nor an enemy of Jupiter. Venus is neither a friend nor an enemy of Mars, Mars is neither a friend nor an enemy of Jupiter and vice versa. There is neither friendship nor enmity between Jupiter and Saturn.

### Friend in Foe

Mercury is a friend of Moon and Moon, on the other hand, is an enemy of Mercury.

### Friend and Equal

Moon is a friend of Jupiter but Jupiter is neither friend nor enemy of Moon. Sun is a friend of Mercury but Mercury is neither friend nor enemy of Sun. Mercury is a friend of Saturn but Saturn is neither friend nor enemy of Mercury. Moon is a friend of Mars but Mars is neither friend nor enemy of Moon.

### Enemy and Equal

Mercury is enemy of Mars but Mars is neither enemy nor friend of Mars-Mercury is enemy of Jupiter but the latter is neither enemy nor friend of Mercury. Moon is enemy of Venus but latter is neither enemy nor friend of Venus. Moon is enemy of Saturn but Saturn is neither enemy nor friend of Moon. Mars is enemy of Saturn but Saturn is neither enemy nor friend of Mars. However, the planet that is friend or enemy of or is in equation with Saturn has the same response to Rahu and Ketu.

### Relationship and Connection of Planets

Relationship in a birth horoscope is of three kinds. One connection is that the planet occurs in the centre or Kendra and that centre is its own abode or high place while another planet is lying in its own place and the two are looking at each other. The second relationship is the one where the lord of ascendant (*laganesh*) is lying in the tenth block while the lord of the tenth block is in the ascendant itself. The third relationship is the one where two planets are gazing each other with full glance such as Jupiter-sagittarius Rashi is in its block or mansion or Sun-Leo Rashi is in its mansion or Aries Rashi is as its place of eminence or Venus-Libra Rashi or Moon-Cancer Rashi are in their respective mansions. This relationship indicates immense happiness, great strength, fame and honor and prosperity.

## Glances of Planets

Glance of Planets exert their impacts both at the tune of birth and in the course of one's growing up in different ways. A planet's glance is mainly concerned with the ascendant. If the lord of ascendant or any other planet is weak and an auspicious planet which is friendly to is casts of full glance of favour and gives its full support same as its happiness in a court of law where the soundness of witness strengthens the instance of a weak defendant. The court gives verdict in favour of even a weak defendant an the ground of evidence. Contrarily, shaky and faulty leads to defeat of even a strong plain tiff. The impact of glance is similar to that of planets themselves. An auspicious result may get reversed due to glances. Therefore one should be aware of glances.

## Glances of Planets in Birth Horoscope

The manner of observing the glances of planets in birth horoscope is different from that of Brash Kundli. In birth horoscope, from the mansion where specific planets are lying they behold the tenth mansion with one *charan* i.e 1/4 glance, the fifth and the ninth mansion with 1/2 glance, the fourth and eighth with 3/4 glance and the seventh mansion with full glance. From the in mansion where Mars is lying they behold the fourth mansion with the full glance. Further, Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venusand Rahu and Ket behold the seventh mansion from theirs with full glance. Mansion 1, 2, 6 and 12 are excluded from celestial glance. No planet beholds them. Impact of glance is similar to that of stay of a planet in a mansion both Mars and Jupiter behold the seventh mansion and Saturn beholds the fourth and eighth mansion with 1/2 glance. Rahu beholds the fifth the seventh and the ninth mansion with full glance.

## Conjunction and Concourse of Planets

When two planets in one Rashi occurs at one degree and two minutes it is called *qiran* or conjunction. If the two stars are auspicious it will be *qiranas sadain* and in case the two are ominous this will be termed '*qiraanal nashain*' or the conjunction of two ominous stars. In case one star is ominous and the other is auspicious this state will be of 'qiraan maleeh'. In this conjuction, if another star along with the Sun lies in one cell it is 'ehtiraq'. The *qiran saad* is auspicious while maleeh is neutral and *qiranne eh-tiraq* is ominous.

## Union of Planets

A limit is fixed for union of planets. Union does not start unless and until a planet does not reach that limit. When it crosses through the other end that union remains intact. Union starts when the light of one star touches the light of another. When the difference between two planets is of 120 degrees it is called '*nazre taslis*'. When this difference is 180 degrees it is known as the situation of '*muqabilah*'. A difference of 60 degrees is qadees and a difference of 90 degrees is '*nagare tarbie*'.

## Time of Union

Occurrence of a planet in the house of Aries and stay of another planet in the house of Leo at a difference of 120 degree is *nzare taslis*. Two stars seeing each other from the seventh cell at the difference of 180 degrees will be '*nazre muqabihah*'. When the difference between two stars is of 60 degrees is will be the case of *nazre tasdis*. Occurrence of the Sun in the house of Aries and that of the Moon in the house of Cancer at a difference of 90 degrees represent '*nazre tarbia*'. Taslis and Tasdis are auspicious while tarbia and muqabic lah are ominous. The conjunction of Jupiter is the greater auspiciousness while that of Venus is lesser auspiciousness whereas Saturn is greater ominousness and Mars is representation of lesser auspiciousness. The conjunction of the Sun and the Moon along with *tarbia* and *muqulilah* is ominous.

## Example of the Glance of Planets

In the horoscope given here Sun and Mercury are lying in the first cell. Therefore, according to the first note the Sun cannot see cell 1 and 2. It sees the third cells, namely Leo Rashi with 1/2 glance, the fourth cell i.e Virgo and its planet Rahu with 3/4 glance and fifth cell, namely Libras and its planet Moon with 1/2 glance and cannot see the sixth cell, as per note. It sees the seventh cell i.e. Sagittarius with the full glance; the eighth cell Capricorn with 3/4 glance and in the ninth cell Aquarius it sees Jupiter and Mars with half an eye. It sees Ket in the tenth cell and the eleventh cell Aries with 1/2 glance and can never see Saturn in the twelfth cell. Similarly. Saturn which is lying in the twelfth cell from ascendant in the house of Taurus. It sees Venusin the house of Cancer with full glance because Saturn has focused its full eye on the third cell. It also looks at Mars, and Jupiter with full glance. Since it is the tenth cell from the Sun and it has its full glance as the third and the tenth cells. Likewise, the planets lying in their respective cells have tendency of their glance from though one cell to the adjacent cell. It to be closely watched as every planet looks as the other cells from its own cell. Sometimes these glances lead to conversion of an auspicious result into ominous one. The lower planet in the raasi of another causes harm to the planet of lower status in the same raasi.

## Schedule of interdependence of Planets

## Description of Planets

The Sun helps none, yet seeks help from Mars.

The Moon helps Jupiter and seeks help from Saturn.

Mars helps Sun and seeks help from Saturn.

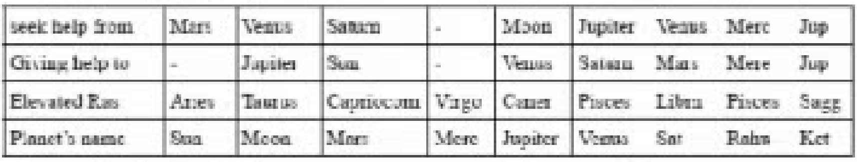
Since Mercury occupies higher place in its raas it neither helps one nor seeks help from any one.

Jupiter helps Venus and seeks help from Moon.

Venus helps Saturn and seeks help from Jupiter.

Saturn helps Mars and seeks help from Venus.

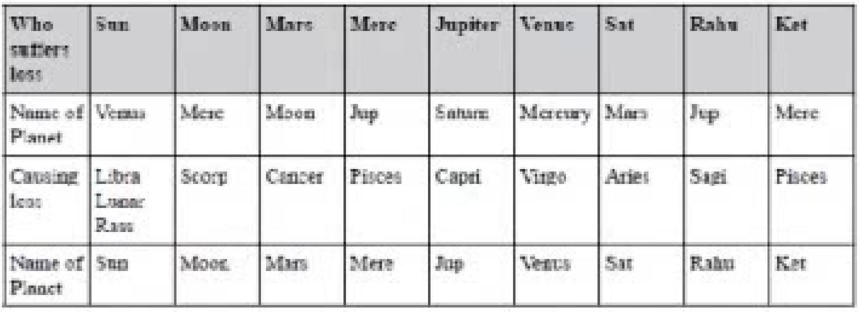
Rahu helps Mercury and seeks help from it. Ketu helps Jupiter and seeks help from it.



| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| seek help from | Mars | Venus | Saturn | - | Moon | Jupiter | Venus | Merc | Jup |
| Giving help to | - | Jupiter | Sun | - | Venus | Saturn | Mars | Merc | Jup |
| Elevated Ras | Aries | Taurus | Capricorn | Virgo | Cancer | Pisces | Libra | Pisces | Sagg |
| Planet's name | Sun | Moon | Mars | Merc | Jupiter | Venus | Sat | Rahu | Ket |

## Schedule of harm caused to planets: Description of the Planet

Venus causes harm to the Sun
Mars cause harm to the Moon
The Moon causes harm to Mars
Jupiter causes harm to Mercury
Saturn causes harm to Jupiter
Mercury causes harm to Venus
Mars causes harm to Saturn
Jupiter causes harm to Rahu
Mercury causes harm to Ket



| Who suffers loss | Sun | Moon | Mars | Merc | Jupiter | Venus | Sat | Rahu | Ket |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name of Planet | Venus | Merc | Moon | Jup | Saturn | Mercury | Mars | Jup | Merc |
| Causing loss | Libra Lunar Rasi | Scorp | Cancer | Pisces | Capri | Virgo | Aries | Sagi | Pisces |
| Name of Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Merc | Jup | Venus | Sat | Rahu | Ket |

## Occupation and Trade of planets

After drawing a birth horoscope one wants to know the profession of a planet as to which trade and profession it belongs inside the horoscope. One should count cells from Aries to the cell of ascendant and remember the number thus counted. Further, he should count from the ascendant to that planet whose occupation one wants to know. The number obtained may be added to it. Further, by multiplying the sum by 2 while the product will be multiplied by the term of the planet given in the following table. The product will he further divided by 27 where the remainder will represent the occupation of the planet in question.

## Terms of Occupation of Planets

| Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Rahu | Jup | Sat | Merc | Ket | Venus |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Term | 6 yrs | 10 yrs | 7 yrs | 18 yrs | 16 yrs | 19 yrs | 17 yrs | 20 yrs | 10 yrs |

## Occupation of the Planets

Suppose we want to see the occupation and trade of the Moon in a birth horoscope. And in the birth horoscope the ascendant at the target time is Leo. House of Leo is ninth from Aries. When the ascendant is counted from there we get 5. Since the Moon is the second cell from the ascendant 2 added to 5 makes 7 which is multiplied by 2 to give 14 which will be multiplied by the term of Moon namely 10 yrs. The product is 140 which when divided by 27 will give a remainder of 5. Since the product of multiplication was 135 when seen in the table below the fifth occupation is prostration and prayer. Its fruit mentioned along with it should be seen in order to know the occupation and trade of other planets too.

## Remainder occupation of planet characteristic of occupation.

1. Taking Bath: Progress in honour and position.

2. Changing dress: Gain of wealth, power and honours.

3. Smelling perfume: Enhancement of knowledge, wisdom, skill, foreign travel.

4. Praying: Enhancement of honour and position

5. Preparing for puja: Benefit from assets and landed properly; pleasure of means of transportation, comfort Danger of

6. Prostration and Prayer: Perpetration by the ruler, rise of losing honour and getting invalided in false allegation

7. Preparing for sacrifice: Calamity in waiting, illness draw back education and wisdom

8. Sitting in a pensive mood: Benefit from wealth and lauded properly, defeat of enemies. Good understanding with relatives

9. Doing prostration: Benefit from wealth comfort from means of transportation

10. Performing ‘Parikarma’: Difficulty in movement, malfunction of liver, risk of losing honour

11. Observing a ‘Samadhi’: Success in the attempt to win honour and position

12. Meeting a Visitor: Interest in the acts of cheating, sorcery, attainment of a hidden treasure

13. Taking food: Falling ill, being atheist and outcast, forgery and weakness

14. Drinking water: Aversion to religion, poor diet, wicked and bad habits

15. Becoming angry and sad: Rioter, quarrel some proud, empathetic, rude
16. Chewing betel: Being wealth having many children, popular, well educated, well positioned
17. The court of law: Going to royal court or Pious, revered, innocent, having pious thought
18. Being coronated: Dignity, high position, wealthy scholarly
19. Doing consultation: Slowars, laziness, polite, good mannered,
20. Making a halt: Lithargeic, selfish, careless, worried, melancholic
21. Going in a state of dream: Ambitious, seeking nature beastly temperament, superstitions
22. Drinking alcohol: Obstinate, insulting behaviour, having enmity with relatives and friends
23. Taking a sweet soft drink: Reverence from relatives and friends, healthy children and decorative atteri
24. Amassing wealth: Esteemed and successful, elevation of ranks, benefit in works done, broad minded
25. Putting down the corm: Ill famed among calamity ridden relatives, distrusted among friend and hopeless
26. Sleeping: Sick, slow withed, dremkand, taking restic to me's honour, shameless
27. Having copulation: Voluptuous, adulterer

## Auspicious and Ominous Characteristics of Planets

The Sun and Mars are associated with bitter things, Moon with juicy and sally things and Mercury with sour things. Jupiter is associated with sweet things, Venus with Sour and sweet thing while Rahu and Ketu are associated with very bitter things. Watch in the birth horoscope to locate the places of planets. The lord of ascendant is the giver of food. The load of the seventh cell is hunger. The lord of the seventh cell is food while the lord of the tenth cell is the one who eats food. By watching the condition of the strongest these of cells one should consider the issue of food and diet. In case the lord of ascendant is less strong the giver of food will hesitate in feeding. If the lord of the tenth cell is strong he will eat bellyful. In case the lord of the seventh cell is less strong he will have no appetite while in case the lord of the fourth cell is less strong he will get no food. If the auspicious planet is strong accurs to food must represent a significant strength.

## Rising and Setting of Planets

A rising planet is auspicious factor and yields auspicious and conducive result. On the contrary, a setting planet destroys one's desire. There are two conditions of setting of a planet. First, the planet joining hands with the Sun sets in. Every planet, when it comes closer to the Sun at a distance of 6 ans has or degrees, sets in and loses its strength whether it is ahead or behind the Sun. The phenomenon of setting in squeezces up the entire strength of a planet. It rather makes a planet inert. Most harmful is Venus at the time of setting in. However, setting in of Mercury is less ominous. Some sages think that due to its closeness to the Sun throughout the day and night is should never be regarded as having set in. If is similar to an aquatic creature which is never considered downed in water because it is happy in its habitat as well as around it. Setting in of a planet is synonymous to death and destructions. A set in planet is likened to a sick or confined person who is on the verge of death. It also impacts like infections disease. The planet going hands with it and when is has gone ahead from the threshold of setting in or when it rises up from setting in it is relieved from a bondage or affliction. Set in planets become very weak and troubled at the time of solar and lunar eclipse which cause extreme torture to them. Therefore, their ominousness as that justure is at the extreme height. Moreover, when a setting in planet is accompanied by Rahu and Ketu or it the eyes of the two fall on if or combining then is the most ominous.

## Rising and Setting of Planets in terms of Established Degrees

Another condition of a set in planet is that the planets occurring in these degrees in the adjacent *raashees* near the Sun they set in according to degrees. At that time their condition is akin to a sick, troubled or captivated person. They rise when their distance from the Sun is greater than the established degree. This is the occasion when they are called strong.

From Sun, the Moon sets in the adjoining stars upto 12 degree

From Sun, Mars sets in adjoining planets upto 18 degrees.

From Sun, Mercury sets in adjoining planets upto 45 degrees.

From Sun, Jupiter sets in adjoining planets upto 15 degrees.

From Sun, Venus sets in adjoining plants who 12 degrees.

From Sun, Saturn sets in adjoining planets upto 15 degrees.

When the Moon occurs in darker house it is called *krashn paksh* while its occurrence in the lighter phase is known as *shukl paksha*.

## Infernal and Sublime Planets

Rahu and Ketu always remain in set

in position. The Moon is lower than the sphere of Mercury and Venus. They rise when the Sun sets in. Therefore, they are called western and infernal. Mars Jupiter and Saturn are situated on spheres higher than that of the Sun. So they are called eastern and sublinm. They rise every morning before Sun rise. By nature, rising pre Sun rise they enjoy the status of ministers. In case, by chance, any of these planets rises post Sun rise it is an indication of mendicancy, independence and sickness. Similarly, if infernal planets rise at their established time, namely the Sun set it will be a glad tiding of fortune and prosperity while and their emergent after Sun rise may cause downfall, ill fate and ruin. Therefore, after drawing a birth horoscope the above mentioned points should be taken into consideration and the established precepts may be adjusted as the situation demands.

## Planets with Crooked and Straight Movement

A crooked planet is the one that takes all of a sudden a reverse course while treading a straight path. While straight moving planet is the one that assumes a crooked movement and all of a sudden takes a straight course. Of all the planets, the Sun and the Moon always perform straight movement. Five of then, namely

Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn have straight and crooked movement alternately. Rahu and Ketu always move in reverse direction. A planet with crooked movement is like a sick unsuccessful and dejected person while a planet with straight movement becomes stronger, smoothly covers it journey and reaches its distinction. When a planet shifts from crooked to straight movement it is called 'atichasr'. Straight movement keeps the body stout and fit whereas crooked movement causes disease and discomfort and in case an auspicious planet is crooked it is expected to bring auspicious result.

### Individual and Ephemeral Strength of Planets

There are two types of strength and weakness: One is individual and the other is ephemeral. The individual strength is original in its nature and is never impacted by change in ascendants even if a planet is invisible in its respective cell. Ephemeral strength is one that comes into existence due to ascendant.

It means that the ascendant itself should be capable of providing strength to a planet. For example, when some planes occur in the centre or Kendra they gradually gain strength lying in the cells in the centre. Strong cell in the entire is the first ascendant. Then comes the tenth cell, the next is seventh cell, and then there is the fourth cell. The cell occurring in the centre has full-fledged strength while the cell adjacent to the centre have 2/3 and 1/3 potential respectively. Besides, the cell which is invisible from the ascendant has no potential at all. Among the adjacent cells the most powerful is the eleventh cell followed by the fifth. Among the cells located on the frkinge the first strong cells are the first, ninth and third. Individual and ephemeral strength impact the fortune of a newborn. Ephemeral strength is an indication of gaining wealth and honour. However, the planet that occurs in Rashi that has nothing to do with its strength and weakness such as occurrence of the Sun in virgo Rashi or Moon occurring in Sagittarius or Gemini Rashi. Gemini will become better for the Moon irrespective of any consideration for their relationship with strength or weakness. This is becauses Gemini in Taurus goes to its home in Caner Rashi after exist from its elevated place. On the other hand, in Sagittarius Rashi, Scorpio proceeds to vexation in *Makar* Rashi by taking exit from the lower cell. Therefore, Sagittarius Rashi becomes weaker for the Moon. Hence for Mars there is no cell from among neutral cells worse than gemini and better than Sagittarius. This is because in Gemini, Taurus Rashi comes out of vexation to proceeded in to its respective lower place in Cancer Rashi while Cancer Rashi, in turn exits from its abode and proceeds to its respective elevated place. This situation is like an individual who is a new comer to a city where he knows none. This comparision becomes more effective when a planet enters such a Rashi that did not come in contact with another planet from the first to the last degree nor a planet has cast its glance over it. Its exit from that Rashi in such as state is ominous and it applies to an individual in unknown city who does not look at him. Consequently, he will he taken over by dejection and wilderness. It is an indication of failure in activities that one takes up and loss and defeat in adventures he in tends to benefit from. Therefore, in order to study a horoscope due consideration should be given to relationship of planets with each other according to their potential and temperament and concordance between ascendant and degrees so that the result obtained is clear and accurate.

## Individual Potential

A planet which occurs in its abode or at its elevated place or at its fringe or limit or *drashkand* or amidst straight moving, namely auspicious planets, if a male planet is in male Rashi and a female planet is in female Rashi or they are eastern sublime or western infernal; or they are cell mates (*mitr Rashi*); or it is conjunction with a friendly or auspicious planet and an auspicious planet casts a glance on it, it does neither set in nor assumed crooked movement then such a planet is strong in every respect. It has a distinct position by virtue of its individual and natural potential even if it is off the ascendant, invisible or located in '*aapoklam block*'.

## Ephemeral Potential

This potential comes into existence through ascendant. It requires the ascendant to be capable of infusing strength into it. It happens that when a planet occurs in the centre it gradually gains energy while lying there. Strong cell in the centre is the first ascendant, next is the tenth, then there is the seventh followed by the fourth. From among the adjacent cells strong ones are the first, next is the eleventh, then there is the fifth. From among the lower cells the strong ones are first, next is the ninth, then there is third followed by a cell of happiness . A planet may be strengthened when it occurs in a friendly cell. The source of its potential is ascendant alone.

Sometimes, a planet may gain both individual and ephemeral potentials at a time as it happens when ascendant is Aries and is lies in its elevated Capricorn Rashi in the tenth cell from Mars ascendant. Since the tenth cell from the ascendant is strong and

Capricorn Rashi in the tenth cell, the elevated place, is its individual potential. It is found to have the dual potential, individual and ephemeral individual and ephemeral. Likewise, if ascendant is Scorpio and the Sun occurs in its abode namely Leo Rashi by virtue of its own potential as well as its strangth in the tenth cell from the ascendant; or the ascendant is Cancer and occurs in its abode, the elevated place in Jupiter Rashi by virtue of its own potential as well as its strength in the first strong cell of the centre.

Like individual and ephemeral potential of planets their individual and ephemeral debility also is of two types. If a planet occurs in the centre in a Rashi under vexation or having fallen to a lower place its individual potential will he greater than its ephemeral debility.

Mars is stronger than Saturn; Mercury is stronger than Mars; Jupiter is stronger than Mercury, Venus is stronger than Jupiter; Moon is stronger than Venus and the Sun is stronger than the Moon.

### Individual debility

If a planet is under vexation or is occurring in the seventh cell from its an cell own is lying in its lower place or crooked or setting in or in a dwndling state or the lower degree is in the range of 19 degrees of the Sun and the Moon to 3 degrees of Libra or it is between sinner planets Saturn and Mars or is lying with Rahu and Ketu or between solar eclipse and lunar eclipse; or a planet of the male cell enters a female cell; or a planet of female cell enters a male cell or in ominous or *mul trikon* cell; or even if they are western sublime or eastern infernal it will have individual debility. This debility shall not be changed through the ascendant. It negatively impacts the future of the new born with the curse of ignorance, ill luck and malice.

### Ephemeral Debility

A planet's debility in the invisible cell or auspicious cell is ephemeral which changes with the change in ascendant. Ephemeral debility is an indication of poverty, disrespect and ignominy that a new born may face in the future. Potential and debility of planets is always interblended.

In the darker phase the Sun Rashi is male. On Sunday, during the day time it remains in its own cell as well as in its friend's cell. It is watched and accompanied by a friendly planet glanced by an auspicious planet and accompanied by an auspicious planet. In old age, it is in a cell of grace and honour. While in the cell of *mool tirkon* it becomes stronger and stable.

The Moon is a female Rashi in the lighter phase. On Monday, during the night time it stays in its own cell while in its friend's cell it was watched by the friends whose company it keeps. It is watched and accompanied by an auspicious planet. It remains between auspicious planets in the *tirkon* cell and in the cell of excellence when infant.

The Moon remains in the age of childhood from *dwij* to *dashmi* of the lighter phase; from *ekadashi* to *panchami* of the darker phase it is in youthful stage; and from *chhath* to *amawashya* in its old age. The Moon is auspicious and strong, full of potential in its youthful stage. Mars or Mangal in its darker phase is male. On Tuesday, during night time it stays in its own and it's friend's cell. It is accompanied and watched by its friend as well as accompanied and surrounded by auspicious planets. It is in *tirkhut* cell at the age of 3, 6 and 11 and attains an elevated place in young age as well as the *mul tirkon* cell.

Mercury is female in the lighter phase. On Wednesday, it is in its own cell as well as accompanied by its friend's. Also, it is accompanied cell watched and surrounded by auspicious planets. During childhood, it is in the centre like *multikon* and occupies an elevated place in a strong and forceful manner.

Jupiter is male in the lighter phase. On Thursday, it remains in its own cell during the day time as well as in friend's house watched and accompanied by him in addition to being accompanied and surrounded by auspicious planets. Normally it is in the cells of Kendra and *tirkon* attaining elevation in the *mul tirkon* cell.

Venusis male in the lighter phase. On Friday, it remains in its own and friend's cell accompanied and watched by the friend in addition to accompanied and surrounded by auspicious planets. Normally it is the cell of Kendra and *mul tirkon* attaining elevated place in the old age.

Saturn is female in the darker phase. On Saturday, during night time it remains in its own and friend's cell in addition to being accompanied and watched by the friend as well as watched and surrounded by auspicious planets. Normally it lies in *tirkhut* and Kendra cells in the old age.

## Rahu and Ketu

They remain in the darker phase on Wednesday and Sunday in the first cell. Gemini and Virgo are their frineds. *Mul tirkon* planet is taken into account when it lies in its cell in accordance with the number of degrees or ansh. The Sun itself is in *mul tirkon sangya* upto 20 degrees. The Moon is *mul tirkon* by being in its own cell upto 3 ansh; Mars upto 12 ansh; Mercury upto 6 ansh, Jupiter upto 10 ansh; Venus upto 15 ansh; and Saturn upto 20 ansh or degrees.

*Mul tirkon sangya* applies to the Sun in Leo Rashi; to the Moon in Taurus Rashi; to Mars in Aries Rashi; to Mercury in Virgo

Rashi; to Jupiter in Sagittarius Rashi; to Venus in Libra Rashi; to Saturn in Aquarius Rashi; and to Rahu and Ketu in Gemini, Sagittarius and Caner Rashis.

## Observations on Impacts of Planets

1. In addition to individual and ephemeral potential the lord of ascendant becomes strong and happy when the Sun lies in the ninth cell, the Moon in the third cell, Mars in the sixth cell, Jupiter in the eleventh cell, Venus in the fifth cell and Saturn in the twelfth cell. Contrarily, when they shift from these cells to the seventh cell they become victims of vexation and hardships.
2. The Sun in the tenth cell, the Moon in the fourth cell, Saturn in the sixth cell, Jupiter in the second cell, Mars in the third cell, Venus in the seventh and Mercury in the cell get stronger which in turn reinforce the lord of the ascendant. However when they shift to the seventh cell their potential diminishes.
3. The planet occurring in a weak cell against a strong cell becomes weak and frail. Its impact saddens the lord of the ascendant or *lagnesh*. For the Sun the third cell from the ascendant is weak. So is the ninth for the Moon; sixth for Saturn; fifth for Jupiter; twelfth for Mars; eleventh for Venus; and seventh for Mercury.

4. Occurrence of a planet in the invisible cells, sixth and twelfth cells pertains to an individual who is totally dejected because these two cells are so ominous that they do not cast their glance at the first cell or ascendant nor the first cell and the ascendant cast their eyes on them. The occurence of a planet in the sixth cell pertains to an individual who has lost all hopes, while occurrence of a planet in the twelfth cell pertains to an individual who is valueless and confined and cannot benefit from the things associated with this cell.

5. Occurrence of a male planet in female cell and vice versa is a sign of weakness.

6. A planet that is in a crooked state or at a place of lower status or one afflicted with vexation becomes weak and trash. In case another planet approaches it well not accept former's request for help due to being infected with the former's malaise. This argument pertains to an individual who has become popper or poorer and weaker due to an ailment or suffering. And if someone else desires to get help from him he is unable to honour the former's request and turns him down. It applies to hurdles and obstacles in the way of deeds one routinely performed and the advice offered by one's elders and well wishers.

7. When a planet casts an eye at another planet finding is in a lower or vexed Rashi the latter reciprocates finding the former

in a similar state. In case both of them occur in lower or vexed cell they refuse to extend any help. It may indicate repulsion of factors disturbing the routine life and ill consequence of intended efforts.

8. When a planet takes to strength movement and makes a halt to take to crooked gait, then it's state is like that of a person who is baffled and disturbed and his amazement gets in tenser day by day.

9. The planet that occurs in the sixth, the eighth and twelfth cells is an indication of evil and ominousness.

10. The planet that accompanies an ominous planet becomes weak and poor.

11. Occurrence of a factor of female planet in the male one and vice versa causes weakness.

12. Occurrence of planets that are lords of night, namely Saturn, Jupiter and the Sun and contrarily the ones that are lords of day namely Mars and Venus, are destined to be weak.

## Ominous and Auspicious Impacts of the Planets

1. If an auspicious planet is strong it gives abundant benefits. If it is weak such as having crooked gait or occurrence in a set in state, a vexed conditionor in an ominous all it is unable to bring any benefit. This situation is like benevolence without wealth.

2. If an auspicious planet is strong it can do good to someone like a benevolent and wealthy person. However, if the auspicious planet is in a weak and poor state it can do good to none. A strong auspicious planet can save from harm and loss but if it is weak and ominous it may cause a serious loss.

3. If an auspicious planet is in a poor state and casts its, eyes at the ascendant it will be of no use. Similarly, if an ominous planet is in a poor state and it casts its eyes on any aspect of a birth horoscope that glance can cause no harm to the aspect.

4. If having become strong, an evil planet occurs in its cell or in its elevated place it wards off evil and ominousness. But if it occurs in a poor state its impact causes greater evil and loss.

The auspicious planet that does not see the ascendant can bring no advantage except consolation and hope.

5. The evil planet not caring for ascendant can cause no harm except fear and apprehension.

6. The planet confined to its own cell performs its work independently. However, when it visits other's house its function becomes different from what it did in its our cell. If any of the Ouspicious cells from among 1, 2, 7, 9, 10 and 11 is strong one's hopes are fulfilled and good natured and well behaved persons tend to help him. In-

versely, if an evil planet is strong in these cells one's purpose will he spoiled and the wicked and ill wishers will cause harm to him. In case an auspicious planet in the cells of fear and danger namely 6, 8 and 12 is strong sorrow is caused by such noble persons who are not expensed to inflict a harm. If the evil planet is strong the wicked and ill wishers inflict harm.

7. Evil planets cause greater harm in cells 4, 2, 6, 8 and

8. Auspicious planets show gain and happiness in cells 1, 18, 11, 5 and 9 du to individual and ephemeral potential.

9. If an auspicious planet is in a state of happiness due to individual and ephemeral potential it can bring benefit like a wealthy and benevolent person. If an ominous State it is harm and in case an ominous planet occurs in an ominous planet is stronger and prosperous it saves from loss. Therefore, a strong ominous planet is better than a poor auspicious planet.

10. The planet occurring in a Rashi between two auspicious planets and there are auspicious planets in the Rashi prior to and after it becomes happy and prosperous by getting stronger. Contrarily, the planet occurring in between ominous planets in prove to suffering and remains in state of disturbance.

11. The planet occurring in a set in state, lower place or in a cell under vexation or

exists at a place where it has neither relations nor rights that is like a detained or a miserable person. Then, if another planet, by becoming stronger and friendly to it, that has association with these Rashis may help it to get rid of misery by offering help from its potential.

12. In case a planet with description under No-14 becomes ominous due to weariness, looks up and assumes an auspicious state and powerful status besides elevation of its position or sheds away the curse of vexation and returns to its own cell and the strong planet had extended helping hand to it the same becomes tattered and weak and the two become united as earlier then this planet comes to its help to get rid of trouble. Thus the latter clears the dues standing against him. The two interpretations are applicable to the concept of redemption.

13. The planet in which another planet has an elevated place and it helps the former such as if the Sun is in Aries Rashi then Mars, the lord of Aries Rashi will help it whether Mars watches it or not. Similarly, Venus gets help from Jupiter in Pisces Rashi; Mars gets help from Saturn in Capricorn Rashi; the Moon gets help from Venus in Taurus Rashi; Saturn gets help from Venus in Libra Rashi; and Jupiter gets help from the Moon in Cancer Rashi. Howeer, Mercury helps none because it is a planet

it mixed properties but assumes the properties of the planet or planets if accompanies.

14. A planet occupying a higher or elevated and dignified place seeks help from the lord of that Rashi and in turn extends help to it same as the Sun when in Aries Rashi seeks help from Mars and the latter helps it provided that Mars watches the Sun and is stronger rather than weak and poor.

15. The planet occurring exactly at the degrees of ascendant is strong and powerful.

16. The planet occurring exactly in the tenth cell is strong and powerful.

17. The planet making a halt in order to switch over to straight movement from crooked one indicates the state of a person who is restoring the hope of getting his things right after being dejected and disappointed with the result of his efforts. If the planet is about to switch over to the croaked movement from the straight one or has done so it indicates overwhelming disappointment and inaction, loss in life and business.

18. A planet occurring in its limits or in the limits of an auspicious planet is prosperous and powerful and, in its own confines, it resembles a person residing in his town or village.

19. A planet occurring in its cell and its Navansha or partakers is the strongest of

all planets and it enjoys the highest degree of auspiciousness. Such a planet it called *bargotam*. However if the Navansha is ominous if becomes weak.

20. A planet occurring in its two shans is like one who stands in the courtyard of his house. I, contrarily, the two *awashans* are ominous if follows the suit.

21. A planet occurring in the degree of an auspicious planet or *drishkand* is prosperous and powerful.

22. A planet occurring in *awashans* of an auspicious planet gives an auspicious and pleasant impact. But in case the planet is in ominous Mars and Saturn it becomes ominous.

23. A planet occurring in the two *awshansh* of an auspicious planet is powerful and strong while if becomes weak in two awshansh of ominous planets Saturn and Mars.

24. A planet occurring in its own cell or the *saptansh* of an auspicious planet is strong and established in its place but the *saptansh* becomes weak in ominous Saturn and Mars.

25. A planet occurring at higher degree of dignity from 16 degrees of Aries which is elevated place of the Sun upto third degree of Taurus which is elevated place of the Moon is like one who always lives a pleasant and comfortable life.

26. A sublime planet (Saturday, Jupiter and Mars) that rises upto 60 to 90 degrees before Sunrise is like a strong and stout youth. If it rises to such degree after Sunrise it becomes like a neighbor who is weak and frail.

27. An infernal planet, Venus and Mercury rising upto 45 degree and 27 degree respectively after Sun set also is like a strong and stout youth.

28. A planet that is moving fast or staying near a fast moving planet is like a strong and stout person.

29. A planet that moves sluggishly or stays near a planet moving sluggishly is like a weak and frail person.

30. A planet occurring in between tenth and eleven cell from a planet is strong and stout.

31. A planet occurring in between the tenth cell to ascendant namely the first cell, is strong and stout.

32. A planet occurring in between the fourth and the seventh cell is strong.

33. A planet occurring in between the ascendant, namely the first cell and the fourth cell or the seventh and tenth, will be weak.

34. A planet occurring in between *uttarain* of Aries Rashi and Virgo is strong and prosperous.

35. A planet occurring in *panphar* cells, namely 2, 5, 8 and 11 is like a person who

causes harm to himself by utterly losing hope.

36. A planet occurring in a friend's house is prosperous and strong while its stay in enemy's house makes it weak and frail.

37. A planet staying within the limits of ominous planets, namely Saturn and Mars, becomes weak and frail.

38. A planet staying in its own limit or within the limits of auspicious planet Jupiter, Venus, Mercury and Moon becomes strong.

39. A planet occurring in its abode or elevated place or *drishkand*, or its own limit or *tirkon* is strong.

40. A planet occurring between two ominous planets cause a ruinous state.

41. A planet occurring between ominous second cell and ominous twelfth cell is weak and frail.

42. When three planets occur in a single cell and one of them falls in the degrees of two ominous planets it becomes weak and frail.

43. When one planet in the ominous twelfth cell has a straight movement and another planet in the third cell has crooked movement it creates a situation of *Kratariyog* causing death or detainment and confinement leading to hardships and misery.

Auspicious and ominous. Eearlier, we have described the auspicious and ominous characterstics of planets in a birth horoscope. Those interested in the discipline should memorize then. At the time of birth the point should be taken into accounts that if the star of wish fulfillment occurs in a birth horoscope in an auspicious state, then the association of this cell represents a traveller who reaches his home and city welfarely. If the planet is in the cell of dignified position it indicates that the person concerned is still holding his dignity and reverence. If the planet is in the cell of descendence the person has fallen on bad days and in the grip of a calamity. Further, if the planet occurs in a lower depth that person has been ousted from his dignified position. Those giving due appreciation to astrology should be cautious as without these principles it is quite difficult to derive precepts which, otherwise, may lead to wrong results.

## Description of Timings of Planets and Fulfillment of Endeavors

For success or fulfillment of one's endeavors the most important condition is that the lord of ascendant (*laganesh*), lord of the target cell and the Moon should be in an auspicious state. Here, if the lord of ascendant should watch the ascendant, the lord of the cell whose associations are targetted should watch its cell or abode. It indicates that the endeavor will be successful and factors associated with the particular cell will benefit the enquirer. (1)

The lord of the targetted cell watches the lord of ascendant who in turn watches the targeted cell as well as the Moon watches it. Then the factors associated with that cell will fully benefit the enquire. (1) In case the Moon is not watching and rather some other auspicious planet is watching, then 1/4 benefit will be obtained. (3) If the lord of ascendant watches the ascendant and an auspicious planet does not watches it then the endeavour is half fulfilled. (4) Evil watch planets and auspicious planets do not watch the ascendant, then the endeavor is not fulfilled. If both auspicious and evil planets watch the ascendant the endeavor is half fulfilled. The lord of ascendant watches the lord of the targeted cell which in turn watches the lord of ascendant, then the endeavor is completely successful. (6) If both the lord of ascendant and the lord of the target cell are in ascendant or both are lying in the target cell, then the endeavor is fulfilled. (7) If the lord of the ascendant is in the ascendant itself and the lord of target cell is lying in *Karaj bhav*; or the target cell is in ascendant and the lord of ascendant occurs in Karay bhav, then lord of ascendant and target cell watch each other while the Moon watches none of them, then the endeavor is half fulfilled; (8) If the Moon watches both or either of them then the endeavor is completely fulfilled. (9) If Gemini, Sagittarius, Capricorn or Pisces raas are tenth and an auspicious planet is lying in them, and there is no evil planet in it nor the latter watches it, then the endeavor is fulfilled. (10) If the lord of ascendant is in *Kendra* and an evil planet does not accompany it and it if is so it should be a friend of the lord of ascendant, then the enquirer gets advantage in his purpose. (11) If an auspicious planet sits in a friend's house and watches the ascendant from these or the auspicious planet is in the ascendant or watches the ascendant and the auspicious planet has a *Khatbarg* in the ascendant, then the enquirer succeeds in his purpose. In case there is *Khatbarg* of an evil planet in the ascendant, then the endeavor will not be fulfilled. (12) If the third and the tenth cell are full of evil planets, and the ascendant and the seventh cell are full of auspicious planets, then the endeavor is fulfilled.

## Time limit for Fulfillment of Endeavors

If one has to assertion the time period for fulfillment of an endeavor be it a promotion in designation, prosperity in business, a government position, comfort in life, union with beloved, marriage and children or any other target in life, it is to be seen from *disha* and antar and auspiciousness and ominousness of planets. For fulfillment of endeavour, the lord of ascendant and Moon should be closely observed. The condition of the lord of ascendant and the Moon will be applicable to the holder of the cell or the endeavorer. Hence if the cell of the endeavour is in the static celestial house (*isthir Rashi*) then assign one year to every degree from the degree of 'dalil' to the degree of talea. If 'dalil' is in a celestial house with dual body, one month will be assigned to every dalil. In case, the dated is a reverse celestial house one day will be assigned to every degree.

## The Second Approach

Having watched the lord of ascendant and the lord of the endeavorourer cell the distance in degrees between the two bodies is to be calculated. The resolution degrees between the two should be counted in terms of year, month and day. If the birth ascendant is static, its every degree will be counted as one year. In case, the *talea* ascendant of a celestial house is of dual character ascendant every degree will be counted as month and if the birth ascendant is *char* then every degree will be counted as day.

## The Third Approach

Lagnesh stands for the lord of the cell while **Karjaish** means lord of the endeavor cell. When the lord of ascendant is in the upside down celestial house and another planet is in a static Rashi or the fourth cell or in the ascendant, then they may respectively indicate the year and the month. Let the total of the two be halved which will be equivalent to the time period.

### The Fourth Approach

(1) The lord of ascendant and the Moon are in static Rashi or the Moon and the lord of ascendant are looking at the ascendant, then endeavor is about to be fulfilled shortly. (2) The ascendant is of static Rashi and Moon (the lord of ascendant) also is of static Rashi or they are looking at the ascendant with wide open eye, fulfillment of endeavor will take time. (3) In case the ascendant is of dual nature and the Moon (the lord of ascendant) also is of dual nature, the fulfillment of endeavor is likely to get a bit delayed.

### The Fifth Approach

In case the lord of the endeavor cell is close to Sunset or Sunrise the degrees of the planet existing in the target cell will be taken into consideration. If the lord of the endeavor cell is in a static Rashi, every degree will stand for one year; if it is in a dual nature cell every degree will be taken for a month; and if it is in an upside down Rashi, every degree will represent one day to calculate the time period.

In whatever cell a planet is lying in the birth horoscope, a planet shows its impact in accordance with the peculiarity of that cell. If the cell is auspicious and strong the associations of the cell will get enhanced and benefitted during the intervening years. In case the cell is ominous it will show adverse impacts and will harm the associations of that cell.

## Time Period of Planets

The Sun shows its impact in the years 10, 12, 22, 24 and 50.

The Moon shows its impact in the years 10, 20, 24, 28 and 71.

Mars shows its impact in the years 7, 14, 21, 28 and 42.

Mercury shows its impact in the years 17, 22, 32, 34 and 68.

Jupiter shows its impact in the years 16, 26, 30, 32 and 80.

Venus shows its impact in the years 16, 20, 25, 36, 40 and 48.

Saturn shows its impact in the years 19, 36, 38 and 49.

Rahu shows its impact in the years 14, 28, 36, 42 and 44.

Ketu shows its impact in the years 7, 12, 21, 28, 42 and 48.

Of all these years, the Sun begins to show its full impact in the 22nd year; the Moon in the 24th year; Mars in the 21st year; Mercury in the 23rd year; Jupiter in the 16th year; Venus in the 25th year; Saturn in the 36th year; Rahu and Ketu in the 42nd year.

## Time Period of Planets and Sudarshan Chakra

The time period of planets may also be calculated through sudarshan chakra which stands for the pertains of horoscope established due to occurrence of planets at auspicious and ominous locations. Let us watch the horoscope as to which locations the twelve factors (cells or bhav) are occupying. Out of them the ascendant namely the first most cell in the horoscope is the first month and the first year; the second cell is the second year; the third cell pertains to the third year; the fourth cell pertains to the fourth year and so on. In a birth horoscope, the twelfth cell stands for the 12th year of life. After the 12th cell the ascendant cell is of 13th year; the second cell is 14th year; the third is the 15th year and so on. The value of all the cell is calculated as the principal of one cell equivalent to one year. Thus, the planets lying in whichever cell are promoting or demoting the factors related with the respective cells. Their auspiciousness and ominousness bring prospect and disaster respectively.

## An Example of watching Sudarshan Chakra

Suppose, among the planets occurring in due target time the ascendant, namely the first cell, pertains to bodily features of the newborn and inconstancies of her grandparents. The years 1, 13, 25, 37 and 44 will bear for them auspicious and ominous results as these are the years impacted by the association of the first cell. Glance of the ominous Mars also falls in this characteristic. Further, its impact also bring results in the first, tenth and twenty second year due to occurrence of Aries Rashi in the tenth place. Therefore, theses are the years in which the associations of this cell are harmed. Thus the associations of cell one to cell 12 are worth considering. Associations of the cells occupied by ominous planets are harmed in these years and months. Meanwhile, if an ominous planet is visible to the cell from which it watches the other, then the year to which that cell pertains that cell also is harmful for the associations of that cell. If there is a union of auspicious planets in that cell its association will progress and prosper. If there is a conjunction of both the auspicious and the ominous the impact of strong one among them will be auspicious or ominous for the person concerned.

## Establishing Numbers in Birth Horoscope

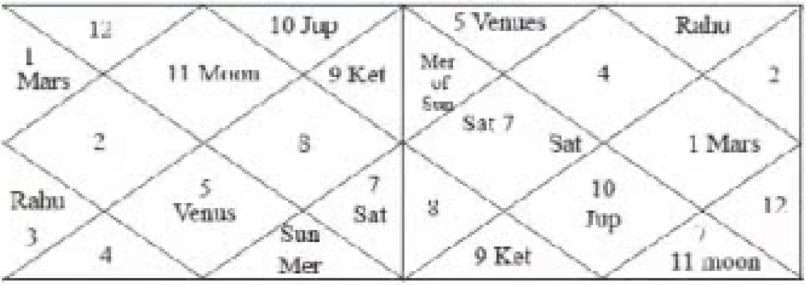
When, in view of the time of birth, an ascendant has been obtained and horoscope prepared and planets or grah established with the help of a prevalent almanac a horoscope of 12 cells On the pattern given here may be prepared. In the first cell of the horoscope digit 1, not the name of ascendant, will be entered. The remaining cells upto 12 will be filled with the subsequent numbers. By assuming the first cell as ascendant of the target time other cells are counted number wise in an order. Accordingly, astrologers put No-1 as assigned to the ascendant in the first cell fallowed by subsequent numbers in remaining cells of or example, the ascendant of our target time is Cancer, then digit 4, instead of Cancer will be entered in the first cell of the horoscope and, likewise, digit 5 in the second cell; digit 6 in the third cell; digit 7 in the fourth cell and so on upto digit 12. After 12, the counting will again begin from the digit 1 as the counting of Rashis does not go beyond 12 ascendants. Having filled up digits in 12 cells of horoscope one should scribe in all Rashis their respective planets of the target time with the help of the prevalent almanacs or *tithi patri*. After completion of birth horoscope also prepare *Chandra Kundli* or lunar horoscope. In a lunar horoscope, the Rashi in which the Moon occurs is established as ascendant where 'Moon' is entered. In all other Rashi different planets are entered. This is called *Chandra Kundh*. *Janm Rashi* of a person is the Rashi in which the Moon occurs. After recording birth horoscope and lunar horoscope let the inference (spasht) of planets, namely the location of the nine plants in terms of degree (ansh) and *kula* along with daily movement be recorded. Them let us consider the impacts of glance and friendship and enmity of planats and speculate the honour and disgrace of the future cells in the light of the existing cells. Further, auspicious and ominous association, of the twelve cells are to be observed in view of the impacts of planets described by us as they can well indicate their impacts on the descried movement of planets in the context of the birth horoscope of an individual.

## How to write a birth horoscope?

By the grace of Almighty God an auspicious Sambat 1983 Bikarm corresponding to year 1848 Shakha and Hijri year 1345 dated 4 *Asoj Sambat* 1983 Bikarm corresponding to 19 September, 1926 AD, the Sunday, *tithi Bhadaun Shudi Dwadshi* 6 *ghari* 42 pal and Dhanishtha nakshatra 50 ghari 36 pal, *Sukarma yog* 27 ghari 40, pal, volume of length of time 30 ghari, 22 pal;

volume of the duration of night 29 ghari, 38 pal; *lshts* or time of birth 50 ghari, 5 pal after Sunrise (Railway Standard Lahore time) 2: 30 night lunar time, in the celestial house of Cancer, namely *kark lagan* at (place of birth) a fortunate son is born to Lala Fateh Chand who was named as birth at Genda Lal. The siddhi name Ram Lal in accordance with Kumbh Rashi, the lord of Saturn 4 *charnas* of *dhanishthaa nakshatra.*

## Inference Cycle of Planets


12
10 Jup
1
Mars
11 Moon
9 Ket
2
8
Rahu
3
5
Venus
7
Sat
4
Sun
Mer
5 Venues
Rahu
Mer
of
Sup
4
2
Sat 7
Sat
1 Mars
8
10
Jup
12
9 Ket
7
11 moon

| Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ketu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rashi | Virgo | Aqua | Aries | Virgo | Capricorn | Leo | Libra | Gemini | Sagi |
| Ansh | 1 | 4 | 19 | 5 | 26 | 15 | 28 | 19 | 19 |
| Kala | 55 | 37 | 21 | 1 | 26 | 24 | 24 | 55 | 55 |
| Bikala | 43 | 3 | 31 | 30 | 38 | 36 | 8 | 34 | 34 |
| Number of Movements | 58<br>24 | 856<br>33 | 10<br>6 | 107<br>24 | 4<br>39 | 73<br>58 | 5<br>35 | 3<br>11 | 3<br>11 |

## Avastha Cycle of Planets

| Planet | Sun | Moon | Mars | Mercury | Jupiter | Venus | Saturn | Rahu | Ketu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rashi | Virgo | Aqua | Aries | Virgo | Capricorn | Leo | Libra | Gemini | Sag |
| Avastha | Dead | Child | Youth | Dead | Child | Youth | Dead | Weak | Weak |

## Approach to Christening a Male child

Having prepared a birth horoscope a male child must be christined. The only distinction between birth ascendant and Janm raas or *naam* raas is that the ascendant into which a child is baron is known as naam raas and the celestial house in which the Moon stays at that time is called janm raas. Since every raas consists of 2.25 nakshatra i.e. 9 charnas with different letters. Therefore, a male child at birth is christined according to nakshatra which are stages of the Moon and they are 27 in number.

Each **nakshatra** has four charnas or step. Each step has been assigned a particular letter. The *nakshatra* and charna on which a child is born, the letter of that very *nakshtra* and *charna* will be the first letter of the appropriate name of the new born. Indian sages have established a system of the the charnas of nakshatra. It says that the number of gharis on the day of birth recorded in the prevalent almanac is to be divided into four. In case the duration of nakshatra is 60 gharis its fourth part is 15 gharis. For example, the child was born after 18 gharis of nakshatra had elapsed. Since the time of birth is greater than the first charna of 15 gharis, the child will be taken to have born in the second charna. If the nakshatra is not complete but more or less, its sarvbhag or the sum total should be divided by four.

## Sarvbhag i.e. Sum-total of Nakshatra

In case the time of birth is lesser then the nakshatra of target time then deduct the ghari and pal of the nakshatra of the bhagat nakshatra of the day before the target time from 60. Add the remainender to if and pal of the nakshatra of target time. If the birth time exceeds let the nakshatra he recorded against the day of birth deducted from 60 gharis and add the same to the gharis of the next nakshatra to get the sumtotal of sarvghag or the nakshatra. Suppose one wants to work out the total number of Dhanishta Nakshatra of our birth. Dhanishta Nakshatra on the day of birth is 50 ghari, 36 pal. Sharvan Nakshatra a day prior to birth which is 55 ghari 12 pal will be deducted as per above Kula from 60 ghari. The remainder namely, 4 ghari and 48 pal will be added to Dhanishta Nakshatra of the target time which is 50 ghari and 36 pal. The subtotal of dhanishta nakshatra will be 55 ghari 24 pal which divided approximately. Since the third charna lasts upto 42 ghari and our time of birth is 50 ghari 5 pal we may know that in the fourth charna of Dhanishta it shows that the child was born in the fourth charna of Dhanishta charna. In case the birth time is in excess of the nakshatra of target time then deduct the nakshatra recorded against the day of birth from 60 degrees and the difference to be added to the nakshatra recorded against the next day to get the sum total or sarvabhag of the nakshatra of the target time which will be divided by four. One part represents one charna. Thus, the child will be christened on the appropriate name to be entered in the birth horoscope.

## Rashi and Nakshatra

One who wants to know the Rashi of his name should locate the first letter of his name in the table and to see under which Rashi it occurs. The letter and Rashi over and under that letter occurs will be his Rashi and the nakshatra mentioned on its right hand side will be his nakshatra. For example, a person named Tekchand wants to know the Rashi and nakshatra of his name of which the first letter is |T|. The table shows letter |T| under 'Leo'. It shows that the Rashi of Tekchand is Leo while his nakshatra is *uttar phalguni* as indicated on its Right hand side.

## 12 Cells of the Birth Horoscope

**Rule 1:** Each and every cell in the horoscope has its our peculiaritic and associations which are taken into account while observing a birth horoscope as nothing in the universe is outside the purview of these cells. The first thus pertains to pondering over the progress and failures of the newborn in life, illness and traits, habits and manners, body structure and complexion, signs of health and wellness, strength and weakness, knowledge, sense organs, memory, anxiety, popularity, religion, fear of the Creater or ruler, happiness and sorrow, loss and gain, longevity of age and social status.

The second cell or panphar asthan or dhan bhavan deals with the circumstances regarding money and wealth, jewelry, metals, business, sale and purchase, employment and livelihood, richness and property, condition of relatives, kin, family and friends, education, mobile and immobile property, Vedic knowledge, poetry, yog abgyas, siddhi, right eye, strength and bravery, weakness, generosity, misery and movement etc.

Known as aapukalm or *bhratic bhavan* this cell indicates the condition of child's siblings, servant, ascendant, receive relatives, visitors, friends, luxury, courage and bravery, religion, victories, longevity of life, debt, involvement in music, sale and purchase called Kendra asthan or Sukhbharan this cell pertains to the conditions regarding fortune, pain and pleasure, comfort and hardship, treasure and deposit, worldly affairs, victories over, national issues, matter regarding agriculture and landed property, house and assets, means of transptation, cattle, education, treatment, business, events of journey to

Northern countries, strength and bravery, age, etc.

The fifth cell i.e. pamphar *sutasthan* pertains to the fortune of male and female children, birth of children, conception, knowledge and skill, wisdom, circumstance of beloved and friends, relations, birth, people, involving is survey and charms love and infatuation, sending letters through messenger, glad tidings, wife and state of mother and grandparents, events of the previous life, interest in poetry, sons and daughters, knowledge and wisdom, incarnation, music and dance, disciple and spiritual guide, *yogabhyas* and pderance over different branches of knowledge. The sixth cell or Rapwa asthan pertains to the circumstances of fortune regarding distains their health and illness, friends an enemies, difference, clashes, dbstates, ducase, fear, infliction, injury, arms, hydrophobia, family feud; death agony, theft, ailments of all types of soars and boils, syphilis, threat of poisonous animals, sorcery and magic, truth and falsehood, fear of punishment and detention and false and ominous acts, happiness and distruction.

Sorcery and black magic, good deeds and false acts, fear of punishment and impairment thinking about good and evil.

The seventh cell is known as istri *bhavan*. It gives sents about the circumstances of spouse, matrimony, partnership in business, travel, trading, defeating the enemies, birth of children, brothers and sisters, theft and respondents, litigation and dispute, sexual intercourse and involvement, opponents and rivals, clash between husband and wife, contact with good and bad women and the beloved, hunting and gambling, friendship, loss and gain, drop and rise in rates of cereals, fortune of relatives, travel to western countries, fortune without hard work, second wife, death and condition of father, clash between the holder of horoscope and his father, promotion and demotion by the royal decree, circumstances of good and bad women.

The eighth cell panpharr or *Aayu ashthan*. Also called *aayu bhavan* it indicates the condition of one's relatives, death and ill health, longevity of life, heart ailment, condition if front of an enemy, clash, rioting and flighting, clash, death and killing in war, fear of death due to poisoning, falling from height, sorrow and sadness due to debt, extravagance, fear of imprisonment and defeat fear of being snake bitten, theft and, having features of a thieft, success, release from prison, gaining wealth from unknown secures, inheritance and hidden treasure, terrac, failure, sorrow and worry, condition of power and penury, illness and debt etc.

The ninth cell is called *bhag bhavan*. It indicates the condition of wife, brother sister, husband, grandchildren, brother in law, travel of far off places and pilgrimage, constructing a building such as well, canal, inn, worship place, favor of lucks, rise of fortune, increase and decrease in ancestral assets, honors and fame, religious acts, charity, awards, religious knowledge, siddhi, yoga, knowledge of hidden things, foretelling, taking residence in forests and mountains, worship and austerity, generosity and benevolence and pondering over good and evil.

The tenth cell is known as Kendra and *Raj Asthan* or Raj bhavan. This cell indicates the condition of fortune of father and teacher and master as well as the condition of mother, legal wife, honor, modesty, livelihood and enhancement of status and position of assets and property, religious deeds of the previous life, agricultural and immobile property, religious beliefs, houses and buildings, kindness, bravery, propularety, dress, change of residence and employment, change of designations and job and residence, stay eastward, condition of the dynasty and ruler, patronage by the royal and rising circles, natural conditions like rain and windstorm, present rulers and the royal court.

The eleventh cell is panpher or beneficial cell and accordingly it is called *laabh* *bhavan*. This cell indicates the fortune of wife, son, son in law, elder brother, sister, present income, profits, wealth, means of transportation, age, fortune, royal patronage, comfort and honour, dignity, friendship, indifference of ruler, dress, music and dance, divine knowledge, freedom from worries, good looks and hard looks, adultery, bribery, sale and purchase of land, business etc.

The twelfth cell is aapoklum or *kharch bhavan*. It indicates the fortune of uncle, aunt both in alternate and paternal, success, happiness, failure, diet and sleep, official punishment due to dispute, weekends, voluptuousness, love, business, benefits due to good deeds in the previous life, charity, sacrifice, religious rituals, harms and losses, strength and cash, employment in a foreign country, worry, fear of excess of expenditure and loss, prosperity and misery, enemy, movement and travel, purchase and sale, pain in the left eye and discomfort, hardship and hard work, debt, illness and travel to far off places.

## A Summary of the Observation of 12 Cells

Rule 2: The cell whose properties need to be enquired will be designated as ascendant. The relevant circumstances will be deduced from twelve cells. For example the third cell in the horoscope pertaining to brothers will be deemed as brother's horoscope by describing it as the ascendant for brother. Then the monetary circumstances of brother will be inferned from the fourth cell and, subsequently, circumstances of brothers and their movements can be guessed from the third cell after it while the fourth cell will help in knowing about the comfort one's mother is blessed with, while the fifth cell namely the seventh cell from the ascendant will lead to knowing the status of gaining knowledge and children of brother. Similarly, the seventh from third namely the ninth cell will reflect the circumstances of brother's wife whereas the eighth from third namely the tenth cell may reveal the conditions of brothers life and death; the ninth from the third namely the eleventh cell indicates the fortune of brother. Similarly, the fourth, fifth and tenth cells can be deemed as the ascendants of mother, son and father respectively for further pondering over the secrets of twelve cells.

## Ascendant of Son and Ascendant of Father

In every birth horoscope, the fifth cell and the tenth cell represent the ascendants of son and father respectively. To know the circumstances of one's children the fifth cell which is specific to children should be fixed as ascendant to consider it children's horoscope. The cell seconed from it will provide clue to their wealth and economy; the cell third from it will indicate the condition of brothers and their movement; the cell pertains to mother and the comforts she is blessed with; the fifth is about condition of knowledge and children. Likewise, the tenth cell which is specific to father in every horoscope be designated as ascendant to consider the same as father's horoscope. Thus, the eleventh cell will depict the condition of father, the twelth, will indicate the conditions of father's brother whereas, the first cell will stand for '*watad al*'. Since the fortune of mother is associated with the fourth '*watad al*', and father is associated with the tenth cell when the said '*watad al*', will be linked to the actual fortune by assuming the said '*watad al*', as the real ascendant it will give the associations pertaining to maternal grandfather. Likewise, the third from the tenth, the third from the seventh, namely the ninth, and the fourth from the tenth cell, namely the first cell or ascendant, should be designated as the ascendant, of father's brother, wife's brother and father's mother respectively. The cell recommended for observing the name of a relative in the horoscope is his ascended ascendant and it may be used for deducing the conditions about a newborn in a sequence of second, third and fourth cells upto the 12th according to the position and possession of planets.

## Individual Description of 12 Cells

**Rule 3:** Same as specific issues are associated with each cell specific issues are assigned also to the planets. The auspiciousness or ominousness of the Sun impacts the fortune of a father. Therefore, condition of father are deducted from the Sun, of mother from the Moon; of wife from Venus; of brother from Mars; of friends from Jupiter. The impacts exerted on one's son by Saturn indicate conditions of illness and those of relatives.

**Rule 4:** From the cell in the horoscope occupied by the Sun, one may observe the ninth cell to deduce the condition of the newborn from the ninth cell after the Moon; condition of mother from the fourth cell after the Moon; condition of brother from the third cell after Mars; condition of maternal uncle from the sixth cell after Mercury; condition of children from the fifth cell after Jupiter, condition of wife from the seventh cell after Venus; condition of relatives, kin and friends and span of life from the eighth cell after Saturn. Their auspiciousness and ominousness impacts the fortune of father and mother. By assuming the cell where a planet or *grah lies* it should be assumed as ascendant in order to discover its ephemeral or individual auspiciousness and ominousness in accordance with the conditions of respective cells and their respective occupants and the result may be drawn accordingly.

## Individual Attributes of 12 Cells

The ascendant namely cell one, four, seven and ten in a horoscope are known as Kendra. In these four cells the planets have abundant strength. Besides, the third, the fifth, the ninth and the eleventh cells are named '*trikon*' where the planets have average strength. Here the second, the sixth, the eighth and the twelfth cells are assigned to higher 'Sanaya'. They have lower degree of strength.

## Crust of Fortune: Naely

## Ascendant of the First cell

This cell is strong one. If the lord of this cell is an auspicious star i.e. it is Venus, Jupiter; Mercury or Moon, the signs of ominousness during its natural course. Ominousness occurs in the same order as the names of planets. If the lord of this cell is the real ominous stars i.e. Saturn, Mercury, Sun, Rahu and Ket there appear signs of auspiciousness. The occupant of this cell is strong. If its true union with the lord of the tenth cell takes place it is called '*Raj yog*'.

Darulmal or the Second Cell (The House of Richness). This cell is equitious or neutral.

It is also called '*markeesh*'. The lord of this cell has dual character. 'Thus' it is impacted by the same star which it conjoins with. By itself it has fatal properties as the very name '*markeesh*' suggests. During its tenure one's life may come to an end. Otherwise, it shows the signs of death or calamity. Even if an ominous star occupies this cell it becomes fatal or '*markeesh*'.

## House of Brothers: The Third Cell

This cell is equititous. Its lord may be both an auspicious and ominous star. However, it is of temporal nature and has a less sevese impact than the lone occupant or lord of the second. Its occupant has average strength.

## 'watad al Arg' i.e. The Fourth Cell

This cell is stronger than the ascendant. Its lord remain, under the ascendant. Therefore, if Jupiter, Venus, Mercury or Moon are its lords it will give negative impact and if its lords are Saturn, Mars, Sun, Rahu and Ketu the impact will be positive. If the lord of this cell occupies the tenth cell and the lord of tenth cell is occupying this one it results in *yog raj*. The occupant of this cell is stronger.

### Baitulilm: The Fifth Cell

This is a strong cell. The lord of this cell is both auspicious and ominousness, the latter being a temporal feature which leads to relation of auspicious conditions. If the lord of this and the ninth cell is in conjunction with the first or fourth, or tenth, if there are no eighth or eleventh, nor they are in conjunction with their lords, they are not in the state of descendant or conjence, are not making a crooked movement and not accompanied by a descending star, the result is a perfect *raj yog*.

### Denel Maraz: The Sixth cell

This cell is greater than the third cell in terms of ominousness. Both the lord and the occupant are ominous. However, the ominous star is better than the auspicious one occupying this cell.

### Watadal Jang: The Seventh cell

This cell is stronger than the fourth one. Its lord is fatal or *markeesh*. If it falls in the last phase of life its death occurs like that of the lord of the second cell. Otherwise, its entire tenure has the risk of illness or other harms. In case an ominous star occupies this cell it catches the impact of a fatal star.

### Darul: The Eighth cell

It is a strong cell. Except Sun and Moon whichever planet occupies it brings a negative impact and barring the star which is lord of both this cell and ascendant has a positive impact. If it conjoins a star in relationship of *raj yog* with any of Khamsa Mutahyyarah (five amazing bodies) it is an indication of vexation dismantling the 'raj jog'.

## Bailut Qismat: The Ninth cell

This cell is stronger than the fifth cell. A raj yog takes place when the lords of this one and the tenth cell remain occupying their respective cells. The lord of this cell is temporarily auspicious and also creates the signs of happiness. Occupant of this cell remains stronger while other conditions are the same as of the fifth cell. The lord of this one and the ninth cell even if they are ominous stare bus are in conjunction with the lord of the tenth cell they shed away the signs of ominousness.

## Watadul Sama: The Tenth Cell

This cell is stronger than seventh cell and the most auspicious of all cells. It's lord, an auspicious star, brings ominous impact while ominous star brings auspicious impact. If the lords of both the fifth and ninth cells are in conjunction with the lord of this cell there takes place a *maharaj yog*. This state occur also when the lord of this cell and the lord of the ninth cell are occupants of the ninth or the tenth cell provided they have no relation with the lords of the eighth or eleventh cell.

### Daul Umeed: The Eleventh Cell

This cell is more ominous than the eighth cell. However, it is strong and has positive impact. If the same star is both owner and occupant, it creates both positive and negative impacts. If the lord of the eleventh cell is in conjunction with a ruling star it disperses the '*raj yog*'.

### Darul Sarf: The Twelfth Cell

This cell is more ominous than the eleventh cell. Its lord has a mixed impact. That is, if like the lord of the second cell, it conjoins an ominous, star it brings a similar impact. On occurring in an auspicious cell, it brings auspicious impact while its occurrence in a ominous cell brings ominous impact. The occupant of this cell has negative impact. The lord of a cell sitting in this one destroys and disturbs its attribute.

### Signs of Soundness of Ascendant

Having discovered the ascendant it is necessary to keep a watch over ascendant because the entire result depends on the soundness of ascendant. All its remaining consequences are contingent upon the cell of the ascendant of fortune. Therefore, when there are no means of ascertaining the correct hour of birth or one celestial house begins where another celestial house ends determination of correct ascendant becomes doubtful. Some immature astrologers make horoscope by establishing a wrong ascendant which does not tally the right signs. The reason is that the Sun rises in different cities at different times. Therefore, the ascendant or fortunate moment of every newborn varies from the other. Difference of even a minute or second impacts the conditions of the life of newborn and continue to exist till an individual lives. According to the celestial relation of fast moving planets a vast difference occurs after every five minutes. However, conditions of twins are similar. Even, sometime, their death coincodes with each other. Hence if the time in one's watch is set at the Railway Standard Time and ascendant is determined according to that time there will be no need to double check. In case there are no watches and ascendant is determined, somehow, in accordance with duration of the day, then the time difference is to be adjusted to ascertain the ascendant.

## Examining the Horoscope at Birth

Having established ascendant one should see in a birth horoscope as to what places the planets are occupying. If Mars is sitting in the ascendant whether in the fourth or the eighth chart (bhav) whether in the seventh or the twelfth place from ascendant and it is also accompanied by any sinful planet, the woman will be deemed sinful and adulteress. If Mars is sitting alone there she will be in a lower degree of sinfulness. If a rash planet occurs in the second, the third or even the seventh cell and Jupiter is in the third cell or is the lord of the third cell, the birth of the child will have some defect. (3) If the child is born at the last time, date, or the closing hour of the day or at the end of ascendant the birth of the child will be deemed to lake place in a sinful condition. (4) The Moon is in ascendant with a sinful planet and is hidden from the signs of Jupiter or the Moon and Jupiter are not in their *Navansha* one should know that birth of the child is to take place in a sinful condition. (5) The Moon is lying in any state and it is invisible to Jupiter or the Moon and Jupiter are hidden from the signs of ascendant, the birth of the child may be understood to take place in somewhat defective condition.

## Place of Birth of the Child

Watch the Moon in its Rashi if it is in the right position. If Mercury is in ascendant and Jupiter is in the fourth chart or bhav then one should know the child is born inside a boat sailing in a river. If the Moon is in aquatic it indicates that the child was born on the river bank. (2) The Moon is in ascendant and Saturn is lying in the twelfth cell, then the child is said to have horn in a hidden place. (3) Saturn is in Cancer or Scorpio Rashi and Mercury is gazing it, the child is born in a fire place. If Sun stares at it the child was born in a worship house. If it is stared by the Moon the child was born in a defective land. (5) Mars and Saturn are in ascendant and it is stared at by Jupiter and Moon then the child was horn in a fire place. If the Sun starts as it and is sitting in a static Rashi then the child must have been born at a place decorated by pictures, images and sceneries. (6) The birth ascendant is in the Navansha of a mobile Rashi the child was born in a place of worship and in a noble family. If the Sun, Moon and Venus all the three are lying in a sound and strong state the child was born at the house of his, her parents. If Saturn is strong the birth has taken place in the house of child's uncle or a house other than that of child's father.

## Father on the Time of Birth at Home

Watch the birth horoscope (1) In case the Moon lies in between Mercury and Venus or Venus Mercury and the Moon occur together in a single cell then the father of the child must have not been present at home. (2) If the Rashi of birth ascendant is static (char) or Saturn is in the ascendant and the Sun is lying in the seventh cell then the father of the child was not as horn as the time of child birth. (3) The Moon is fully staring at the birth ascendant and the Moon is in the ascendant in addition to Mercury and Venus lying in the twelfth cell or the Moon accompanied by a sinful planet is in the birth ascendant and the birth ascendant also is of a sinful planet then all this indicates that the father of the child was not present as the time of his birth. The father must have been away from home traveling to far off places. If the Sun is in static or *isther* Rashi, he is travelling to a place nearby. If the Sun is in dual character Rashi, the father should be on his way back home. If in the cell in which Sun is lying in a birth horoscope here is a sinful planet sitting in the seventh, ninth and fifth cell, the child's father is facing some trouble on his way back home. If the seen is in *isthir Rashi* he is in some trouble near his hometown.

### Examining the place of child birth

In a birth horoscope, if at the time of birth the ascendant is Leo, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces, Cancer or Libra the birth would have taken place above the ground at an attice. If the ascendant is Aries, Taurus or Gemini or Scorpio or Capricorn and Aquarius, the birth would have taken place on the ground. The Moon is in the last chart of Aquarius or Capricorn while Saturn is staring as it or the Moon is in the fourth cell and Saturn is staring at it or the place where the Moon stays is stared at big Saturn, then the child is expected to have born at a dark place. In case the Moon or the Sun are staring as the ascendant a child is born at place in the light with no darkness around. If the seen is strong and Mars is staring as if the place of birth will be dark. If the Sun is in the chart of Capricorn and Cancer or is in the fourth cell accompanied by the Sun the child is expected to be born at a place with full light.

### Entrance to House at the Time of Birth

The side which the birth ascendant occurs will have entrance to the house. In case the birth ascendant is Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, the entrance to the house will be on the eastern side. If it is Taurus, Virgo or Capricorn, the entrance will be on the Southern side. A birth ascendant with Gemini, Libra or Aquarius indicates the location of entrance on the western side. Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces birth ascendant indicate the location of entrance on the Northern side. The direction of entrance to the house where birth takes place should be worked out according to the planet lying in Kendra or the planet which is the strongest.

### Portion of House where birth takes place

If the birth ascendant is Aries or Taurus it means birth in the western portion of the house. Gemini ascendant indicates birth in *aginkorn* or the portion of kitchen, Cancer or Leo ascendants are signs of birth in the Southern portion; Sagittarius ascendant gives the hint of birth in the *hibekon.* Libra or Scorpio ascendant are indicators of birth in the western portion of the house. Virgo is the indication of *Neerat Kon*; Capricorn or Aquarius point to the hike portion; Aries ascendant points to *isham kon.* The head of the child is supposed to be in the direction of Rah. If the Sun is strong in the centre the birth must have taken place in the eastern portion; if Venus is strong if will taken place in the kitchen portion. Mars indicates the birth in Southern portion; Mercury points out to birth in the Northern portion; Jupiter ascendant suggests the birth in *ishar kon*; Saturn ascendant is a point to birth in the western portion of the house Rah points out to birth in *Neerat* portion, Moon to *Hibe kon* of the house where birth takes place.

## Conditions of the House at Birth

In case ascendant is saggitarius or Pisces or Jupiter is lying in the tenth cell from Jupiter it means that the house where the birth took place had three entrances. If Jupiter is lying in the birth ascendant as at elevated position the place of birth will be adjacent to a few houses. In case Jupiter is in the second, third, eighth or twelfth cell from ascent, the place of birth will be a double house. If the Sun is strong it will be dilapidated old house. If the Moon is the ascendant, it will be a new house. If Mars is strong, it will be a wooden house. In case Mercury is strong, it will be a well decorated house. If Jupiter is strong, the house will be neat and clean and entirely decorate. If Venus is strong, the house will be good looking and ornate. In case Saturday is strong, the house will be ugly and old.

## Women in the house where birth takes place

There will be as many women in the house where birth takes place as planets between ascendant and the Moon. If there is one planet of its own Rashi, the number of women will be double. If the planet is of elevated position the number of women will be tripled. (3) In case the Moon has gone ahead of the seventh cell then there will be as many women inside the house of birth as the planets between the birth ascendant and the seventh cell. Contrarily, there will be as many women outside the house where birth takes place as planets between from the seventh cell to the Moon. There will be as many women from the baser community in the house of sinful birth planets besides them.

There will be as many women in the house of birth as planets between birth aseandant and the seventh cell. Presence of as many and as familiar women in the house of birth may be assumed as between Moon and the ascendant cell. The Sun and Mars indicate the presence of spinsters while Venus, Mercury and Moon point to the presence of married women. Rah and Ket symbolize the presence of widows. In case there is Taurus or Aquarius ascendant one or two women will be dressed in black or white.

## Examining the Condition of Mother and the child

In case there is Sun or Rahu in the Kendra cell mother is covered with a piece of coloured cloth. If there is the Moon, the cloth will be new one; if there is Mars, it will be green; If it is Jupiter, the cloth will be yellow and strong; if it is Venus, the cloth will be used one, neither new nor old and if it is Saturn, the cloth will be black and old and torn up at places. If birth ascendant is Aries, Taurus or Leo and Saturn is lying in ascendant the thread of the naval of the child will be torn up. In case the Sun and Saturn and Taurus or Leo are in ascendant while remaining planets viz Geemin, Virgo, Saggitarius or Pisces are lying there, the child is thought to have been born with the conceal membrane. In case the planets are strong and overpowering, the birth of twins may be expected.

## Condition of the child at Birth

In case the birth ascendant is the *ansh* of *sarkhot* or those rising from the side of head namely Gemini, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Aquarius Rashi the child is born with upward down. If it is the ansh of an ascendant rising from the side of its back namely Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Saggitarius and Capricorn, the child will be born with down wood up; And if there is the ansh of Pisces ascendant in the birth, the child will be born with hands coming out first.

## Watching the Lamp at the Time of Birth

In case there is Moon in the sixth cell of birth ascendant there will be no oil in the lamp. If Saturn is in the tenth cell and Moon in the fifth cell the lamp will be filled with oil. Since Saturn and the Moon are controllers of oil while Venus is friendly to Saturn and is reckoned with auspicious cell there should be enough oil in the lamp. If there is Mercury in the eighth cell the lamp will be born. If it is Saturn there will be no wick in the lamp. If the birth ascendant is static the lamp will be at its place and a vibrant or char ascendant will result in the lamp held in someone's hand; an ascendant of dual character indicates that one would have handled over the lamp to other and the lamp has been positioned at another place.

## Change in Condition of Lamp

If the Sun is vibrant or *char* Rashi it may suggest that the lamp has been shifted from one place to another. In case the Sun is in the Rashi of dual character it may be taken as an indication of bringing back the lamp to its earlier location. The Sun being in static Rashi pints that the lamp has not been moved from its place. If there is Sun on the left side of ascendant and the Moon may be understood that the lamp must have had *ghee* in it. If there is Saturn on the said location it must be sesame oil and in case of other planets there may be a different form of oil.

### Examination of the cos and the child

Sandhi ascendant in a birth horoscope indicates crooked state of mother's cot. Aries, Leo and Saggitaruis ascendant indicate that mother's cot is located in the east direction. Capricorn indicates South direction, while Gemini, Libra and Aquarius point to the west direction and Cancer, Scorpio and Saggitarius ascendant suggest that head rest of cot is Northward.

### Condition of the child as Birth

If a child birth has taken place in Aries, Taurus, Leo, Capricorn and Libra ascendant, the child's cry will be audible. In case of Aquarius and Virgo ascendant, his/her cry will be half audible; while in case of Gemini, Cancer, Scorpio, Sagittarius and Pisces ascendant his cry will be inaudible.

### Examining the Time of Childbirth

If the lord of ascendant, the Moon and the planet in ascendant all the three happen to be in nightly Rashis the birth takes place during the night. If they occur in the Rashis of day the birth will, accordingly, take place during day time. If three are at different locations viz one is in the night Rashi and the other in a day Rashi, the strongest of them will impact the Rashi leading to child birth. If a birth ascendant from among the day ascendant is found to be fortunate and the lord of ascendant lies in one of the Rashi of day namely Aries, Taurus, Leo, Virgo, Scorpio and Aquarius, the child will be born at day time. In case of Rashis other than these, namely Gemini, Cancer, Saggitarius, Capricorn, Pisces which are night Rashi the child will be born during night. In case both the lord and the day ascendant are strong, the birth will take place during the day. Night strong Rashis signify the birth during the night time, while the strong evening Rashis may indicate that birth will take place in the evening. If any of these Rashis is ascendant and the strong day planet is in ascendant the birth will take place during the day time. On the other hand, if the ascendant, of strong nightly house is in ascendant the birth will take place during the night time.

## Examination of Bodily Features of the Child

A child's complexion may resemble that of the lord of Rashi in whose navansha or chart the birth ascendant falls or the child's complexion may be described as resembling that of three of Rashi in which the Moon stays. Body features include; ascendant head, the second cell soul, heart, the third cell chest, the fourth cell two nipples, fifth belly, sixth naval, seventh back and loin, eighth groin etc., ninth thigh, tenth knee, eleventh shins and legs. To describe the condition of a feature the condition of planet in khat varg lying in cell may be duly observed. If two or three planets are lying in a single cell the strongest of them should be followed. The sixth also helps in discovering the conditions of bodily features. If there is a sinful planet in the sixth cell the feature concerning the sixth Rashi may have some sort of blemish or defect. In case the sixth Rashi is static, the new born should be true likeness of mother. If it is not static whenever it considers with the direction of that planet it will leave its mark on the child. If the planet of the lord of sixth cell is auspicious and if starts as its abode if should not harm any feather of the child. Furher, the child's limbs will get developed well and become stronger. In case a planet does not occur in the sixth cell then the conditions shall be deduced from the planet which is fully staring at it. In case a planet is not visible then the condition of Rashi of the sixth cell and its lord will be followed (3) while observing the birth horoscope. If the lord of the sixth cell occurs in the birth ascendant even with an ominous planet in the eighth cell the child's body will have a mark of sear. If lord of the sixth cell is Sun the child will have a mark of scar on the head. If the lord is Moon the scar mark will be on the child's face; if the lord is Mars the scar mark will be on his hip; if the lord is Jupiter the mark will be on his navel; if the lord is Mercury the mark will be on his chest; if the lord is Venus the mark will be on his eye; if the lord is Saturn the mark will be on his leg. If the lord are Rah and Ket the mark will be on the lower limb of body. In the obscene of this conjunction a mark of sear may be assumed according to the body part the sixth cell pertains to for instance Aries is assumed parenting to head; Taurus to mouth; Gemini to armpits; Cancer to chest; Leo to belly; Virgo to waist; Libra to naval; Scorpio to back; saggitauries to thigh; Capricorn to knees, Aquarius to shim and Pisces to feet.

## Examining the condition of the Child

If there is Mars in the birth ascendant and Jupiter along with Venus Aries in the seventh cell, the child may have a mark of boil in his head caused by injury. (2) If Mars is in ascendant and Venus is in the proximity of the Moon a sear mark may develop in child's head in the second or sixth year of his life. In case Mars is stronger there will be a scar mark and if the Moon is stronger there will appear a male or mark of garlic close. If there is Venus in this birth ascendant and or Rahu in the eighth place the child may have developed or sear mark in the forehead or the left temple. (4) If there is Rahu in the seventh cell and Jupiter in the ascendant, the Jupiter is accompanied with Rahu in the ascendant or there is a sinful planet in the eighth *bhav* or house Venus is in Jupiter ascendant and a sinful planet is lying in the eighth cell, then the child is likely to develop a mole on the left arm. If there is Mars in the eleventh, sixth, third or twelfth place accompanied by Venus the child may have scar make near the left arm pit or spot resembling a garlic clove. In case Mars is in ascendant or Saturn is lying in the fifth or eighth place and is being stared at by Venus, the child will have a spot or garlic clove mark near anus or public part. If Venus is in the fifth or ninth cell and Mercury and Mercury and Jupiter in the eighth cell while Saturn is lying in the ascendant or the fourth asthan their there is likely to be a male or mark of garlic clove on the belly. (8) If there is Venus in *dhan bhav* or the second house while Saturn and Mars are in the third cell or the Sun is in the eighth house or the ascendant in addition to Saturn and Mars in the third house it indicates presence of spot on the back of the child. (9) Venus is lying in the fourth cell accompanied with Rahu while Mars or Saturn are in the ascendant, there will be a mark under the fact or on the left foot or on the left side of feet. (10) There is Jupiter in the twelfth house and the Moon in the ninth or Mercury occurs in any of the eleventh, sixth and third house it indicates presence of some sarft of round mark inside the anus.

## Examining Horoscope at the Time of Birth: N.Z Characteristic of Aries Ascendant

To check the health of a child born in Aries ascendant observe his/her mother whose and head at the time of birth will be eastward and westward respectively. Here body must be covered with a piece of old child's complexion will whitish with. A little before birth the mother would have eaten some thing reddish in colour and be bitter in table last. The entrance to the house where birth look place is facing the east. The house is old and the leg of the cot the mother is lying is cracked. A lamp has been put before her eat. The mother will feel labour pain before the birth soon after birth the child will cry. The birth has taken place on the grand in the eastern portion of the house. The women would have been attended by 3 or 5 or 7 women of whom three will be shabbily dressed in torn ole cloths. The father is away from home.

## Characteristic of Taurus Ascendant

A child born in Taurus ascendant will be handsome, will have fair complexion with a mark on the arm. Entrance to the house mother's face or head must be restward. Mother will be dressed in white with silver jewelry on her body. The house will be new one. A little before birth the mother has eastern some thing Sun in taste and while in colour. The navel thread of the child will be cracked. Mother's face and head are shown in the North and South directions respectively. The child will cry soon after birth. The lamp is hit trace while the eat's leg will be cracked. The birth has taken place on the ground in the eastern or Southern portion of the house. Near the mother there will be 3 or 5 women, two of whom have arrived later separately. A few of them must have been dressed in black or white. Father of the child will be in the house.

## Characteristic of Gemini Ascendant

The boy born in Gemini ascendant will be handsome with fair complexion and some mark on the arm. The entrance to the house and mothers face or head must be westward. She would have put on a piece of old green or bluish cloth. A little before birth mother would have consumed some salty or sour thing. The father would be out somewhere close by the residence either in the locality or town. The birth has taken place on the ground in the portion of kitchen. The midwife will be from a community of low status. A little after birth the child will cry. Mother's dress will be old and torn. The lamp has been placed before her. The navel thread of child would be cracked. There will be three or five women present at the time of birth.

## Characteristic of Cancer Ascendant

The boy born in Cancer ascendant is handsome with fair complexion and a mark on his chest. Mother's face will be Northward. Entrance to the house must be facing North or west. The mother will be dressed in white or bluish old clothes with gold jewelry on her. The birth would have taken at a place above the ground in the Southern portion of the house. A little before birth the mother has consumed some ha or sally thing due to gastric and phlegmatic trouble. The middle wife will be from a community of low status. A little after birth the child would cry. The lamp has been positioned before the mother. Three or fire or seven women will be attending the mother. Father must have been present at the time of birth.

## Characteristic of Leo Ascendant

The boy born in Leo ascendant will be of wheatish reddish complexion with some mark on the neck. The mother must be having a piece of red cloth on her body and a piece of jewelry in her hand. The entrance to the house and face of mother must be eastward and her head westward. A little before birth the mother has consumed something bitter in taste. The father will be present in the house. Three or five women are attending the mother one of these 5 has come later separately. Mother's bed will be dirty while the hind leg of her cot will be cracked. The lamp is his again. As soon as the child is born he/she must have cried. The birth has taken place above the ground in an antic in the Southern portion of a new house.

## Characteristic of Virgo Ascendant

A child born in Virgo ascendant will have wheatish greenish complexion with some mark on the waist or throat. The mother will be dressed in red or blue cloth with gold or silver jewelry on her. Entrance to the house and mother's face must be Northward and her head Southward. The birth will take place above the ground on an antic in a portion of 'murat kon'. A little before birth the mother must have consumed some think salty or sour. The father will remain around the house. A lamp held in hand has been lit up. Two, five or seven women will be attending the mother.

## Characteristic of Libra Ascendant

A child born in this ascendant will be of sallow complexion with a mole or mark of garlic clove on the abdomen. The mother must be wearing a white old dress. Entrance to the house or mother's face will be eastward. A little before birth, the mother has eaten something white and sour. The birth would have taken place above the ground in the western portion of the house. A lamp was lit up. The hind leg of the cot will be cracked. There will be four women attending the mother. One girl will appear there later. The baby will cry when born. The rembilical cord of the baby is cracked. Baby's father must be away from home.

## Characteristic of Scorpio Ascendant

A boy born in Scorpio ascendant will be of reddish complexion with a mark on private part. The mother will be dressed in red cloth burnt at some place. Entrance to the house and face of mother should be Northward. The birth has taken place on the ground in the western portion of the house. The baby's hair will be dense. The midwife will be of lower state of society. The mother would have felt pain in delivering the baby. A little before birth the mother would have eaten something bitter and red in colour. A while after delivery the baby sneezed and cried as well. As birth, there will be 4 or 5 women attending the mother. A pregnant asana gained them later. The lamp has been positioned at its place. Father must be at home at the time of delivery.

## Characteristic of Sagittarius Ascendant

A baby born in Sagittarius ascendant will be of dark red complexion with a mark on the head. Mother's face and head will be Northward and westward respectively and she will be dressed in red or yellow. The midwife will be from. Entrance of the house must be South facing. The mother would have gold or silver jewelry on her. A little before birth the mother must have eaten some special yellowish food. The baby is delivered above the ground in *pibe* portion of the house. The house is newly built or renovated. One or two women will be attending the mother. One of them who is pregnant could have joined later. Father must be in the house at the time of delivery women from the neighborhood of whom two have gained later and one is pregnant are attending the mother. The father must be in the house.

## Characteristic of Capricorn Ascendant

A baby born in this ascendant will be of blackish complexion with a mark on the knee. Mother's face should be Southward and entrance to the house Northward. The house was built much earlier. Child's mother will be dressed in old black cloth. A little before birth she would have drunk cold water and eaten something bitter in addition to vegetable. The midwife will be from a lower community. The baby had sneezed when born. Three or five women will be attending the mother one of whom had joined later. The lamp generous and God fearing. He will live long, will have high thinking and tolerance, would like to live in luxury and will be moderately wealthy. Most of his expectation will be fulfilled. If a child born in the state of dakshinayan mode of the Sun will lead a disturbed life. He will fall sick frequently and will take to telling lies. He will after indulge in misconduct and subversive activities will be short tempered and unkind, will be disliked by people around, will be fond of keeping cattle and animal taking interest in cultivation.

**Khat Ritu:** A child born in *shishir ritu* when the Sun is between Capricorn and Aquarius Rashis will live in a prestigious family. He will be good looking and of polite nature. He will lead a comfortable life. A child born in *basant ritu* or spring season when the Sun is between Aries and Pisces rasshis will be very skilled, clever and hardworking person interested in touring places. He will be tolerant and in the habit of maintaining secrecy of his affairs, has knowledge as all seasons. However, a child born in summer season when the Sun is between Taurus and Gemini Rashis will be wise, serious, polite, honest and disciplined. He may often be perturbed due to non fulfillment of expectations. He will be having many children and short tempered, becoming angry on petty issues. If a child is born in varsha ritu or raining season, when the Sun is in Cancer, Leo Rashi will be very lucky, realty and respectful looking keen interest in business, cultivation and omening real estate and living the with considerable comfort and honor. A child born in *hermant ritu* when the Sun is in Scorpio Saggistorius Rashi will be short living, indebted, miser, sinful and chronic patient. His thought will be inclined to wrong doing, worried due to fear of enemies.

### Description of Birth in Lighter and Darker Phases Portions of Shudi and Budi

A lunar map may be divided into two parts; one is lighter portion while another is darker portion. If a child is born in the lighter phase he will be wise, prudent and God fearing. He will be doing business efficiently and will earn both money and respect. He will be clever and alert. He will manage worldly affairs deftly and wisely. A child born in the darker phase will be short, witted, arrogant, obstinate, sluggish and having extramarital relations with women of easy virtue, will sleep of the time and remain disgusted. He behaves with his wife decently.

## Description of Birth on Different Dates

### First Day of the Month (Parva)

The dates of bath the lighter and darker phases of the Moon have their peculiarities. A child born on the first day of lighter or darker phase will suffer from ill health, will have no health, will be having many children living in poverty and causing hardship to the family, lacks in strength, remains eccentric, mistreats his wife and leads a disturbed life. A child born on the *second day* of lighter lunar phase will indulge in extramarital relationship and wrong doings such as adultery and debauchery, will have love for none, will keep a bad company, be interested in deceiving and stealing. A child born on the *third day* of the lighter lunar phase spends all that he earns and lacks contentment. He is lazy, poor, short of wisdom, unemployed, is weak and frail, never becomes happy by doing good to others, always rejoices in back biting and ceacting mischief. A child born on the fourth day of shukl or krishan paksha may be a learned, generous and wise person but not in satisfactory financial position. He is courageous and sociable, enjoys good food and dress. His children will bring comfort to him. A child who is born on the *fifth day* of any paksh will have expertise in his vocation with an interest in art and skills and spirit of helping other achieve a skill. He will be an ambitious business man. He will be an average wealthy person obedient to his parents, will have good dietary habits following a routine of physical workout. Besides, he will be egoist and prudigal. A child born on the sixth day of lighter or darker lunar phase will be fond of touring foreign lands. Proud and conceitful he after boasts of himself and creates mischief. He normally complains stomachache. A child born on the seventh day of shukl or krashn paksh will be fortunate, wealthy of high status, good looking, underfeeding. He will be bestowed with lovely children and will lead a respectable life. A child born on the eighth day of lighter or darker lunar phase will be religious minded, generous, truthful habitual of sharing his abilities with others. He will have a sound understanding of worldly affairs and will possess qualities of courage, richness with inclination to debauchery and infatuation with another women by looking askance. A child born on the ninth day of any lunar phase will be religious minded, genius, well reputed, wealthy, will have comparatively more daughters, worshiper of gods, deft in art and science, willing to promote wealth, women and knowledge. A child born on tenth day of a lunar phase will be wealthy, fortunate religious minded with knowledge of rituals, taking care of family members, taking up excessive travel, interested in gaming skills, kind to brothers. A child born on the *eleventh day* of a lunar phase will be devoted, doing good and gaming knowledge of religious rituals, interested in pious thoughts, wealthy, will have good mannered children, will be engaged in serving the spiritual guide, generous and contented, distinguishing good from evil, respected in royal and aristocratic circles, has a desire to learn what he does not know, active and ealous, has a frail body and meak face, takes initiative in worldly affairs. A child born on the twelfth day of a lunar phase will extensively travel abroad not staying at one place permanently. He will be of irritating nature and short-sighted, wants to get the know how of what he does not know, has a frail body and graceful face, often taken initiative in worldly affairs. A child born on the *thirteenth day* of a lunar phase will be knowledgeable and laborious person with a spirit of doing things in time. He will be wise, praise worthy and knowing the scriptures and respected by people around. He will be less inclined to another's women. A child born on the *fourteenth day* of a lunar phase will be respected and courageous person aversed to falsehood and inclined to socioreligious service. He will serve the poor, the needy and the Kin, will keep promises and will be honored by the ruler. A child born on the *fifteenth day* of a lunar phase will be wealthy and wise, doing his worldly affairs stoutly and patiently. He will be fond of good food and dress and will be inclined to have relations with another's women and committing adultery. A child born on *amavashya* (lunar months last night) will be deficient in wisdom but courageous enought to complete the work once begun. What he speaks is not clearly comprehensible. He is a sort of obstinate who does not value other's, advice and does against what he says.

## Description of Birth on Particular Week Days

A child born on *Sunday* will be fortunate, long living, taciturn, respectful and equipped with knowledge and skill, wise and prudent. He will do good deeds and have large family to feed, rejoicing good food, fond of dress and friends company, will develop relation with another's woman. Some of his organs will be inflected by a disease. In case birth took place at night he will be overvolatile with malicious heart and wicked soul, taking pleasure in causing pain and harm to others with arrogant and impressive face and bilious humour, becomes furious over something unpleasant, excessively lustful and having tending of sexual intercourse. Such a person will leave home at the age of six years. After birth parent's 19 means of living hood will be on the increase. Proximity to fire will pose a risk to his life. Days 7, 13 and 25 and the years 3, 5, 7, 10, 30 and 32 will be risky for him. If survived, his average life span will be 80 years.

A child born on Monday will be good humored, sweet talking, modest, taciturn and will maintain compsented disposition in both pain and pleasure. He will be perfect in art and skill and kind hearted, of flatulent humour. He will be afflicted with phlegmatic and cardiac diseases. He will take keen interest in developing relation with another's woman, enjoying good food and dress, taking up government service and leading a comfortable life. Days 2, 15 and 17 and years 9, 12 and 27 will be risky to his life. If survived he is expected to live for 70, 84 years on an average.

A child born on Thursday will be wealthy and affort with high ups and educated people, harsh tempered with no regard for faith and religions or scriptures, actively involved in feuds, courageous, prone to blood related diseases and boil an the skin, fond of women, ready to create rukcus with parents, will have very little virtues and abundant evils, patronizing military affairs and their subordinates, enjoying the company of unwise and ignorant people, having pain due to injury caused by an instrument or its scar. Days 8, 10, 15 and 35 and years 1, 2 and 32 will be risky. If survived he will get a natural span of life of 76 years.

A child born on *Wednesday* will be faithful to his religion. He will very wise, sweet talking, engaged in good deeds, learning his knowledge into practice, loving his parents, worshipping gods, keenly intersted in art music and different skills, fond of philosophy, will benefit from business, having attachment with logic and mysticism as well as history and mythology and poetry is hospitable and keeps his affairs search, safeguards his own interest an other cost is lagy and in a habit of taking drugs, has a bestial and phlegmatic humour, will be prone to blood related diseases. He may be at risk at the age of 8 months and 8 and 12 years. If survived his natural span of life will be 64 years.

A child born on Thursday will be knowledgeable, laborious, prudent and blessed with a large family. He will keep company of good natured people, will be religious minded, noble and pious, will understand and follow the scriptures. He will give serious thought to all issues he is faced with, will be respectable among people whole heartedly. He will have a phlegmatic and biblious humour. His life will be at risk at

7th month and years 7, 12, 13 and 16. If survived, his lifespan will be 84 years.

A child born on Friday will be good mannered, sweet talking, wise, composed and serious. He will love a luxurious life, feels unsatiated and wealthy. He is fond of arts and skills. He will be of frail body. He will worship gods and take interest in astrology, will always be in quest for wealthy, will be in a habit of speaking frankly and fond of good food and dress. He will engage a retinue of servants and attendants, will have phlegmatic humour. Many calamities will fall on him but will survive them all. If survived, his normal span of life will be 60 years.

A child born on Saturday will be quite greedy, interested in agricultural and construction activities. In young age he will have many hardships and problems. He will be jealous of other's progress; will keep company of wicked and disrespectable persons, will be ungrateful. Drops the idea of doing what he has resolved to do, is of mercurious nature and is inclined towards middle aged women, is callous towards parents and siblings, has bilious humour, favors wicked people and loves to indulge in wrong deeds. He will be the one who keeps his glance down, will be afflicted with disease, and worries. The years 20, 25 and 45 are risky for him. If survived his lifespan will be 100 years.

## Description of Birth in Nakshatras

A child born in *Ashvini nakshatra* will be wealthy and good looking, active in whatever he does, obedient to his parents and loving kin, doing acts of benevolence scantly, fond of good dress and jewelry.

A child born in *Bharni nakshatra* is one who leads people to path of good, faithful, respectable and long living. He will accomplish what he resolves to do. He will be prudent, taciturn, knowledgeable, graceful, surely falling ill.

A child born in *dritixan nakshatra* will be an overeater and fond of delicious food, miser, evil doer, ungrateful, ambitious, infatuated with another's woman.

A child born in *Rohini nakshatra* will be wealthy, loving wise persons and the kin, sluggish, giving good advice to people, polite and soft spoken, accomplishing worldly affairs deftly and seriously, seeks advice in every matter, invoicing others of his opinion, wise, good looking. If born at night he will be soft spoken, stone hearted, liar, malicious, plunderer.

A child born in *Rgsheshar nakshatra* will be lively, active, in uresled in women, lavciouus, volatile, obstinate ungrateful, clever, resilent, deft in his own affairs, quarrelsome, kin teaser.

A child born in *Ardra nakshatra* will be polite and renitent, strong willed, soft spoken, wise, disproved of pleasures of wealthiness, grateful, fond of debauchery, spending whatever he earns unable to preserve agricultural produce.

A child born in *palarbas nakshatra* will be resolute, knowledgeable, quite wealthy, respectable, good natured and polite. He may hae a number of kin and friends. His children will bring him comfort and pleasure.

A child born in *Pakh* nakshatra will be wise, religious mended, clever, polite, sincere, kind hearted, helpful to others, scholarly minded fortunate, worshiping gods, interested in religious service, overeater, distinguishing good from evil.

A child born in *Ashlesha nakshatra* supports in reasonable worldly affairs. Favrs people of his own family and clan; has regard and love for gods, bramins and those engaged in spiritual guidance, eccentric and volatile, serving his own mottos, jealous to others progress and happiness some what interested in drinking with no distinction of good and evil.

A child born in *Magha* will be wealthy and well to do. He will treat his wife decently in addition to devoting to the service of parents, will talk politely and handle worldly affairs, deteriously, will hurt and harm none.

A child born in *Purva Phalguni* nakshantra wil subdue his enemies, will be clever, all rounder, devote himself to anistoeratic class, good mannered and soft spoken, popular among women, will live in comfort and with honour, will be fond of travelling, generous and kind heart, will get most of h is expectations fulfilled.

A child born in *uttara phalgeuni* will earn through his skill, will be voluptuous and keenly interested in archery (*dhanush vidya*) and wrestliing, brave and courageous, soft stoken, intelligent, faithful, sincere, provident, serving others happily, keeping his words.

A child born in *Hasta nakshatra* will be very brave and will become the chief or leader of his community. People will follow his advice. He will be prudent and always at variance with his rivals.

Will not stay with his wife and siblings due to his quarrelsome nature. Besides, he will be eccentric, drunkard, inclined towards another's woman, rejoicing to entertain friends, living a luxurious life.

A child born in *chitra nakshatra* will be prudraent, courageous, will keep happy countenance, of middle height, well to do wealthy, generous, truthful, of sound judgement, will get comfort from spouse and children, good at writing; fond of everything, in particular those pertaining to building and construction, logic and vedic knowledge, will have attractive limbs, particularly eyes.

A child born in *swati nakshatra* will be deft in tricks of trade and business prudent, alert and entertaining friends and relations, interested in acts of charity, good natured, amicable to all and Sundry, having regard for gods, habitual of becoming impatient in moments of worries.

A child born in *Brishakha nakshatra* will be fortunate, good looking, wealthy, keenly interested in wrong doings, brave and courageous, drawing pleasure from quarrelling and rioting, alert in his own affairs, devoted to efforts of amassing wealth.

A child born in *furadha nakshatra* will be fond of knowledge and skill, business and trade, will travel extensively, will be wealthy and helpful to ken and siblings, overeater, wellbuilt and strong.

A child born in *Jeshlha nakshatra* will be having a number of friends, keenly inserted in rendering service to religion, will be fond of art and craft, listening to fables, stories and poetry, cool minded, wise and alert.

A child born in *Mulu nakshatra* will be generous, benevolent, soft spoken, kind hearted, wealthy, well to do, respectable among his community fellows, physically weak and often gloomy.

A child born in *Purva Khad nakshatr* will be steadfast in being united with kin, comfortable from the side of children, kind hearted and knowledgeable, helpful to others, generous, deft in handling all worldly affairs.

A child born in *uttar khad nakshatra* will be stout, clever, brave, of long stature successful in his ventures, having clouts in aristocratic circles, will have many friends, helpful to others, will win honour and fame in public.

A child born in *sharwan nakshatra* will be wealthy, will have a beautiful wife, sincere in argumentation, wise courageous, interested in music, arithmetic, logic and astrology, will have knowledge of invisible things and secrets in one's heart.

A child born in *Dhanishtha nakshatra* will be fond of music and affectionate to his siblings, wealthy, well to do, fortunate, popular among people around, benevolent, loved by his wife, brave, courageous, good looking.

A child born in *satbakha nakshatra* will be famous for wealth, truthfulness and generosity, benevolent, prudent and clever, infatuated with another's women, will won over the enemy, will be adorned by people everywhere.

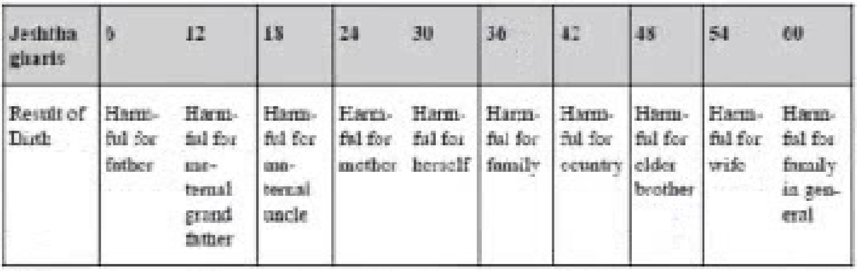
A child born in Purva Bhadrpada nakshatra will be good looking and smart, will be sincere and affectionate to the kin and friends, talkative, will remain under hangover of sleep, knowledgeable and skilled in every trade, volatile, polygamous, will be happy with his children.

A child born in *uttara bhadrapada* nakshatra will be laborious, handsome, fair complexioned, courageous and wise. Sincere and cautious in conversation and argumentation, victorious over enemy, consistent follower of religious principles, generous, righteous risottos and prudent.

A child born in *Revati* nakshatra will be fast speaking and fast moving, will be obedient to parents, pleased with friends, wise and prudent of docile nature, doing good to all, polite, respected, knowledgeable, equipped with skills, will get wealth without much toil, benevolent.

## Impacts of Birth in Gandmul Nakshatra and Kandant Nakshatra

Gandmul is the name of a group of nakshatras in which birth of a child is considered ominous which becomes gandmul due to emergence of nakshatra. They are Ashni, Mngal, Mula, Ashlekha, Jeshtha and Rewti. However, astrologers through their experiments have described 6 gharis of these nakshatras as Gandmul. It means that first 3 gharis of Ashmin, first 4 gharis and 9 gharis of Megha and Mula respectively, last 11 gharis of Ashlekha, first 6 gharis of Jeshtha and last 12 gharis of Rewti are ominous. Hence the child born in these gharis of respective nakshatra is called Gandmul ominous birth. Their ominousness, casts impacts on both the child and his/her parents and siblings. If a child of Gandmul birth survives he will be highly respected and wealthy. Yet, it has the risk of loss of material and life. Birth in this nakshatra demands extreme care. Birth of child in Ashlekha Nakshatra, 60 gharis of Ashlekha Nakshatra have been divided in the following table into ten parts.

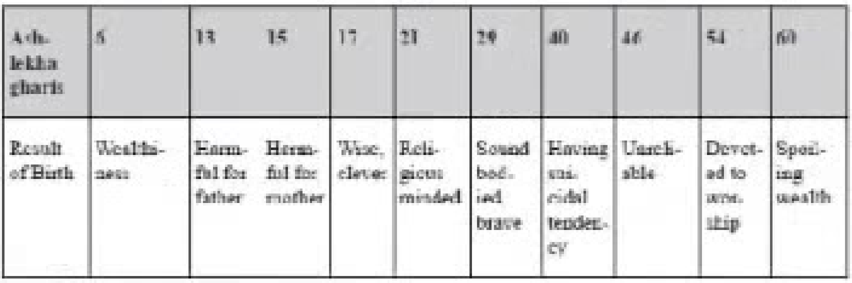


| Jeshtha gharis | 6 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 42 | 48 | 54 | 60 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Result of Birth | Harmful for father | Harmful for maternal grand father | Harmful for maternal uncle | Harmful for mother | Harmful for herself | Harmful for family | Harmful for country | Harmful for elder brother | Harmful for wife | Harmful for family in general |

The Gandmul nakshatra falls on 27th deny born the nakshatra of birth. If ... is resound the yojan and shanti of that day must be performed.

## Birth of a child in Jeshtha Nakshatra

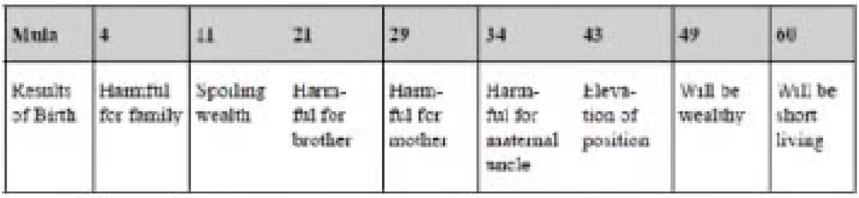
60 gharis of Jeshtha nakshatra have been divided into 10 parts with their characteristics in the following table.



| Ashlekha gharis | 8 | 13 | 15 | 17 | 21 | 29 | 40 | 46 | 54 | 60 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Result of Birth | Wealthiness | Harmful for father | Harmful for mother | Wise, clever | Religious minded | Sound bodied brave | Having suicidal tendency | Unreachable | Devoted to worship | Spoiling wealth |

## Birth of child in Mula Nakshatra

60 gharis of Mula nakshatra have been divided into ten parts with their characteristics in the following table.



| Mula | 4 | 11 | 21 | 29 | 34 | 43 | 49 | 60 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Results of Birth | Harmful for family | Spoiling wealth | Harmful for brother | Harmful for mother | Harmful for maternal uncle | Elevation of position | Will be wealthy | Will be short living |

## Impacts of Birth in Yogs

### Vishkumbh Yog

A child born in vishkumbh yog will be very wise and prudent, will like good and nice dress, will be affectionate to kin, fortunate, will live in happiness and comfort in all respects.

A child born in preet yog will be affectionate to kin, will obey his wife, will travel extensively.

A child born in Ayushman yog will be wealthy of good character, will live long, will get expertise in knowledge, will have interest in poetry and music, benevolent, wise, prudent, cautious and clever, fortunate, truthful, keeping his words, will handle all affairs prudently, will get happiness from children.

A child born in *shobhan yog* will be voluptuous, fond of good food and five dress, will be keenly interested in good smell and perfume etc. generous and fortunate.

A child born in *Atigand yog* will be of volatile nature, unkind, hypocrite, at variances with kin and siblings, disobedient to parents, may die of an ordinary ailment.

A natire of *suvarna yog* will be of noble nature, generous, kind hearted, obedient to parents, spiritual guide and teacher, pious and religious minded, brave, sociable.

A native of *Dhnit yog* will be very wise and prudent, polite, affectionate, benevolent, fond of good food and fine dress, drawing pleasure from music and dance.

A child in *shul yog* will be of arrogant nature, often found sickly and worried, suffering from stomach disorder.

A native of *parigand yog* will be poor and worried for livelihood, restless and disturbed, clumsy, statusless, unreliable, of wicked nature.

A native of *Bradhyog* will be fatty, overeater, having many children, spending miserly in charitable causes, capriciaus, greedy, slow.

A child born in *Dhurvyog* will be wealthy, overeater, righteous, handling worldly affairs seriously and orderly, laborious and effectionate.

A child born in *Vyaghatyog* will be of volatile nature, sluggish, in the habit of delaying every sick and worried.

A child born in *Harkanyog* will be wealthy and live in luxury, wise and prudent, polite, benevolent.

A child born in *Bajar yog* will be heavy bodied, brave, courageous, wrestler, will do business deftly, will be polite and respectable.

ing, religious minded, mystic or complete mendicant.

A child born in *shubhyog* will be wealthy and well to do, will live in luxury for entire life, will be fond of poetry and religious books, inclined to benevolence.

A child born in *shukalyog* will be wealthy, wise, prudent, skilled, associated with governmental affairs, generous, will have family.

A child born in *Brahma yog* will be fortunate, pious, generous, prudent, fond of worship, truthful, keeping his words, consistent, affectionate, will keep his glance down while talking.

A child born in *Ayenderyog* will be prudent, courageous and generous, will give away much in charity, will be perfect in knowledge and practice.

A child born in *Bedhrat yog* will live happily, will be sociable and benevolent, inconsistent, knowledgeable, skillful, short living.

## Description of Birth in Months

A child born in the month of *chait* will be of arrogant nature, volatile, having raddish eyes in anger, inclined to women, enjoying jewelry and sweet food, will handle business efficiently, long statured, eccentric, resolute, composed, will keep healthy with a good physique, will rarely fall ill.

A child born in *Satyog* will be very clever, pious, laborious, affectionate and sincere to people around.

A child born in *Batipat yog* will suffer from worries, short lived, frail and shabby bodied.

A child born in *jaryan yog* will be of gentle disposition, polite, good looking, strong, loving good food and fine dress, fond of scent and perfumes, will have expertise in hunting.

A child born in *Praghyog* will be hard working and laborious, will suffer from a chronic decease, of ugly countenance, unreliable, will have unrequitted expectations, will have scant livelihood and wealth, will have an element of horror in his humour, will be terrified on petty things.

A child born in *shivyog* will be good at crafts and skills, will also be interested in agriculture and construction work, will be devoted to religion, wise and prudent, alert while doing anything.

A child born in *sidhyog* will be wise and prudent, clever, long statured, interested in charms and magic, loved by wife.

A child born in *sadhyog* will pay much attention to acts of charity, sincere, truthful, will distinguish between good and bad, kind hearted; ignoring others' faults, modest, amicable with wife, justice lovin cereals, will amass wealth and different commodities, fortunate, affectionate to kin, will have *pious the ought*, knowledgeable, interested in skill and fond of poetry will keep relations with another's woman.

A child born in *kartik* will be of noble and wealthy, will attain knowledge of archery, will be interested in business, sale and purchase, will keep relations with another's women, laborious and hardworking, well to do and living comfortably.

A child born in *Maghar* will be strong, fortunate, kind to kin and relatives, will have many friends, religious minded, polite and soft spoken, habitual of helping others.

A child born in *Paush* will be brave and graceful, courageous and strong will, earn livelihood by his own efforts, will be of bad nature and medium span of life.

A child born in *Maagh* will be wealthy, fortunate, respectable, high statured ,will turn down anybody's advice, brave, stone hearted, alert at the time of an altercation, hasty.

A child born in *Phagun* will always keep pious thoughts, benevolent, living away from home extensively, will abide by religious principles, eccentric, knowledge will lering him happiness. He will get victory over enemies.

## Description of Birth in Ascendants

Impacts of Aries Ascendant. A person

born in Aries ascendant will have many intellectual characteristics. He will be respected in aristocratic circles. He will have a fatty good looking body, fair complexioned, will have differences with kin and relatives, soft spoken, zealous, will be restless in young age, will become indebted, will face demotion of designation while in government service, resolute, wrathful on petty issues, proud arrogant, as variance with kin, capricious, hated by women as well as generous, inclined towards skillful persons, stubborn, greedy, brave, moderately wealthy, often troubled by ailments related to cough and bile.

## Impacts of Taurus Ascendant

A person born in Taurus ascendant will be abundantly religion minded, respectable, reliable, soft spoken, obedient to teacher and spiritual guide, polite, well behaved, skillful, eating less, obese, congenial to friends and relatives, will have scar due to injury with a weapon, interested in mathematics, courageous, brave, fortunate, will make much effort to amass wealth, will suffer from ailments in the fifth, sixteenth, nineteenth, twenty seventh and forty seventh year of life, will suffer loss of wealth at the hands of enemies.

## Impacts of Gemini Ascendant

A person born in this ascendant will be

fair complexioned, wise, clever, soft witted, will perform his tasks deftly, firm on his faith; will keep words, will defeat the enemy, soft spoken, polite, voluptuous, will have a bundant money despite indifference on his part to amass wealth, good humoured and popular among people, will have a big family and be associated with the royal courts, will be familiar with music and fine arts, of gentle nature, inclined to have relation with another's women, voluptuous, gourmet lover, long statured, will suffer from ailments like *dicahera* at the age of 5, 8, 10, 8 and 24 years.

## Impacts of Cancer Ascendant

A person born in caner ascendant will be of long statured and frail body, fond of sweet food, fond of walking on foot with a love for travel abroad. He will be wealthy, fortunate and generous, will amass a good deal of resources, will be loved by kin and friends, will benefit from landed properly and its produce and crops, will have a spirit of charity, will have a mole on mouth or face, will respect his teacher, will live a carefree life, will always suffer from indigestion, will be inclined to homosexuality, will have mole or mark on the private part, will be gripped by diseases in the old age, will have good moral and will suffer loss at the age of 4,6 and 24 years.

## Impacts of Leo Ascendant

A person born in this ascendant will be fair complexioned, of volatile nature, victorious over enemies. He will be fond of good food, god fearing, familiar with *yog abhyas* knowing the internal physical secrets of the body, generous, benevolent and kind hearted, polite, will have a few children, will love his wife, will fall ill in childhood and youth, will die of unknown disease, will be devoted to his profession, brave and courageous when it comes to fighting. He will suffer from fever as 5, 10 and 39 years of age.

## Impacts of Virgo Ascendant

A person born in this ascendant will have scholarly bent of mind with knowledge of scriptures and will live some part of his life in poverty. Apparently, he will be a religious person, will have deep love for women; wealthy, helping people around, very skillful, taking keen interest in jewelry and finery, voluptuous and ambitious, fortunate in the last quarter of life, will have wealth in early life but will lose it, will be involved in litigation, will become a meeancholic patent and will suffer from diseases like cough and cold frequently.

## Impacts of Libra Ascendant

A person born in Libra ascendant will be wealthy, fortunate, respectable, will enjoy life in the company of many spouses. Besides, he will have extra marital relations with another's woman. He will be careful about honour of his family, very wise and skillful, familiar with yog and expert in Braham vidya, will have access to airstocratic and royal circles, will patronwise kin and relatives, will lead a respectful and comfortable life. However as 7, 12, 19, 28 and 42 years of life he will suffer from cough and cold.

## Impacts of Cancer Ascendant

A person born in Cancer ascendant will be obedient to his parents and kind to relatives. He will be quite, wise and prudent and respected by the family members. He will be devoted to helping others and will be familiar with skills and crafts, will have soft spoken and caring wife from whose advices he will benefit considerably to be happy in marital life. He himself will be soft spoken, polite, resolute and successful in his plans, wealthy, adulterous, selfish, volatile. He will be afflicted by disease at the age of 4, 5, 10, 11 and 18. He will lead a moderate life.

## Impacts of Sagittarius Ascendant

A native of this ascendant will be of amiable and adjusting nature. Will care for family members and relatives, Justful and noble minded, will win over enemies and opponents, generous and religious minded, respected by all in the family, will have the comfort of riding, will love gods and Brahmans, will have access to aristocratic and royal circles, clever, alert and wise, will have mastery over skills and crafts at a young age, voluptuous, frequently travelling, will suffer from eye disease at the age 12, 15 and 40 years. Will lead a comfortable life.

## Impacts of Cancer Ascendant

A person born in Cancer ascendant will be long statured, will have a large family to support, will have wide eyes with a black circle around then, will keep the company of adulterous and debaucheries people, will be stount and alert in his affairs and ambitious of amassing as much wealth as possible, greedy and interested in wicked activities, impatient and inconsistence, will pose himself as pauper, will suffer loss due to fever in the 10th year. He will mostly suffer from ailments like cough, cold and flatulence: will leave home at the age of 12 and 20. In 37th years his life will be at risk due to smake life or a venous creature. He will live a life of an average standard.

## Impacts of Aquarius Ascendant

One who is born in Aquarius ascendant will be proud and arrogant. He will always plan to level undue allegation against people. He will have a naughty nature, a tender body frame, of mercuries nature, of deficient knowledge, will keep busy in seeking employment and business, will become congenial with unknown people, will be dimly attracted to his spouse, grateful, infatuated with another's women, will have clumsy thoughts, mush congenial to friends, strong and courageous, earning good profit in purchase and sale, will suffer from fever from the age of 19 years coupled with swooning. The last quarter of his life will be full of worries and sorrows.

### Impacts of Pisces Ascendant

A native of Pisces ascendant will be wealthy, will have handsome body and will be fond of fragrance and flowers, voluptuous and luscious, making every effort to amass wealth, very greedy, not keeping his words more inclined to crooked activities indiscretly, loving his relatives, brave and courageous, frequently limping in leg or having some other defect, will possess wealth in the form of gold and silver, will suffer from respiratory disease at 38 and 50 years of age as well as tuberculosis. He will lead an average life.

### Description of Lagan Ansh

A boy born in the Navansha of hirth ascendant will be a deceiver, imposture and faithless person worried about opponents, will have relation with another's women. Yet he will be an active person doing many wrong deeds. One who is born in the *second ansh* will spend all that he earn, interested in feuds and altercation, enjoying the company of debaucheries people. Those who are born in the *third ansh* will be insolent, knowledgeable, religious minded. One who is born in the *fourth ansh* will be eloquent, truthful and obedient to his teacher and spiritual guide. One who is born in the *fifth ansh* will be fortunate, will enjoy excellent position in society due of his wealthiness, will have a long life: A person who is born in the *sixth ansh* will bring bad name to his family. He will talk silly, will have a little sexual urge and connot give comfort to his wife. One who is born in the *seventh ansh* will be bulky bodied, brave and strong, prudent, will lead a happy and contented life. One who in born in the *eighth ansh* will do nothing successfully and rather will express sense of deprivation in everything he does, is never contented and satisfied, gets disguised and disappointed from time to time. May suffer pain while deficating. One who is born in the *tenth ansh* will be more inclined to charitable deeds, will avoid evil deeds, will excessively finalise and admonish his subordinates.

## Description of delivery in Birth Ascendant

A person born in Aries ascendant will be of volatile temperament and courageous. He will love his wife very much. He will be round bodied with red eyes, a mark of spear injury in the palm, will be hydrophobic, wealthy, wanton and playful talkative, eating less, wealthy, voluptuous, drunkard, hated by women, frequently suffering from skin diseases and cough and cold.

One born in the Taurus ascendant will be of reddish complexion, of wheatish body with scar of kloil on the face, will win over enemies, gentle, fortunate, wise, will perform all affairs prudently, will keep alert from friends, eccentric, will accept no advices, will have daughter more than sons, will be modest and bashful, will have a loving wife, will have scar on body due to an injury with a weapon, will spoil money due to voluptuousness, will misbehave and dishonor people around. In childhood days he will face problems and hardships and will lead a comfortable life in young age. A person born in Gemini raas will be fond of food, fair complexioned, will perform everything wisely, will always maintain a polite and jolly posture, will be familiar with the knowledge of music, will have thick eyes with circled around. On eye will be smaller and sightless and the sighted one will be bigger; will be much inclined to women. Sometimes he will indulge in gambling, will have attractive limbs, resilient, soft spoken and deft in dance and music, wealthy, fortunate and prudent but will follow the advice of others. He will be blessed with a lot of wealth. In childhood he will frequently fall ill. One who is born in *Cancer Rashi* will have many friends, will be in love with boys, fair complexioned with medium height, fatty neck protruded buttocks and thighs, interested in astrology, amiable, having pure thoughts kind hearted, strong, tired soon while walking, fond of building ponds, canals and mansions, sluggish, ambitious of amassing wealth, will be wealthy and poor intermittently, fearless, always inflicted with a disease mostly suffering from flatulence and beilul disorder. A person born in *Leo Rashi* will have attractive eyes, face and limbs, inclined to women, will have a short family, frequently travelling, strong courageous, and resilient, interested in win and non vegetarian foods, frequently afflicted with flatulence and builial disorder, caring for the spouse, wise and alert, very fond of wondering in mouentains and forests, sometimes may suffer from intestinal disorder, may casually become volatile. A person born in *Virgo Rashi* will be respectable, popular, good looking, truthful, wealthy, bashful, adhering to religious tenety, fond of fine dress, of helping nature, familiar with music, arts and crafts, will get wealth, property and other assets, will live elegantly, will not get much happiness from the part of male children, will suffer frequently from fever and cough besides falling ill in the middle phase of life. A person born in *Libra Rashi* will be wealthy, sluggish, less strong, punctual of performing worship, devoted to worship of god, will have a natural mark on this body or caused by some injury, wise, good humaured, familiar with scriptures, will keep company of businessmen and leaders, will be fond of music and dance, will have relations with women of easy virtue, helpful in other affairs, kind and supportive to brothers, travelling frequently, have access to and respected by aristocratic circles, will serve mendicants and Brahmans.

A person born in *Scorpio Rashi* will be wealthy and less kind to the kin, short witted, at variance with people, familiar with divine knowledge and scriptures, will have vide eyes, will reject elder's, advice, will be welcomed by respectable and civilized people, will be cautious of enemies and rivals, will have marks resembling dagger and fish on the hand, will be honored in aristocratic circles, will be of ferocious nature, will live long tended to commit sins secretly.

A person born in Sagittarius Rashi will have a fat head and neck, ugly hands and nails, will inherit wealth from ancestors, will have many friends, will be proud and eloquent, will enjoy the pleasure of horse and elephant ride, will love and admire poetry, will love his brothers, will be honored in aristocratic circles, courageous and alert in all affairs, will have a spirit of service to gods and Brahmans.

A person born in *Capricorn Rashi* will be wealthy and kind hearted, will hire and fire servants time and again; will be a family man among brothers, will make efforts to fulfill others needs, will be admirer of poetry, witty and jolly, knowledgeable, inclined to keep company of characterless women, will have a frail body and long stature, will frequently suffer from cough, cold and flatulence.

A person born in Aquarius Rashi will be wealthy and generous, will not change his ways, will be wise and cautious, will enjoy horse and elephant ride, will have big feet, waist and mouth, fat body and long neck, will love friends deeply joyful, lazy, fond of fragrance, inclined to another's women.

A person born in Pisces Rashi will be wealthy, knowledgeable, medium statured with high fourhead, will be obeyed and severed by people around, active and alert, fond of obscenity, can congenital to the kin, not feeling tired while walking, frequently afflicted with bilial disorder.

## Impacts of Planets: Auspicious State

If a star falls in its auspicious cell (uccha Rashi) in the birth horoscope then a person born in such a state will be wealthy and fortunate, will eliminate ominousness of other stars. In case there are two stars in auspicious cell or *Uchch Rashi* the child will be active in reading and writing, will be fond of jewellry and fine dress and respected by the kin and relatives. In case three stars fall in auspicious cell the child will be very fortunate, wealthy, will be associated with the affairs of government, will be in ruling position like a king or emperor. Further, if four stars fall in the auspicious cell the new born will be very fortunate enjoying exalted position equivalent to that of a ruler and humored by people around. If fever stars fall in the auspicious will the newborn will occupy an exalted position similar to that of a king. If six stars fall in the auspicious cell the new born will become a king or emperor. If seven stars fall in the auspicious cell the new born will become an emperor and when dead will be incarnated as a god.

## Impacts of Auspicious Planets or Uchch Rashi

A star is strong in focus respects (1) by its own auspiciousness (2) in its own cell (3) in the cell of friend (4) in *multirkon* described earlier in the tables.

### Auspiciousness of the Sun

If the Sun falls in an auspicious cell in the horoscope the newborn will be very wealthy and will gain assets from unknown success. He will be respectable and popular and clever and prudent in worldly affairs, poetries, familiar with arts, courageous and brave, will hold some position in government, will success honour and right in the royal court.

### Auspciousness of the Moon

In this state a newborn will be quite prudent, handsome, wealthy, resourceful, will love and keep company of beautiful women, will be voluptuous and lascitius, will very congenial to friends, will have many daughters, will always keep his words.

### Auspiciousness of Mars

It will make a newborn very brave and strong, proud, impressive, popular in courage and bravery, will get a high position in the army; will be deft in the art of using weapons, factor with all skills, fond of finery, having clouts in the royal clan, wealthy, fortunate, will be blessed with handsome and beautiful children.

### Auspiciousness of Mercury

Favoured by Mercury a newborn will receive honour from the ruler, will be wise and prudent and intelligent, will always be happy and comfortable, will possess jewellry and five attires, will receive gifts frond does soft spoken, lover of poetry, equipped with the knowledge of seriplures, fair complexioned, healthy, will have pure thoughts, expert in knowledge, art and skill, will be very friendly with women, will become wealthy since an early age.

### Auspiciousness of Jupiter

Favored by Jupiter a newborn will become a minister, will be in friendship with cheeps and other dignitaries, will be very fortunate, owner of estate, will enjoy honour and respect from people all around; will have a retinue of servants.

### Auspiciousness of Venus

Favored by Venus a newborn will be very wealthy, voluptuous, will have a love for being in company of every beautiful women, will enjoy humour and respect in royal circle, fond of luxuries and music and dance, will be familiar with seriplutes and poetry lover, fond of fragrance.

### Auspiciousness of Saturn

Favored by Saturn, a newborn will be wealthy and popular, will be blessed with a large estate, will be familiar with war lactic and archery, will be a practitioner of spells and exercising marvels, will cut jokes and laugh with friends, gentle and polite, will be blessed with honour from the ruler, will believe in mystery, mendicants and holy men, will lead a life of luxury and grandeur.

### Auspiciousness of Rahu and Ket

The two stars have neither their own cell nor an auspicious cell. However, in astrology, Gemini is described as their auspicious cell while Virgo is designated as their house. If these two stars fall in an auspicious cell the new born will be a perfect mendicant in all respects.

### Impacts of Mul Tirkon Planets

If the Sun lies in mul tirkon cell in a horoscope it will make the newborn wise, prudent, rich and happy. He will perform his worldly obligations seriously and heartly. He will be good at business and skills, victorious over enemies, strong and courageous, impressive and active in worldly affairs, will be associated with the affairs of government and will be respected by all quarters alike.

### The Moon

If the Moon lies in mul tirkon cell in a horoscope it will make the newborn quite prudent, gentle, kind hearted, mystic minded and benevolent, strong and courageous, clever in worldly affairs, will gain the comfort of wealth.

### Mars

If Mars in lies tirkon cell in a horoscope it will make a newborn very fortunate, seemly paying attention to false deeds, very obstinate and quarrelsome, notorious in bravery and courage.

### Mercury

If Mercury lies in *mul tirkon* cell in a horoscope it will make a newborn very wise, clever and intelligent. He will be happy from the part of relatives and brothers, will gain respect everywhere he goes.

### Jupiter

If Jupiter lies in *mul tirikon* cell in a horoscope it will make a newborn very fortunate, owner of estate and chief of the clan, benevolent, kind hearted and helpful, will be happy from the part of his children.

### Venus

If Venus lies in mul tirikon cell in a horoscope it will make a newborn enjoy worldly comforts. He will be very wise, prudent, popular and helpful and will lead a respectable and comfortable life.

### Saturn

If Saturn lies in multirikon in a horoscope a newborn will be very wealthy and fortunate, helpful to family members, will lead a comfortable life.

### Rahu and Ketu

If Rahu and Ketu lie in multirikon cell in a horoscope a newborn will be strong and courageous, will be deft in royal arts, will be inclined to help in others affairs, will have a strong and fat body, will be eccentric, will indulge in backbiting, wrong doers, ferocious, greedy, unjust.

## Impacts of Planets in Kendra (Central) Cells

If the Sun lies in Kendra ghar of a horoscope a newborn will be prudent and wise, will bring a good name, well performer, worldly affairas carefully, will have strong body, medium stature, straight forward, fond of fire address and good food, wealthy, fortunate of bilious humour, will be happy from the part of wealthy and highly placed.

### The Moon

If the Moon lies in *Kendar ghar* in a horoscope a newborn will be wealthy, well to do, moving in aristocratic circles will be clever in worldly affairs, will benefit from business. The newborn will be sharp witted and ferocious, proud and tempered will benefit from cloth business Mercury. The newborn will benefit from teaching profession and will be respected in royal quarters, will gain expertise in arts and skills in addition to attaining knowledge of foreign languages.

### Jupiter

If Jupiter lies in Kendra ghar in a horoscope the newborn will be wise and prudent, truthful, austere, vicious adhering to religious tents, religious minded, kind hearted familiar with sensor and respected individuals, will get benefit and comfort from low strata people.

### Venus

If Venus lies in Kendra ghar in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy, intelligent and will be blessed with children, will seek pleasure and luxury, will be fond of music, will be happy from the part of spouse.

### Saturn

If Saturn lies in Kendra ghar of a horoscope the newborn will benefit from profession of service, will become monetarily sound in an early age and becomes wealthy in the last phase of life.

### Rahu and Ket

If Rahu and Ket lies in Kendra ghar of a horoscope the newborn will be selfish, obstinate, will reject other's advice, will benefit from low strata people.

## Impacts of planets in their own cells

When the Sun lies in its own cell and in its own house or bhav a newborn is fortunate and successful in business. He will be short tempered and ferocious, strong and brave, impressive and wealthy, respectable in the community and the society as large.

When the Moon his in its own cell and own house a newborn will be religious minded, of gentle nature, furious and kind heasted, wise, brave and benevolent.

When *Mars* lies in its own cell and own house a newborn will be playful, volatile, kind hearted, long lived, inclined to violence, wealthy, living comfortably, supportive to the relatives and the ken.

When Mercury lies in its own cell and house a newborn will become a good singer, familiar with all fine arts, will be blessed with wealth and bounties, wise, almost non-friendly to women, a religious preacher, not staying at one place in the country.

When Jupiter lies in its own cell and house a newborn will be wealthy, an author, pious, will asscene the status of a visionary, very wise and intelligent with sharp memory, good looking, capable of inferring the intention of others will have mastery over sciences in addition to love for poetry, will be highly respected by people around.

When Venus lies in its own cell and house a newborn will be very fortunate, good looking and wealthy. He will benefit from agricultural activities and will have a charming beautiful wife, will be respected by people around, sluggish with scattered thoughts, touchy and voluptuous, fond of dance and music.

When Saturn lies in his own cell and house a newborn will be wealthy and popular. He will gain wealth through his own efforts, will have wide eyes, habitual of overeating, at variance with the kin and the relatives.

## Impacts of planets in friendly house

If the Sun lies in a friend's house of a horoscope a newborn will be brave and supportive to friends, will behave politely with every one, familiar with weaponry, fond of hunting, will do his tasks carefully and wisely, courageous and holding some important position in the army, victorious over enemies and rivals.

If the Moon lies in a friend's house in the horoscope a newborn will be wealthy, fortunate, will be frequently travelling will be wise, prudent and clever, will be elevated to high position.

If Mars lies in a friend's house in the horoscope a newborn will serve as army affair or chief, will gain fame for bravery and warfare, will be a little inclined to misdeeds, will gain wealth though weaponry.

If *Mercury* lies in the friend's house in the horoscope a newborn will be of good etiquettes, of tender thoughts, will accomplish worldly office sincerely and wisely, will be intelligent, of sharp memory and lover of poetry, will guess the intention and thoughts of others.

If Jupiter lies is the friend's house in the horoscope a newborn will have many friends, will avoid misdeeds, wealthy, benevolent, pious, respected.

If Venus lies in a friend's house in the horoscope a newborn will be wealthy, voluptuous, prodigal and caring for kin, will have a large family, will be admired by the relatives and the community.

If Saturn lies in a friend's house in the horoscope a newborn will be nearly deprived of pleasure of wealth, will often talk of his affliction with penury, will take interest in misdeeds, will be of teasing nature will indulge in back biting and misdemeanor.

## Description of falling state of planets

If one star occurs in lowely cells (neech Rashi) in the horoscope a newborn will be a pauper or will own comfortable little wealth. He will not lead a comfortable life. If there are two such stars the newborn will be kind hearted and will obey others.

If there are three such stars the newborn will be food, silly witless and lunatic. He will live life like a slave or peasant. If there are four such stars the newborn will suffer from chromic leprosy. He will seldom have physical born will always suffer from multiple discuses in addition to madness. If there are such six stars the newborn will be killed or murdered. If there are such seven stars in the horoscope the newborn will die the day he is born.

## Description of impacts of planets in Lowly Cells

If the Sun occurs in a lowly cell (neech Rashi) in the horoscope the newborn will earn his livelihood by serving as an attendant or by taking to a menial job. He will be alert, unkind, ruthless and honourless, will have no regard for others, fatty with ugly teeth, a bad character. His financial condition will look up a little after getting married. Will remain sickly and distressed, disdained by the superiors, will be grateful to mentors.

If the Moon occurs in a lowly cell in the horoscope the newborn will be unauspicious, poverty ridden and unfortunate. He will remain sickly and distressed will be worried about and disturbed by the superiors, indulges in the acts of misdemeanor will be miser, dumb head and foolish, will take interest in music, will be sociable with thieves and dancers.

If Mars occurs in a lowly cell in the horoscope the newborn is likely to indulge in misdeeds, will have some defect in the feet, will be friendly with the community of low status people, thieves, and dancers, will be adulterous and deft in cleverness and deciept, will have no iota of religiosity, will be short of visibility, will suffer from an eye disease.

If Mercury occurs in a lowly cell in the horoscope the newborn will indulge in immoral deeds, will be voluptuous and debauchers will not different between good and evil, will not enjoy the comfort of wealth as much as others do, will fulfill his needs from other's resources, will indulge in backbiting, keep the company of mendicants, will he blessed with a good mannered wife; will not happy from the part of children, will have enmity with brothers.

If Jupiter occurs in a lowly cell in the horoscope the newborn will be away from home frequently, gentle, prions and austere, reserve, solitude lower, respected scantly, will keep distance from the kin and the relatives, will have a beautiful and obedient wife.

If Venus occurs is a lowly cell in the horoscope the newborn will be familiar with playful and witty, talkative in gatherings, wise, deft in royal arts, will be deprived of the pleasures of legal wife, generous in charitable deeds, will be close to people of lower community.

If Saturn occurs in a lowly cell in the horoscope the newborn will be lucky and fatly with good physique, slack in observing the tents of religion, will have little wealth, ill tempered, will lead a life full of hardships, will be in habit of thinking negatively, will pose to be a pandit or religious scholar, clever and starve, wanton, will accept no body's advice, will have defect in one eye, will overpower enemies, will be quite happy from the part of the spouse, will live happily among brothers and relatives.

If Rahu and Ket occur in lowly cells in the horoscope the newborn will inauspicious and unfortunate, will indulge in misdeed, ill mannered and evil spirited, atheist, at variance with the kin, will spoil whatever be does. Ket will be less friendly to woman, ill mannered, obstinate, resolute, will be of ugly countenance, will have defect in eyesight.

## Impacts of planets in the cells of vexation

If the Sun occurs in a cell of vexation in the horoscope the newborn will earn his livelihood by serving as attendant and will live a painful life, will take to seclusion and waiting on others.

If the Moon occurs in a cell of vexation in the horoscope the newborn will be inauspicious, unfortunate and of ugly countenance, will suffer from diseases and pain.

If Mars occurs in a cell of vexation in the horoscope the newborn will be friendly to persons of lowly community, will be uncouth and will give a dirty appearance, untidy, inauspicious, in evil plight.

If Mercury occurs in a cell of vexation in the horoscope the newborn will be at variance with his brothers, will excessively indulge in misdeeds.

If Jupiter occurs in a cell of vexation in the horoscope the newborn will be eccentric and of unbridled nature, will act against the advice of superiors.

If Venus occurs in a cell of vexation in the horoscope the newborn will get less pleasure and happiness from his wife, will be unkind and eccentric, will have no regard for others' advice.

If Saturn occurs in a cell of vexation in the horoscope the newborn will be cruel and will have unclean body, will get very little comfort from wealth.

## Impacts of planets in the enemy's cell (Shatru Bhav)

If the Sun occurs in enemy's cell in the horoscope the newborn will be proud and euentrie, disgusted and disappointed, will keep the company of undersirafle and lowly persons, fond of riding, will not bring happiness to his father.

If the Moon occurs in the enemy's cell in the horoscope the newborn will suffer from phlegmatic and respiratory diseases and chest and abdominal disorders, will be worried about his rivals.

If Mars occurs in the enemy's cell in a horoscope the newborn will be inauspicious, unfortunate and bereft of knowledge, dependent on others, pauper, penniless and unwise, unpredictably ferocious, despondent, uncourageous, will talk of his circumstances of penury.

If Mercury occurs in the enemy's cell of a horoscope the newborn will excessively indulge in misdeeds, will be short of virility, short of knowledge and understanding, ill spirited, always penniless and in evil days will suffer from syphlis.

If Jupiter occurs in the enemy's cell in a horoscope the newborn will be very clever and of harsh temperament, will be sick and worried, ungrateful, unable to do his tasks efficiently.

If Venus occurs in the enemy's cell in a horoscope the newborn will earn his livelihood by doing menial and low grade gobs, ill mannered and stubborn, will indulge in misdeeds, will have deep love for immodest women, will face trouble in whatever he opts to do.

If Saturn occurs in the enemy's cell of a horoscope the newborn will always be afflicted and worried, disgusted and disappointed, will lead a life of penury.

## Impacts of Rashis around planets

If sinful planets occurs around the Sun the newborn will get a little comfort and affection one gets from his father.

If a sinful planet occurs around the Moon the newborn will get a little comfort and affection from his mother.

If a sinful planet occurs around Mars the newborn will get a little comfort and affection from his brothers.

If a sinful planet occurs around Mercury the newborn will come under distress caused by maternal uncle's family.

If a sinful planet occurs around Jupiter the newborn will get a little comfort, regard and affection from children.

If a sinful planet occurs around Venus the newborn will get a little comfort and pleasure from his wife.

If a sinful planet occurs around Saturn the newborn will be short lived and will get a little comfort and affection from the kin.

## Impacts of straight moving planets

The Sun and the Moon never have crooked movement and maintain straight movement. The remaining five planets have sometimes straight movement and crooked movement at others.

If Mars occurs with crooked movement in a horoscope the newborn will be fortunate and attain high designation, will win over enemies and rivals, will have a hoarse vaices, courageous as every task, will travel frequently, will be respected and regarded in ruling quarters.

If Mercury occurs with straight movement in a horoscope the newborn will have love for knowledge and scholars, will benefit from estate business, will please his brothers, will be friendly to relatives and beautiful women, will face quarrel for property and assets, will perform pilgrimage, fond of mathematics, will make progress in his employment, will get employed if not employed. Will be successful despite absence of resources.

If Jupiter occurs with straight movement in a horoscope the newborn will be popular and will bring a good name, will be fully aware of religious tenets, will enjoy the comfort of wealth and assets, will marry and be blessed with an obedient son, will benefit from cattle business, benevolent, will perform pilgrimage frequently will be familiar with logic, will be honored in ruling quarters. If Jupiter has a straight movement in the sixth cell of the horoscope a cattle and servant may be dangerous and harmful. If Jupiter has straight movement in the eighth cell the newborn will remain sick, will be of read to falling from a height. In the twelfth cell, his condition may become better.

If Venus has straight movement the newborn will be wealthy and will be interested in a very voluptuous life, will get benefit from property and assets, will be part under distress by legitimate relations with immodest women, will be fond of chemistry and skillful, will be blessed with worldly pleasures, familiar with medicine and principles of astrology.

If Saturn has straight movement the newborn will get comfort from the kin and relatives, will expand his business, will enjoy a good physique, will be blessed with marriage and comfort of children early, will benefit from travel and business.

## Impacts of Planets with crooked movement

If Mars has crooked movement in the horoscope the newborn will be ousted from a designated position or may be degraded, will suffer loss at the hands of rivals, will suffer deficit in business and will face monetary problems, will have enmity with people on money matters, will be dishonored by the ruler, will suffer from diaherria and stomach disorders.

If Mercury has a crooked movement in a horoscope the newborn will suffer loss at the hands of court officials, will be miserly, unemployed, will suffer loss of many and assets, will clash with relatives and get separated from beloveds, will not have a good health, disgusted and disappointed, will face hurdles in business, will come under distress as the hands of relatives and friends.

If Jupiter has crooked movement in a horoscope the newborn will suffer loss of money and inheritance, will become distrustful about his wife, will be excessively on movement, will be clever in deceiving others, will come under distress at the hands of ruling and aristocratic quarters.

If Venus has crooked movement in a horoscope the newborn will lose property, will suffer loss in business, there will arise a feud among brother on in heritance, there will be lot of alteration and worries, disgusted and disappointed.

If Saturn has a crooked movement in a horoscope the newborn will suffer loss in cultivation and property, will be put in distress by relatives, will travel excessively, will be worried about his wife, will suffer loss in business transactions, will be overpowered by enemies, perturbed by opposition from brothers.

Besides, there are rising and sitting planets. The rising ones indicates auspiciousness and happiness of the newborn while those in setting in position are like a dead or sick entity indicating downfall and failure.

## Impacts of Planets Combined with the Moon

In classical treatises of astrology the Moon has been described as having different results (phala) of its twelve Rashis, just observe in which Rashi the Moon is lying. If the Moon lies in Aries Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy and fortunate with shining forehead, will be obedient to elders, wide eyed, fond of excessively travelling, religious minded, benevolent, courageous, will avoid clash and quarrd, frail bodied, fast at waking, voluptuous, polygamous, will have poor physique, respected in ruling quarters, as the risk of water and airborne diseases at the age of sixteen and eighteen years, will be hit by a weapon at the age of twenty five and thirty two years. Will suffer from a disease at the age of if the Moon is advanced to the subgrade be will attain an age of 75 or 90 years, will leave this mortal world on 8th of Baisakh, the Tuesday having spent 15 ghaai and 15 pal in Bharni nakshatra.

## Moon in Taurus Rashi

If the Moon lies in Taurus Rashi the newborn will be very amicable and congenial to friends and relatives, will be gentle and benevolent, will halk misdeeds and fraudulent ways, wealthy and comfortable, friendly to wife and obedient to parents, will have pure and pious thoughts, familiar with music and ragas, will have some bodily disorder in the first year, may have some disorder or disease in the seventh or the eighth years, will suffer from blood diseases in the ninth year, will suffer from acrophobia (fear of falling from height) and ophidian phobia (fear of snakes) in the sixteenth and eighteenth or nineteen years respectively. Will suffer from hydrophobic in the twenty fifth years, will sufer from cold and cough and multiple worries in the years 30, 32, 46, 52 and 63. If the Moon is under the aspect of auspicious planet he will attain an age of 85 or 96 years and will leave this mortal world on the ninth of the lighter lunar phase the Saturday, in Rohini nakhatra of midnight.

### The Moon in Gemini Rashi

If the Moon lies in Gemini Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be wise and prudent, afferent to faith and scholarly minded, well devoted to worship and acts of benevolence, polite, soft spoken, fair complexioned with wide eyes and look, will care for people of his community, will enjoy comfort from children quite little, will seek worldly pleasures, will be familiar with scriptunes and principles of economics, will love sweet much, will keep two wives and will love another's woman, will suffer from a though disease, will be more comfortable in childhood then the young aye, the old age will be very painful, will be acrophobic in the sixth month and the sixth year, will suffer from a disease in the tenth year, will suffer from a severe disease in the years 16, 18, 20 and 24, will come under distress at the hands of rivals in the years 38, 53 and 63, will attain an age of 85 years. If survived in these years and the Moon and ascendant are under the aspect of auspicious planet he will die on the 12th day of the lighter lunar phase or in the month of Puh, Budi shtami, Wednesday in *Darawar* nakshatra between morning and noon.

## The Moon in Cancer Rashi

If the Moon lies in Cancer Rashi of a horoscope the newborn will be very wealthy, strong and brave, generous and benevolent, skillful, ambitious of worldly luxuries, obedient to parents and considerate and friendly to wife, will suffer pain in childhood, religious and devotee of spiritual guide, soft spoken, performing pilgrimage frequently, frail bodied, of disturbed humour, touchy, irascible, will have reddish live on the forehead, will be comfortable in young age, will have comfort from children; will love his wife hardly, will have pain in the left portion of body due to fire, will be affilicted with some disease related to head familiar with accent knowledge, will have extra marital relations frequently, will have very large family, will be very sociable among friends, may have some oblate in the first and the third years, will have a part of body afflicted with a disease in the twelfth year, will face some assault during the sixteenth years, will suffer hardship and pain in the years 20, 25, 27 and 31 years 32, 35, 55 and 61 will be more risky and terrifying. If he survives extinction in these years and the auspicious planet has its glance at the Moon he will live up to 85 years and will leave this mortal world in the lighter lunar phase of phagun around dusk.

## The Moon in Leo Rashi

If the Moon lies in Leo Rashi of a horoscope the newborn will lead a comfortable life, will be much interested in feud and quarrels, will not have good diet, will travel frequently, yellowish eyed, will have segar for friends, arrogant, will have a small family, ferocious, fearless, brave, will subdue his rivals, frail bodied, obedient to parents, kind hearted, benevolence, respects in ruling quarl as a risk to life and will come under the influence of evil spirit at the age of 18 months, will suffer from pain and worries in the years 5, 7, 10 and 15, will become seared and dreaded in the years 20, 21 and 25, will be at the risk of early death in the years 51 and 61, will suffer from a serious disease, will attain the age of 65 years.

If the Moon is ruled by an auspicious planet the child will attain the age of one hundred years, will breath his last at the dawn of Sunday, the tenth of the kartik lighter lunar phase. If survived, he will leave this mortal world on Tuesday, fifth of phaguni darker lunar phase.

## The Moon in Virgo Rashi

If the Moon lies in Virgo Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy, affectionate to the kin and relatives, thronged by domestic servants, kind to friends.

Knowledge and familiar with arts and skills, will live abroad mostly, will be wise and prudent, soft spoken, polite, good at performing religious rites, will have regard for and spirit of service to olders will suffer and disappointed from the part of wife, will have a mole in loin or threat, will get comfort from the part of children, will suffer from ill health and at risk to life in the thirteenth month and the third year, will suffer from eye discuses and betel disorder in the fifth, ninth and thirteenth years, will be frightened of snake bite in the fifteenth year, will be at the risk of falling from a height and will have heplophobia (fear of weapon) in the thirteenth year, will be at risk from water in the twenty sixth year, will suffer from a serious disease in the 33rd and 43rd years, will attain an age of 80 years, will breathe his last on Sunday the 13th of darker lunar phase of chair. If the Moon and the ascendant are auspicious he will live upto 84 years and will leave this mortal world on Wednesday, the ninth of the lighter lunar phase of Bhadaun in Hasta Nakshatra.

## The Moon in the Libra Rashi

If the Moon lies in Libra Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be strong, courageous and reusable, will be honored by the ruling quarter, will be thronged by domestic servants, will stay away from home in the country, will have two wives, will be obedient to elders and will act upon the advice of wife, will be fond of constructing well and places of worship, will love sweet foods, wise and prudent, clever and playful, will get most of his expectations fulfilled, will experience ill health in the fourth and the sixteenth month while an affliction will be caused by fire in the fourth and the seventh years, will be at risk from water in the eighth and the twelfth years, will face hardship and affliction in the 20th, 21st and 23rd years, will be as the risk of early death (alp mrityu) in the years 41st, 51st and 61st year. If survived, he will attain an age of 55 years. He will breathe his last in the noon of Friday, the thirteenth of the lighter lunar phase of Baisakh in Magha nakshatra.

### The Moon in Scorpio Rashi

If the Moon lies in Scorpio Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be staying away from home, will be quarrelsome, arrogant, furious and eccentric, will be at variance with people around, stone hearted, distrustful, will have two wives and four brothers, will do wrong with friends, will commit sin secretly, will have narrow eyes, will act cunningly everywhere, will be unkind to mother and brothers, will be more inclined to another's women, will have some bodily affliction in the first and the third years, will suffer from bibat disorder in the fifth and the seventh year, will be at risk of being haunted in the 8th, 13th, 15th years, will suffer from serious disease in the years 25, 32 and 33 besides coming under distress at the hands of enemies, will be at the risk of early death (alp mirilyu) in the years 41 and 63. If survived in these years, will attain an age of 75 years. From the date of the birth he will leave for heavenly abode in the first quarter of Tuesday. If the Moon is favoured by an auspicious planet he will live up to 90 years and will breathe his last in the night of Wednesday the tenth of the lighter lunar phase of Jeth in Hastnaam nakshatra.

### The Moon in the Sagittarius Rashi

If the Moon lies in Sagittarius Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be very wise, prudent truthful and polite, will be respected in social gatherings and ruling quarters, strong bodied, popular and gently, very wealthy and fortunate, amicable, will benefit from business transactions, interested in construction work, will have short feet, will be keenly interested in priestly teachings and wise preaching, will have well behaved wife, will have an average taste for food and dress, will suffer from a bodily affliction in the first and the third year and will suffer from bilial disease in the years 9, 11 and 13, will become acrophobic and pyrohobic in the 16th year. In the thirty sixth year, he will suffer harm from water as well as at the hands of enemies, will be at the risk of minor death. If survived and the Moon is ruled by an auspicious planet he will attain the age of 75 years. In case both the ascendant and the Moon are sighted by the auspicious cell he will breathe his last on Thursday the fifth of darker lunar phase of Haar as in the evening of shuddhi parva of asarh.

### The Moon in Capricorn Rashi

If the Moon lies in Capricorn Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be careful about wealth and assets, strong bodied and well educated; obedient to parents, truthful, soft spoken and polite, will get comfort from the part of siblings, familiar with music and scholarly minded, will be deeply infatuated with women. Will not keep a very good company, will be intimate with other women, will suffer from physical ailments in the first, third and the fifth years, will be acrophobic and hydrophobic in the seventh and the tenth years, will be perturbed and distressed in the years 12 and 20, will be pyrophobic in the years 25 and 32 besides feeling pain in limbs, will be at the risk of early death in the year 33, 35, 43 and 51 and will suffer from loss as the hand of rivals, will attain the age of 61 years, will die on Friday the fifth day of kartik lighter lunar phase in the share an nakshatra. If the Moon and Ascendant are favored by an auspicious planet he will live up to 90 years.

He will breathe his last on Tuesday, the tenth day of the lighter lunar phase of savan in jaishta nakshatra.

## The Moon in Aquarius Rashi

If the Moon lies in Aquarius Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be very benevolent and generous, wise and prudent, gentle and soft spoken, interested in sweet eatables, will have a frail body, will enjoy the comfort of wealth and riding, well be will educated and comfortable in life, courageous, resolute, familiar with the work he intends to do, will have three wives, will get less comfort from the part of his children, will be lascitions, will have a garlic mark on the left hand, will have bodyache in the third year and will become pyrophoric in the fifth year, will be at risk of early death in the years 7, 12 and 18, will suffer from hardship and loss in the 28th year, will attain the age of 61 years and will expire on Thursday the seemed of Baisath Shudi in uttrabhadrapad nakshatra. If the Moon and ascendant are avaur by the auspicious planet he will live upto 90 years and will breathe his last on Saturday, the fourth day of Bhadaun lighter lunar phase in Bharni nakshatra.

## The Moon in Pisces Rashi

If the Moon lies in Pisces Rashi in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy, high wilted and fond of luxuries, will love fragrant objects, good looking, appealing, obedient to parents, will travel to the east, will become hydrophobic in the fifth years, will be at risk of flatulence in the eighth year, will suffer from very buying distress in the years 18, 23, 24 and 33, will attain the age of 61 years. Will depart from this world on amavashya of Magh budi in uttrabhadpad nakshatra. If the Moon and the ascendant are favorably in auspicious planet he will live upto 90 years and will leave this mortal world on Thursday of asoj darker lunar phase in the kritika nakshatra.

## Impacts of Planets Due to the Moon

### The Moon and the Sun

(1) If the Moon and the Sun occur in the same cell the newborn will be a globe trotter and voyar, miser and greedy, expert in black magic and sorcery, voluptuous, keenly interested in feuds and quarrel. (2) If the Sun occurs in the second cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be very fortunate and graceful, will be honored by and respected in ruling quarters, will occupy a position in the government with a retinue of servants. (3) If the Sun occurs in the third cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be quite wealthy, fortunate and comfortable in life, will be honored by and respected in ruling quarters, will have pious thoughts. (4) If the Sun occurs in the fourth cell from the Moon the newborn will be wise, prudent and knowledgeable will have expertise in mathematics, will be obedient to parents and will live an average life. If the Sun lies in the fifth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wise, prudent, will have mony children, will be respected in ruling quarters. (6) If the Sun occurs in the sixth cell form the Moon in a horoscope

the newborn will be will be courageous brave and resolute, will subdue his enemies and rivals. (7) If the Sun occurs in the seventh cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be a good businessman, will benefit from business, will have beautiful, well behaved and obedient wife. (8) If the Sun occurs in the 8th cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be afflicted with diseases, surrounded by calamites and hardships, will indulge in feud with everyone, will remain terrified, perturbed and gloomy. If the suen occurs in the ninth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be less interested in religious rituals, will be inclined to adhesion and to provoking religious habited, will be of quarrelsome nature, will subdue his rivals, will be scantly favored by the kin. (10) If the Sun occurs in the tenth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will behave amicably with the kin and friends, will be respected by people around an ruling quarters, will bring comfort to parent to be blessed by then, will enjoy the comfort of wealth. (11) If the Sun occurs in the eleventh cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wise and prudent, knowledgeable, familiar with religious tenth, will be fortunate and famous and respected in ruling quarters. (12) If the Sun occurs in the twelfth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will always be dejected and worried, will spend most of his life away from home, will be inclined to misconduct and unsocial activities, lascivious, furious, volatile.

## The Moon and Mars

(1) If the Moon and Mars occur in the same cell in a horoscope the newborn will have rivalry with his mother, will be of wicked nature, miser, will suffer from eye disease, pils and bilial ailments, will always be inclined to evil acts, (2) If Mars occurs in the second cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be very rich and landlord with a vast estate, will greatly benefit from business and cultivation and will be respected in ruling quarters. (3) If Mars occurs in the third cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wise, prudent, well behaved, will subdue rivals, will have three brothers, will be comfortable from the part of kin and relatives. (4) If Mars occurs in the fourth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be afflicted with diseases, distressed, irritated, will be scantly comfortable from the part of spouse, will be depriivel of the pleasure of the first wife, will be distressed by and worried about enemies. (5) If Mars occurs in the fifth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be deprived of the

comfort of children and kin. (6) If Mars occurs in the sixth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will always be on move, his mother will fall seriously ill soon after his birth, will be less inclined to luxuries, will be distrustful, liar and malevolent, will be afflicted with a venerial disease, will not enjoy the pleasure of life. (8) If Mars occurs in the eighth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be stone hearted, will commit violence, much inclined to evil deeds. (9) If Mars occurs in the ninth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be very rich and fortunate, will enjoy the comfort of children. (10) If Mars occurs in the tenth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will have friendship with aristocrats, will be very fortunate. (11) If Mars occurs in the eleventh cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be very good looking and appealing, will be a famous and popular person, will succeed in his plans, will be respectable and impressive, will subdue his rivals. (12) If Mars occurs in the twelfth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be selfish, arrogant will, displease his father, will have two movies, will enjoy the comfort of wife for quite a short period.

### The Moon and Mercury

If the Moon and Mercury occur in the

same cell in a horoscope the newborn will be very wealthy, will live in luxury and infatuated with women, sweet and soft spoken, religious minded, affectionate to brothers. (2) If Mercury occurs in the second cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy, well to do and businessman by confession, will benefit from trading, will be at the risk of ailments like flatulence and severe cold, will enjoy comfort of siblings. (3) If Mercury occurs in the third cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be quite wealthy and fortunate, will be honored by and respected in the ruling quarters, will lead a life of contentment, will take interest in performing religious rituals and keeping company of holy men. (4) If Mercury occurs in the fourth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be obedient to parents, will take interest in dealing with real estate, will enjoy comfort from kin and relatives. (5) If Mercury occurs in the fifth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wise and prudent, good looking, inclined to luxury and voluptuousness. (6) If Mercury occurs in the sixth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be will narrow minded, miser, ungrateful, wide eyed and inclined to have bevels and altercations. (7) If Mercury occurs in the seventh cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy, living a comfortable life, will be obedient to wife, miser, will lose no penny. (8) If Mercury occurs in the eighth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will remain at risk and distressed, terrified by and worried about enemies, will be respected in ruling quarters. (9) If Mercury occurs in ruling cell from the Moon in an horoscope the newborn will be eccentric, volatile, will not follow religious tents, will oppose his own religion to the extent of preferring another's religion. (10) If Mercury occurs in the tenth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will get employed with the royal court, will be fortunate, prudent, will enjoy comfort of friends, will suffer from a serious disease, will bring name to his family. (11) If Mercury occurs in the eleventh cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy, generous, polite, benevolent, will lead a comfortable life, will benefit from business transactions. (12) If Mercury occurs in the twelfth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be most of his time in the company of friends, narrow mended miser, greedy, voluptuous, distressed and disappointed, will be worried about enemies.

### The Moon and Jupiter

(1) If the Moon and Jupiter occur in the same cell at a time in a horoscope the

newborn will be very wealthy, popular and long lived, will bring name and honor to his family, will be religious minded, polite and benevolent, secretive. (2) If Jupiter occurs in the second cell from the Moon in a horoscope the new born will be very fortunate and popular, will be wealthy leading a comfortable life, long lived, committing evil deeds. (3) If Jupiter occurs in the third cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be obedient to parents, will love his wife deeply, will live life comfortably. (4) If Jupiter occurs in the fourth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be disobedient to his parents, will live life selfishly. (5) If Jupiter occurs in the fourth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be quite wealthy and popular, will have spiritual vision and will enjoy comfort from the part of children. (6) If Jupiter occurs in the fifth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be a liar, playful, solitude loving, living like a mendicant. (7) If Jupiter occurs in the seventh cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be good looking, long lived, respected, will bering name to the family. (8) If Jupiter occurs in the 8th cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be sick and distressed, will be subservient to the wealthy and will be short of livelihood leading to prefectural feuds and worries.

(9) If Jupiter occurs in the ninth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be kind hearted, benevolent, polite, generous, to rituals and worship. (10) If Jupiter occurs in the tenth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wealthy, respectable, estate will hold a governmental position, will enjoy comfort from the part of his brothers. (11) If Jupiter occur in the eleventh cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be respected in ruling circles, will be wealthy and will enjoy the comfort of ride, will lead a comfortable life, will enjoy the comforts of wealth wife and assets. (12) If Jupiter occurs in the twelfth cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be scantly amicable with the worried about enemies, respected in ruling quarters, clever and talkative at gatherings, will love his wife as will get comfort from cattle.

## The Moon and Venus

(1) If the Moon and Venus occur in the same cell at a time in a horoscope the newborn will be good complexioned, wise, good adviser, will love fragrant objects, will be fond of delicacies and fine dress, will be keenly interested in enjoying theatre, music and dance, will have an acumen in judging the quality of fabrics, will spend wealth in voluptuousness, will be of risk bibial and waterborne disease, will

suffer from conjunctivitis disease. (2) If Venus occurs in the second cell from the Moon in a horoscope the newborn will be wise and prudent, adherent to religious rituals, will disposed, will perform an pilgrimage will be wealthy holding position at the royal office. (3) If Venus occur in the third cell from the Moon the newborn will be wise, prudents, deft in interpreting scriptures, always willing to help in religious causes, familiar with nitr shastra and its preacher, will perform worldly affairs with utmost sincerity, will have knowledge of palmistry and astrology, will be fond of music and dance. (4) If Venus occurs in the fourth cell from the Moon the newborn will suffer from bibial disease as well as cough and cold, long statute will fall prey to poverty in old age. (5) If Venus occurs in the fifth cell from the Moon the newborn will father many girls, will have a good deal of wealth and property, will live a comfortable life, will be of average look, will demonstrate prudence in performing worldly affairs. (6) If Venus occurs in the sixth cell from the Moon the newborn will indulge in evil deeds, will be quarrelsome and coward, playful, will be worried about enemies, will be defecated in feuds and altercations. (7) If Venus occurs in the seventh cell from the Moon the newborn will be a businessman, will be scantly blessed with motherly affection, courageous, hesitant in initiatives often disgusted, will be pleased with the spouse, perturbed, will become nervous on petty issues. (8) If Venus occurs in the eighth cell from the Moon the newborn will be prudent, knowledgeable and popular, will bring name to this family, will be very wealthy besides owning large estates, will be respected in ruling quarters. (9) If Venus occurs in the ninth cell from the Moon the newborn will have a member of in and friends, will be wealthy and lead a comfortable life, will be inclined to religious rituals and will perform pilgrimages and keep the company of saintly people. (10) If Venus occurs in the tenth cell from the Moon the newborn will be wealthy, honored by the ruling quarters, will be in a ruling position, long lived, very fond of keeping company of women, will be blessed with comfort from parents, will benefit from money and assets belonging to women. If Venus occurs in the eleventh cell from the Moon the newborn will be wealthy, long lived, will subdue enemies, will have a sound physique, will always, do business, will enjoy comfort from spouse and children. (12) If Venus occurs in the twelfth cell from the Moon the newborn will be obedient to women, will be much inclined to extra marital relationship, will be an adulterous and sinful person, will spend money on debauchery.

## The Moon and Saturn

(1) If the Moon and Saturn occur in the same cell as a time in a horoscope the newborn will be good natured, will waste money in wrong doings and debauchery, will be financially weak and ill tempered, will be terrified by siblings, miser and greedy, infatuated with love for women. (2) If Saturn occurs in the second cell from the Moon the newborn will be causing ill heath to his mother to the extent that the child will be fed on another woman's breast milk, will be selfish and shrewd, keeping aloof from people around. (3) If Saturn occurs in the third cell from the Moon the newborn will have many daughters, will indulge in clash with family members, will become acrophobic, will subdue his enemies. (4) If Saturn occurs in the fourth the Moon the newborn will be locking in knowledge and wisdom, will be much inclined to misdeeds, will be an adulterer, sinful and clever person, will scantly cane for parents will subdue enemies, strong bodied, will grab other's belongings. (5) If Saturn occurs in the fifth cell from the Moon the newborn will rise to glory and graduand though the lucky star of his wife who will be polite and bashful, will earn wealth and assets, will enjoy life to the full. (6) If Saturn occurs in the sixth cell from the Moon the newborn will be a

wicked person at variance with kin and relatives, will cause distress to others for no reason, will be frail bodied, wealth less, short lived, will deplore saintly people. (7) If Saturn occurs in the seventh cell from the Moon the newborn will marry many time, will scantly benefit from business, will help wise and prudent people, will spend his own money to get other relieved from pain. (8) If Saturn occurs in the eighth cell from the Moon the newborn will cause harm to his father, will frequently indulge in quarrels and feuds, will suffer from ill health, will dupe people by raising false hopes in them, wicked, short tempered, will abandon family due to infatuation with women. (9) If Saturn occurs in the ninth cell from the Moon the newborn will be improsperous and will live in penury, will become mean in people's eyes, will lack in honour and wisdom, will act against religion, will have no permanent vocation, will spend all his earnings, will suffer loss of money and material. (10) If Saturn occurs in the tenth cell from the Moon the newborn will be quite healthy and fortunate, will earn a lot of money but will be discontented, greedy and miser, will benefit from people of low status, ill tempered and quarrelsome, clever and shrewd, will be respected in ruling quarters. (11) If Saturn occurs in the eleventh cell from the Moon the newborn will be atheist unkind, resorting to violence, will lease people around, will make efforts to amass wealth, will be wealthy on an average, will develop some disease of buccal cavity during youth days. (12) If Saturn occurs in the twelfth cell from the Moon the new form will be wealth and financially poor, will suffer from being indebted, will be familiar with the nature of metals, will indulge in feeds with people around for no reason, will suffer loss as the hands of enemies. Rah and Ket bring the same impact as that of Saturn.

## Sight of Planets on the Moon

### Moon in Aries Rashi

If the Moon is in Aries Rashi and the Sun in sighting it the newborn will be wealthy except in a few spells of financial weakness. If Sighted by Mars the newborn will be army chief and high positioned, if sighted by Mercury the newborn will be great scholar. Sight of Jupiter on Moon will make him fortunate; sight of Venus on Moon will make him famous and popular among people; sight of Saturn an Moon will make him a thief and rogue indulging in misdeeds.

### Moon in Taurus Rashi

The Moon in Taurus Rashi sighted by the Sun will make the newborn a slave subservient to others; being sighted by Mars will make him pauper; being sighted by Mercury will make his a thief and dacoit; being sighted by Jupiter will make him wealthy; being sighted by Venus will make him fortunate; being sighted by Saturn will make him wealthy and fortunate.

### The Moon in Gemini Rashi

The Moon in Gemini Rashi sighted by the Sun will make the newborn penniless and causes him to live a life of penury; being sighted by Mars will make him familiar with occult knowledge or 'tantra vidya'; he will benefit from business; being sighted by Mercury will make him wealthy and landlord and be will he respected in ruling quarters; being sighted by Jupiter will make him a scholar and sage; being sighted by Venus will make him clevar, stout, fearless and alert; being sighted by Saturn will make him a thief and rogue and be will deal in fabrics like blankets.

### The Moon in Cancer Rashi

The Moon in Cancer Rashi being sighted by the Sun will make the newborn suffer from eye ailment; being sighted by Mars will make him brave and familiar with rules of war; being sighted by Mercury will make him gutsful and a noted poet; being sighted by Jupiter will make him a scholar and sage; being sighted by Venus will make him a cultivator and community chief; being sighted by Saturn will make him a business man benefiting from dealing in hardware and will subdue enemies.

### The Moon in Leo Rashi

The Moon in Leo Rashi sighted by the Sun will make the newborn courageous and brave; being sighted by Mars will make him honurable and respected in ruling quarters; being sighted by Mercury will make him familiar with planets and stars; being sighted by Jupiter will make him fortunate; being sighted by Venus will make him enjoy a high position, being sighted by Saturn will make him a cultivator leading an average life and benefitting from business transactions.

### The Moon in Virgo Rashi

The Moon in Virgo Rashi being sighted by the Sun will make the newborn an adulterer, short lived; being sighted by Mars will make him clash with his wife; being sighted by Mercury will make him fortunate and enjoy ministerial position, being sighted by Jupiter will make him a chieftain and according to some a wrestler; being sighted by Venus will make him voluptuous and debaucheror, will handle worldly affairs wisely; being sighted by Saturn will make him depend on his wife.

### The Moon in Libra Rashi

The Moon in Libra Rashi sighted by the Sun will make the newborn fall on bad days and inclined to suicide; being sighted by Mars will make him surrounded by diseases; being sighted by Mercury will make him wealthy; being sighted by Jupiter will make him fond of fine dress and practice as gold smith; being sighted by Venus will make him wealthy and familiar with business tactics; being sighted by Saturn will make him face calamites and tend to suicide.

### The Moon in Scorpio Rashi

If the Moon is in Scorpio Rashi sighted by the Sun the newborn will be penniless and miserly; being sighted by Mars will make him fortunate; being sighted by Mercury will make him ominous; being sighted by Jupiter will make him polite and simpleton and familiar with weaponry; being sighted by Venus will make him perfect in art and craft; will take to dying as a profession; being sighted by Saturn will make him furious and ugly looking; will suffer from diseases; will have serious injury marks on his body.

### The Moon and Sagittarius Rashi

If the Moon is in Sagittarius Rashi being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn a miser, imitator and imposter, being sighted by Mars will make him back biter; being sighted by Mercury will make him prudent and benevolent; being sighted by Jupiter will make him fortunate; being sighted by Venus will make him respectable, popular and generous; being sighted by Saturn will make him a mimicker, a run away inclined to misdeeds.

### The Moon in Capricorn Rashi

If the Moon is in Capricorn Rashi being sighted by the Sun if will make the newborn to take to metal smiley as a profession and depend on others, being sighted by Mars will make him very brave courageous and fortunate; being sighted by Mercury will make him high positioned; being sighted by Jupiter will make him fortunate; being sighted by Venus will make him wise and prudent being sighted by Saturn will make him wealthy.

### The Moon and Aquarius Rashi

If the Moon is in Aquarius Rashi being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn quarrelsome and voluptuous; being sighted by Mars will make him debouched, being sighted by Mercury will make him high positioned, being sighted by Jupiter will make him fortunate; being sighted by Venus will make him voluptuous; being sighted Saturn will make him very clever and mischief monger and wrong doer, will indulge in extra marital relationship.

### The Moon in Pisces Rashi

If the Moon is in Pisces Rashi being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn debauched, will give much in charity; being sighted by Mars will make him sinful but will give much in charity; being sighted by mercury will make him playful, witty and imitator; being sighted by Jupiter will make him high positioned; being sighted by Venus will make well versed in religious rituals; being sighted by Saturn will make him sinful and generous.

### Moon under the eye of Planets

If Moon occurs in its 'tirkon' and is being sighted by Saturn it gives a good result. If instead of Saturn, some other sinful planet like Mars and Sun sights it or Moon is in conjunction with Rahu and Ketu it will be much adverse. If Moon is being sighted by an auspicious planet such as Mercury and Jupiter it will be favorable and brings good result. The Moon in its own 'hora' is good while in Sun's 'hora' it gives adverse impact. A planet looks as the Moon from its auspicious cell or abode or its friend's abode or 'mul tirkon' if will be welcome. A planet which will gage Moon from its cell of descendence or the cell of enemy or a planet that looks at the Moon along the Sun set gives adverse result.

### Moon under Eye of Planets: Aries and Scorpio

If the Moon occurs in the 'Navansha' of Aries or Scorpio and its being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn strong like a lion; being sighted by Mars will make him tend to suicide; being sighted by Mercury will make him intelligent and scholarly; being sighted by Jupiter will make him high positioned; being sighted by Venus will make him wealthy; sighted by

Saturn will make him short of wisdom and knowledge.

### Moon in 'Navansha' of Taurus and Libra Rashi

If the Moon occurs in 'navansha' of Taurus and Libra Rashi and is being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn a fool and short of wisdom; being sighted by Mars will make him have extra marital relationship; being sighted by Mercury will make him intelligent; being sighted by Jupiter will make him wealthy, being sighted by Venus will make him fond and master of music; being sighted by Saturn will make him debauched and have friendship with women and indulge in extra maritales, relationship.

### The Moon in 'Navansha' of Gemini and Virgo Rashis:

If the Moon occurs in the 'navansha' of Gemini and Virgo Rashis and is being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn impotent; being sighted by Mars it will make him a thief; being sighted by Mercury will make him a poet and writer; being sighted by Jupiter will make him a companion of ruler; being sighted by Venus will make him familiar with music; being sighted by Saturn will make him will familiar with sculpture and pointing.

## The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Cancer Rashi

If the Moon occurs in 'Navansha' of Cancer Rashi i.e its down 'Navansha' and is being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn frail bodied; being sighted by Mars will make him handsome and good looking; being sighted by Mercury will make him a priest and worshipper; being sighted by Jupiter will make him chieftain or officer; being sighted by Venus will make him keep many wives; being sighted by Saturn will make him tolerant and busy in worldly affairs.

## The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Leo Rashi

If the Moon occurs in the 'navansha' of Leo Rashi and is being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn touchy and irascible; being sighted by Mars will make him receive honor from ruler; being sighted Mercury will make him owner of treasure; being sighted by Jupiter will make him obstinate and eccentric; being sighted by Venus will make him blessed with children; being sighted by Saturn will make him debauched and sinner.

## The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Sagittarius and Pisces Rashis

If the Moon occurs in the 'nauamsha' of Sagittarius and Pisces Rashis being sighted by the Sun if will make the newborn very courageous and brave; being sighted by Mars will make him well versed with war fare; being sighted by Mercury will make him playful and arrogant; being sighted by Jupiter will make him a prudent minister; being sighted by Venus will make him impotent and unable to copulate; being sighted by Saturn will make him an atheist and a person not adhering to tenets of religion.

### The Moon in the 'Navansha' of Capricorn and Aquarius Rashis

If the Moon occurs in the 'Navansha' of Capricorn and Aquarius Rashis being sighted by the Sun it will make the newborn distressed from the side of children; being sighted by Mars will make him penniless and unhealthy; being sighted by Mercury will make him intelligent and knowledgeable; being sighted by Jupiter will make him owner of treasure; being sighted by Saturn will make him wealthy and comfortable in life.

### Sight of Planets on the Moon No-14

If the Moon occurs in its own 'tirkon' or in the 'tirgan' of its friend it will make the newborn extremely handsome. If the Moon is in enemy's tirkon and has association with enemy it will make the newborn extremely ugly. If the Moon occurs in the said Rashi it will make the newborn tend to suicide, if the 'tirkon' is from a Rashi resembling an animal it will make the newborn wicked and debauched person new sodomises his wife, spiritual guide or teacher. If the Moon occurs in a Rashi resembling an animal or bird the newborn will take to occupation of service working as messenger. If the Moon occurs in a Rashi resembling an aquatic species it will make the newborn develop both good and bad qualities.

## Sight of Planets on the Moon No-5

If the Moon occurs in Aries Rashi and the lord of that Rashi lies in its 'Navansha' it will make the newborn a great cheater, notorious bandit and chief of thieves. If the Moon occurs in Taurus Rashi and the lord of that Rashi lies in its own Navansha it will make the newborn extremely voluptuous and he will have a beautiful wife. If the Moon occurs in Gemini Rashi it will make him intelligent and a writer. If the Moon occurs in the Cancer Rashi the newborn will be very wealthy. If in Leo Rashi the Leo born will be very wealthy besides awning a good deal of assets; of it is in Virgo Rashi the newborn will be trans gender and impotent or will develop in him female traits, will not be able to do sexual intrcourse. If it lies in Libra Rashi the newborn will be quarrelsome; if in Scorpio Rashi the newborn will be a cruel and murderous person; if in Sagittarius Rashi, the newborn will be brave and courageous and discreet; if in Capricorn Rashi the newborn will have extra marital relationship; if in the Aquarius Rashi; the newborn will deal in utensils; if in the Pisces Rashi and the lord of that Rashi lies in its own Navansha the newborn will be stone hearted and cruel and will live in hardships.

**Note:** If the lord of Rashi lies in the Navansha of the same Rashi in which the newborn has taken birth and the birth Rashi is in its own 'Navansha' as well, it will being an impact four times of the result described alone. The lord of 'Navansha' shows the result ('phal') of 'Navansha' in which it ocurrs instead of its own.

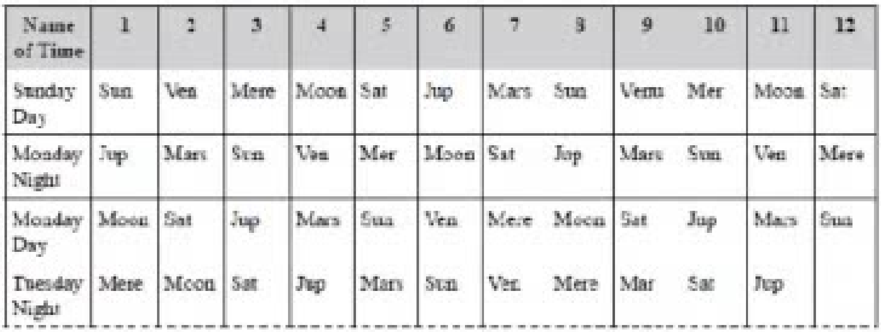
## Impacts of Planets in the Horoscope

**Timings of Planets:** The impacts of timings of male child in a horoscope have been described as the prime impact of ascendant where every planet acts on it fixed time whose action takes place according to the order of skies. Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury and Moon show their impact at the Sun rise followed by other planets that come in action one by one in a set order.

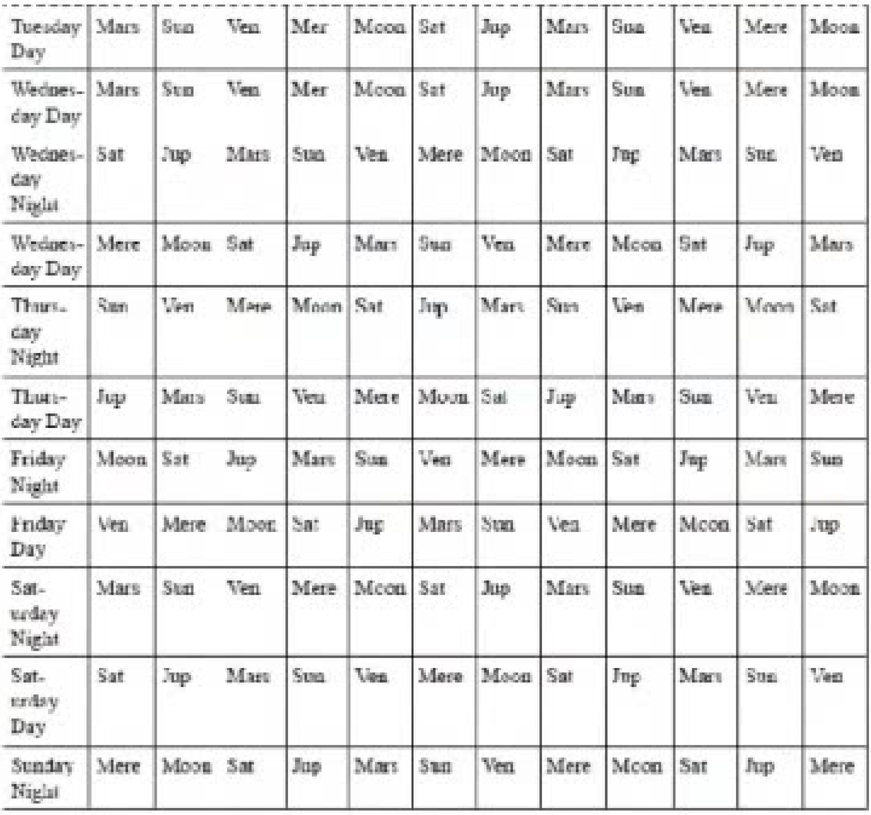
## How to watch the Timings of Planets?

Day and night have twelve hours each. They may be equal or different in their length of duration. The volume of 'ghari' and 'pal' of day and night are recorded against their respective lengths of duration and are divided by twelve setiaeky. The gharis and pals of duration of day will be divided by twelve and the some will apply to 'gharis' and 'pals' of the duration of the night. The new ainder is taken as the length of the duration of a planet. Every sphere is the lord of one length of duration. The length of duration belonging to an auspicious planet gields an auspicious result while a length of duration blonging to an ominous planet gives adverse result.

## Time Cycle of Planets



| Name of Time | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sunday Day | Sun | Ven | Mere | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Venu | Mer | Moon | Sat |
| Monday Night | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Mer | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Mere |
| Monday Day | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Mere | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun |
| Tuesday Night | Mere | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Mere | Mar | Sat | Jup | |



| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tuesday Day | Mars | Sun | Ven | Mer | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon |
| Wednesday Day | Mars | Sun | Ven | Mer | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon |
| Wednesday Night | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven |
| Wednesday Day | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars |
| Thursday Night | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat |
| Thursday Day | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc |
| Friday Night | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun |
| Friday Day | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup |
| Saturday Night | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon |
| Saturday Day | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven |
| Sunday Night | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Mars | Sun | Ven | Merc | Moon | Sat | Jup | Merc |

## Result or ‘phal’ of the Timings of Planets

### Sunday Day, Friday Night

If a boy is born in the first, second, third or the sixth; seventh ninth or tenth hour in the day of Sunday or the night of Friday be will be granderous and high positioned, will move in aristocratic circles and be respected in ruling quarters.

### Monday Day or Friday Night

If the birth takes place in hours 1, 2, 3, 6, 8, 9 or 10 in day of Monday or night of Friday the newborn will accomplish great takes generous, benevolent, wealthy and prudent, will lead a comfortable life.

### Tuesday Day or Saturday Night

If the birth of a boy takes place in the hours 1, 5, 6, 8 of the day of Tuesday or the night of Saturday he will be murdered or will charged of murder at a young age.

### Day of Wednesday or Night of Friday

If the birth of a boy takes place in the hours 1, 4, 6, 8 of the day of Wednesday or night of Friday he will be quite virtuous and will have pure thoughts, will amass a considerable a mount of wealth, will be a great scholar and philosopher and will lead a comfortable life.

### Day of Friday or Night of Monday

If the birth of a boy takes place in the hours 1, 4, 8 and 11 of the day of Friday and the night of Monday he will be a scholar, wise, affluent and robust person interested in religious rituals, will be popular, respectable in ruling quarters.

### Day of Friday or the Night of Tuesday

If the birth of a body takes place in the hours 1, 2, 5, 8, 9 and 10 he will a mass considerable wealth, will be fond of visiting river banks and gardens and watching plays and performances; will be interested in religious rituals.

### Day of Saturday and Night of Wednesday

If the birth of a boy takes place birth of a boy takes place in the hours 1, 2, 8, 12 the day of Saturday and the night of Wednesday he will be ominous. If survivors, he will always be sick and live a life of debauchery.

## Miscellaneous Combinations of Planets in Horoscope

Risk to the life of Newborn: We will deal with the circumstances of life span some where else. However, as life depends much on risk factor of birth horoscope risk factors of planets should be taken into consideration while watching a horoscope. Having drawn a horoscope one should give thought to factors of risk to the life of children. Consideration of age is given the first prierity among possible factors of risk to children's life. The sages of astrology spared no efforts to describe the methods of calculating one's life span. They are of the view that in the 'trilyayug' on ascendant and in 'dwapar' on strength and weakness of the nine planets. But in 'Kalyug' the span of life should be calculated the rough 'ganm nakshatra'. According to scriptures, the duration of 'Kalyug' is 4,32,000 years. If we have to work out the duration of other 'yugs' the duration of kaljug multiplied by two will give the duration of 'dwapar' yug; while multiplied by there is will give the duration of 'trilya yug', multiplied by four will give the duration of 'Satyug'. The treatises complied by gods based on natural evidences about the life span of the creatures of kalyug is described as below.

## Circumstances of Age

In order to calculate the duration of life span of a newborn there is a principle that helps in determining his/her duration of life span by just watching the birth horoscope. Look at the horoscope to find the places on which the stars or planets occurs. Sum up the numbers of cells where planets are lying. The sum total will be the duration of child's span of age. A horoscope has twelve cells and all of them have their separate 'dhurwanks' indicated by the horoscope. Hence, the 'dhurwanks' of the planets occupying their respective cells will be added together. The sum total will represent the duration of one's life span.

## Dhurwank of a Horoscope

## Age of a Newborn Per Dhurwank Horoscope:

All planets are occupying fourth; fifth, ninth and tenth cells of the horoscope. Now, let us see the 'dhurwank' numbers of these cells. The fourth cell has been assigned 5 marks, the ninth has 10 marks, the fifth cell has 8 marks and the tenth cell has 14 marks. The sum total of these marks will be 37 which represents the duration of the span of life of the person whom the horoscope pertains to. Thus, a horoscope may serve also as an age index.

## Miscellaneous factors of Establishing Age

1. In a horoscope, the factors of risk impacted by auspicious planets do not indicate death but risk to life. They can be resolved by resorting to enchantment and giving charity to the poor.
2. In factors relating to risk to child's life where time of impending risk is not given, when the strong factor with active planet occupying it will come across the Moon or the birth horoscope will come across the Moon or that factor will cast its influence on the Rashi of ascendant and it will also be sighted by a sinful planet that time will be the time of factor of risk to life.
3. In the event of factors posing risk to the life of child if the Moon in its complete form stands amidst and does not get weakened the factor of risk will be dissolved, same as a strong lion defeats a herd of elephants. This factor is dangerous for life.
4. If the birth has taken place in the evening or 90 minutes before the Sunset in the ascendant of Moon, Rahu or a sinful planet occurs in the last 'Navansha' of the Rashi or the Moon in association with the sinful planet lies in the 'Kendra' or sinful planets

are situated in 'Kendra' locations the newborn will be dangerous for life.

5. If there are ominous planets from ascendant to the seventh cell and auspicious planets from eighth to twelfth cell; in the ascendant there is a 'Kapat Rashi' namely Cancer or Scorpio or an ominous female planet (sangya) or ascendant the newborn will be dangerous for life.

6. If the Moon occurs in an ascendant associated with an ominous planet or the eighth or 'Karak asthan' is in the ninth 'bhaav' and under the influence of the eye of ominous planet then the child will be dangerous for his own life.

The ascendant has 'isthir Rashi' while ominous planets are lying with and the Moon is under the influence of ominous planet's eye then the child will be dangerous for life.

7. There is 'isthir Rashi' in the ascendant and the ominous planets are lying in it and even if the Moon is not aspected by an auspicious planet then the child is dangerous for life.

8. The Moon of Maagh is in the twelfth cell while the ominous planets of 'isthir Rashi' are lying in the ascendant and the eighth 'bhav' and there are no auspicious planets in the 'Kendras' then the child is dangerous for life.

9. If the lord of ascendant is aspected by ominous planets in the seventh cell or is

aspected by an ominous planet by becoming weak in a lower state.

10. If the Moon of 'maagh' is in the ascendant and ominous planets are lying in the eighth or 'Kendra' cells.

11. The Moon is lying in a cell of the first, fourth, seventh or eighth bhav amidst ominous planets, then the child is dangerous for life.

12. If Moon is in the eighth cell in the ascendant and the Moon is divided in favor of auspicious planets or ominous planets are lying in the ninth or fifth 'bhav' then the child is dangerous for life.

13. If the Moon is in the ascendant with the ominous planet occupying the seventh cell it will be dangerous for the child.

14. The eclipsed Moon along with 'Raahu' aspected by ominous planet I lying in the ascendant while Mars is in the eighth cell.

15. If the Sun and the Moon are in the ascendant aspected by eclipsed 'Rashi' the child will be at risk of death.

16. If the Rashi of the eighth cell Taurus or Scorpio and Venus is lying in it while Sun, Mars, Saturn and the Moon are looking at it.

17. Auspicious planets are lying in the ascendant or the eighth cell while planets of crooked movement are looking at then;

18. If the Moon is occurring in the eighth cell of an ominous planet or ominous planets are looking at them;

19. If the Moon is in the 8th cell or accompanying an auspicious planet or in advance stage;
20. If ominous planets are in the 8th or 7th cells;
21. If the lord of the 8th cell is rising and the lord of ascendant is setting in, the child is dangerous for life.
22. If the Sun, Mars and Saturn are lying in the 8th cell the child is dangerous for life.
23. If occurs in the 8th cell having become the lord of the birth ascendant cell they are dangerous for life.

## Factors of Risk to Life No-2

In a horoscope, if the child's birth has taken place during the day the Sun and Venus are designated as father and mother respectively while in case of birth during the night Saturn and the Moon are designated father and mother respectively. This is the majesty of the Sun compared to other planets that any planet accompanying it becomes weak and sluggish. Saturn and Venus are exceptions. The result of Sun's impact prevails. Thus, the Moon causes a risk in the 6th and 8th cell of a horoscope. In case the child is born in the 'shukl paksh' (lighter lunar phase) during the day and the Moon is sitting in the 6th seventh or eight cell it does not cause risk to the child. On the other hand, if the child is born in the 'Krshn paksh' (darker lunar phase) during the night and the Moon is sitting in the 8th or 6th cell even then it does not cause risk to the child. Similarly the result (phal) produced by the lord of a celestial cell occupied by Rahu will be known as the 'phal' or result given by Rahu Even if a planet is accompanying Rahu the result will be ascribed to Rahu alone.

## Factors of Risk to life No-3

1. It may be noted that if the birth of a child takes place at 'sandhya' i.e in between morning and evening or at the eye of 'Sandhi' and ascendant i.e one Rashi passes and another begins the child is very short lived, say for one year. If sighted by an auspicious planet (som graeh) be can live some more but not much. If the birth takes place at the above mentioned time and the birth ascendant belongs to an ominous plan or the birth takes palce in the Navansha of the Moon the child des the same day.
2. If there are 3 planets in the 'Kendra' cell along with the Moon the child dies the same day.
3. If there occur planets from first to seventh and ominous planets from 8th to 12th also occur there while birth ascendant is Cancer then the child will die soon.
4. If all the planets from the first to the seventh cell are ominous while there are

lying auspicious planets from 8th to 12th the child will die soon.

5. If there is an ominous planet in the ascendant and the 7th and 8th also are ominous accompanied by the Moon then the child will die soon.
6. If there occurs Moon in the 6th or 7th cell for the ascendant while there is an ominous planet in the ascendant the child will die soon.
7. If the second to the twelfth Rashis from the birth ascendant are of ominous plants the child will die.
8. If the second, the seventh and the 12th Rashis are of ominous planets the child will die.
9. If there occur all plants including the 8th it will be dangerous for life.
10. If the seventh and the twelfth planet from the ascendant are ominous planets and the Moon accompanies then and the child will die soon.
11. If there is an ominous planet in the seventh cell along with the Moon the child die soon.
12. The Moon is in the twelfth weak cell with an ominous planet in the first and 8th cell and there is no ominous or benign planet in the 'Kendra' the child dies soon.
13. If the Moon along with a harsh planet is in the cells 1, 6, 7, 8 and 11 and there is no ominous planet in the Kendra the child dies soon.

14. If the Moon is in the 8th or 9th cell is sighted by an ominous planet, the child dies soon.

15. If the Moon accompanies by a sinful planet cells and both the cells are occupied by ominous planet the child dies soon.

16. If a child is born in the darker lunar phase during the day or in the lighter lunar phase during the night and both a sinful planet and an ominous planet are glancing the Moon the child dies within a month.

17. If the Moon is in the weak 8th cell, a sinful planet is in the 12th cell of Kendra the child dies soon.

18. If the Moon is in the weak 8th cell while the 7th and 9th cells are occupied by sinful planets the child dies soon.

### The Sun, Mars and Saturn are lying in the cells of their enemies. - 1 year

3. Mars, Saturn and the Moon are lying in Sun's cell, the 11th and 8th cells respectively. 2 years

4. The lord of the 8th cell is in the ascendant, the Moon is lying in the 7th cell and is glanced by Saturn. 9 years

5. Mercury is occupying the 6th, 8th or 12th cell and the ascendant is aspected by the glance of a sinful planet. 4 years

6. The Moon is occurring in the 6th or 8th cell having been aspected by both an ominous and auspicious planet. 4 years

7. The Sun is in the 8th cell from that of the lord of ascendance and is glanced by Venus. 4 years

8. The lord of ascendant is in the 8th cell while the lord of the 8th cell is lying in the ascendant. 5 years

9. The lord of the 6th cell is sitting in the ascendant while the lord of ascendant is lying in the 7th cell. 7 years

10. The Moon is aspected by an auspicious planet in the 6th or 8th cell. 8 years

11. The Sun and Saturn aspected by the Moon are lying in the birth ascendant. 9 years

12. Mars is in the ascendant and Jupiter is lying in the 8th cell. 12 years

13. If the lord of ascendant is set and the lord of the 8th cell looks at it then according to the lord of ascendant the age will be 12 years

14. The lord of the ascendant is in the ascendant along with an auspicious planet while the lord of the 8th cell occurs in the 8th. 20 years.

15. Both the lord of ascendant and the lord of the 8th cell are lying in the 8th cell. 27 years

16. The lord of the ascendant is in the ascendant itself or in the 7th or 10th cell while the lord of the 8th cell is weak. 30 years, 6 days

17. Venus is of Cancer or Leo Rashi and occurs in the 6th or 8th 12th cell of birth

ascendant and an ominous planet looks at it. 6 years, 6 months

18. Mars is in the cell of Sun while the Sun is lying in the cell of Mars. 12 years
19. Mars is in the ascendant while the Sun and Saturn occur in the 7th, 4th or 10th cells. 26 years
20. The Sun is in Saturn's cell while the latter is occupying Sun's cell. 20 years.
21. Jupiter is in the cell of Mars while the latter is occupying Jupiter's cell and they stay in the first or the 8th or 12th cell. 14 years
22. Jupiter is in the cell of Venus while the latter, having assumed a crooked gait is lying in the third cell. 11 years
23. Rahu is squatting in the 12th cell while in the fourth cell from the birth ascendant there is a sinful planet 12 years
24. Auspicious planets are looking at the 6th or 8th cell with wide open eyes. 16 years
25. Mercury accompanied by occurs in the 6th or 8th cell or a sinful planet is aspected by the Moon the glance of Moon. 16 years.
26. Auspicious planets are lying in the 6th or 8th 'bhav' while auspicious planets having become strong are looking at then. 1 month
27. Mars is in the cell of Su, Saturn is in the 11th cell while the Moon is in the 6th or 8th cell. 2 days

28. The Sun, Mars, Saturn and Rahu together are lying in the 5th cell. 1 month

29. The birth ascendant is Leo while Mars occurs in the horoscope under Taurus or Scorpio. 1 month

30. The Moon and Mercury together occur in the 6th cell. 2 years

31. Auspicious and ominous planets together or one after another, in the 6th and 8th cells. The Moon accompanied by an ominous planet occurs in the 5th, 8th, 10th or 12th cell. 4 years

32. The Sun is in the birth ascendant and an ominous planet is in the 7th cell. One year

33. An ominous planet is in the 7th cell while another ominous planet occurring in the enemy's cell is looking as it.

34. The Moon occurs in the birth ascendant or the seventh or fourth or tenth cell along with an ominous planet while another ominous planet is looking at it as well one year.

35. Conjunction of the Sun, Mars and Saturn is in one Rashi on the equal level. One year

36. Saturn having resumed a crooked gait, belonging to Taurus or Scorpio Rashi occurs in the 6th or 8th cell or Kendra and Mars look as it. 2 years

37. Rahu occurs in the first or the fourth or 6th or tenth cell either along with or

looks at an ominous planet. 10 months or 10 years

38. An auspicious planet after visiting the enemy's cell is lying in the 6th or 8th cell.

39. A plant, custodian of the first cell, is lying in the 7th cell and an ominous plant is looking as it. One month

40. Mercury, having crossed Cancer Rashi lies in the 6th or 8th Rashi and the Moon is looking as it. 4 months or 4 years

41. The Moon, Mars and the Sun together are in the ninth or 5th cell and an auspicious planet is looking as there months or 9 years

42. Rahu is in the ascendant while the 6th cell is occupied by the Moon. 10 days

43. Mars, Sun and Rahu are in the 8th, 12th and 4th cells respectively. 7 days

44. Saturn is in the 6th cell and Jupiter is lying in the 8th cell. 8 or 12 days

45. Mars along with Saturn is lying in the second cell, Rahu is in the third cell and the Moon is in the 4th or 6th or 8th cell. 7 days

46. The Moon occurs in the 8th cell, an ominous planet is in the 7th cell, an ominous planet is in the 7th cell and Rahu occurs in the fourth cell. One year

47. If the Moon occurs in the 4th or 6th cell. 12 months or 12 years

48. One planet occurs in a weak condition in each of the 4th, 10th and 12th. 3 years

49. Saturn is lying in the 9th cell and an ominous planet is looking as it. 12 years

50. The Moon is squatting in the 6th or 8th cell and Saturn or Mars or Sun is looking as it. 3 days
51. The Moon along with a sinful planet is lying in the 6th or 12th cell. 8 months
52. Venus occurs in the 7th or 8th and the Sun is lying in the 9th cell. 25 years
53. The Moon is lying in the ascendant in a dwindling state and an ominous planet is looking as it. And an ominous planet is lying and the lord of the 7th cell also is an ominous planet. One year
56. The Moon is lying in the 6th or 8th cell and no other ominous planet is looking as it. 12 days
57. An ominous planet occurs in the 3rd, 7th or 8th or tenth cell from the ascendant while Rahu is looking as it with wide open eyes from the ascendant. 12 or 16 years
58. The Moon is lying in the 12th cell in a dwindling state and another ominous planet is in the ascendant or the 8th cell and there is no auspicious planet in the Kendra. 8 days
59. Lord of the ascendant along with an ominous planet occurs in the 8th cell and a dwindling planet is looking as it as well. 12 months or 12 years
60. Lord of the ascendant and the lord of the where the Moon exists occurs under the watch of an ominous planet as the abandoned place. 12 years

61. The lord of the ascendant along with an ominous planet is in the seventh cell and an auspicious planet is not watching it.

62. The lord of the cell occupying the Moon occurs along with the Sun in the 7th cell and is watched by Venus. One month or 1 years

62. Jupiter or Capricorn and Aquarius Rashis occurs in the 8th cell while an ominous planet is watching the cell of birth ascendant years.

63. Jupiter in the 8th cell is of Capricorn or Aquarius Rashi and an ominous planet is watching birth ascendant cell. 11 years

64. The birth takes place on the day of eclipse, the Moon along with an ominous planet is in the ascendant while Mars is lying in the 8th cell. One year

64. Ominous planets are in the birth ascendant while the Moon in the 12th cell is in a weak condition. One month or one year

65. The birth ascendant is Cancer or Scorpio and ominous planets occur from the 11th to the 4th cells while auspicious planets are lying in the cells 5-10. one year

66. There is no auspicious planet in the 'Kendra' and 'trikon asthaan' while ominous planets occur the 6th and 8th cells and the 2nd and 12th cells. 6 or 8 months

67. Ominous planets occur in the 2nd, 6th, 8th or 12th cells or occur under the watch of a dwindling planet. 6 or 8 months

68. The Moon occurs in the 8th or 6th under the watch of an ominous planet or lying along with an ominous planet. One month

69. Saturn is lying along with an ominous planet in the birth ascendant. One month

70. The Moon accompanied by an ominous planet occurs in the said 'yog' and some auspicious planet is watching the Moon. 4 years

71. The Sun, Moon and Saturn together occur in one cell while the lord of the ascendant is weak. 9 years

72. The child is born in the nakshatra which Ketu occur in. 2 months

## Miscellaneous 'yogs' of Determining Life Span

73. An ominous planet is the lord of the ascendant and occurs either accompanied by an ominous planet in the latter's cell. One year

74. The Moon in a weak condition occurs under the watch of an ominous planet. One year

75. Venus occurs in the cell of Saturn or the Moon while auspicious planets are lying in the 6th, 8th and 12th cells. 6 years

76. Saturn watched by the Moon occurs in the 6th or 8th cell. 4 years

77. Rahu watched by an ominous planet in the 4th cell. 16 years

78. Auspicious planets are lying in the 6th and 8th cells while dwindling planets are lying in 'Kendra trikon'. 8 years

80. The lord of the 8th cell is in the Kendra while the lord of ascendant is visibly aspected by a sinful planet. 3 days or 30 months

81. The Sun, Mars and the Moon are in the 5th cell and watched by auspicious planets. 9 days, 9 months or 9 years

82. Mars is in the Sun's cell, Saturn is in the 11th cell while the Moon occurs in the 6th or 8th cell. 2 days, 2 months or 2 years

83. Auspicious planets are in the 6th, 8th or 12th cell, sinful planets occur in the first, fifth, seventh and twelfth and the birth look place at the time of Sunrise. One day

84. Mars or Saturn become lord of ascendant and occur in the 8th cell. one day, one month

85. The Moon and Mercury enter the 8th cell, namely the abode of enemy. 2 years or 1 year

86. Sinful planets occur in the 6th cell. The Moon is lying in the tenth cell as lord of ascendant while Mars is in the 4th cell. 1 year

87. The Moon along with a sinful planet is in the 4th cell watched by the latter. One year

88. The Moon is in the ascendant and a sinful planet occurs in the 9th cell. One year

89. The Moon along with a sinful planet is lying in cells 1 and 5, 8 and 9, 10 and 12 and is watched by the sinful planet. 1 year

The sinful planets having visited the enemy's cells is lying in the 8th cell while the sinful planet having become an enemy is watching it. 1 year

90. Mars is in the first, fourth or the seventh cell and no planet occurs in Kendra having become strong. 4 or 7 days, 4 or 7 months, 4 or 7 years

91. Venus, having visited Cancer or Leo Rashis is lying in cells 6, 8 and 12; A sinful planet watches it and auspicious plants are frail and weak. 6 days or 6 month

92. The Moon having visited a sinful or an enemy's cell is lying in the 6th or 8th cell. The sinful planet watches then and auspicious planets are frail and weak. 12 days

93. The Sun, Mars and Saturn together occur in the 8th cell, namely the enemy's cell. 1 year

94. The lord of the ascendant is in the 8th cell and no auspicious planet is watching it. 8 days or 8 months or 8 years

95. Mercury is in Cancer Rashi and the Moon, having visited the 6th or 8th cell is watching it. 4 days or 4 months or 4 years

96. The lord of the ascendant along with a sinful planet is lying in the 7th cell and re-

maining planets are watching it with wide open eyes. 1 month

98. Rahu along with a sinful planet lies in the cells 1 or 4 or 8 or 12 or occurs in the presence of a sinful planet and there is no auspicious planet in 'Kendra trikon'. 10 days or 10 months

99. Having become strong sinful planets are lying in the first, fourth, 8th and 10th cell and no auspicious planet supports them. 16 days, 16 months 16 years

100. Saturn is in the birth ascendant watched by an auspicious planet with wide open eyes. 66 days or 16 months or 16 years

101. Saturn, assuming a crooked gait is lying in Aries Taurus Rashi while Mars watches it across the cells 1,4, 6, 7, 8 or 10. One year

102. Auspicious planets are lying along with ominous planets in a weak condition in the 6th or 8th cell or they are each other's enemy. One year

103. Mars and Saturn are in the second cell while Rahu and the Moon are in the third or 6th or 8th cell respectively. 7 days

104. Sinful planets occur in the 3rd, 8th, 7th or 10th cell while Rahu watches them across the birth ascendant. 12 or 16 days

105. The Moon occurs in the 4th or 8th cell, namely the enemy's abode while other planets are infecting it ominously. 4 or 8 days

106. The Sun and Rahu occur in Saturn's cell. 20 days, 20 months or 20 years
107. The birth took place in the light lunar phase during the night or in the darker lunar phase during the day while the Moon is lying in the 6th or 8th cell. 6 or 8 years
108. Mercury having crossed over the enemy's Rashi is lying in the first, the 6th or 8th cell. 4 days or 4 months or 4 years
109. Mercury and the Moon having assumed a rival posture are lying in the 6th or 8th cell, risk of poisoning. 16 years
110. Auspicious planet watch the 6th or 8th cell with wide open eyes. 8 years
111. A sinful planet which is lord of its abode and elevated to high position is lying in the 6th or 8th cell while the Moon watches it. 16 days or 16 years
112. The lord of the third cell is a sinful planet and is lying in the 8th cell having visited the enemy's cell and is watched by a sinful planet. One year
113. Saturn and the Moon are lying the 6th or 8th cell in a rival posture. 4 years
114. The Moon is in the sixth or ninth cell and a sinful planet watches it with wide open eyes. 12 days
115. The Moon is in the 6th or 9th cell and an auspicious planet is watching it with wide open eyes. 12 days
116. The Moon is in the 6th or 9th cell and an ominous planet is watching it from its cell or elevated place. 12 years

117. The Sun is in the Saturn's cell while the Moon is in the Sun's cell while the Sun or the Moon are in the 6th or 8th cell. 12 years

118. The Moon is in the 6th or 8th from the ascendant and the birth takes place as night during rains and during the days in summers. One month or One year

119. Ket occurs in the nakshatra in which birth look place. 2 months

120. Saturn is in the 9th cell and a sinful planet is watching it. 12 years

121. Venus is in the cell of Saturn or the Moon and auspicious planets occur in the 6th, 8th and 12th cells. 6 years

122. Mercury is lying in the 6th or 8th cell and the Moon is watching it with wide open eyes. 4 years

Rahu is in the 4th cell and an ominous planet watches it with wide open eyes. 16 years

123. Auspicious planets occur in the 6th and 8th cell while ominous planets in 'Kendra trikon'. 8 years

124. The Moon is in a weak condition accompanied by a sinful planet in the birth ascendant or occurs while the ominous planet is watching it. One year

Lord of the ascendant is accompanying a sinful planet and is aspected by the sight of a sinful planet. 4 months

125. Lord of the ascendant and the lord of the cell in which Moon occurs are lying

in the 8th or 12th cell along with a sinful planet. 12 years

126. Lord of the ascendant is in the 7th cell along with a sinful planet and no auspicious planet supports it. One month

127. The Sun, Mars and the Moon together occur in the 5th cell and are watched by an auspicious planet. 9 years

128. Jupiter of Capricorn or Aquarius Rashi is in the 8th cell and a sinful planet watches the birth ascendant. 11 years

129. Saturn is lying in birth ascendant along with a sinful planet. One month

130. Jupiter is the lord of ascendant while the lord of the 8th cell is watching it with wide open eyes. 12 years

131. The Sun, the Moon and Mercury together are lying in 'Kendra' and Saturn and Mars watch them with wide open eyes. 2 years

133. Sinful planets occur in the 6th and 12th, 8th and 6th or 2nd and 12th cell. They may either occur in the 8th and 2nd cell or accompany a sinful planet or watched by a sinful planet while no auspicious planet occurs in 'Kendra' and 'trikon'. 6 or 8 months

134. The Moon along with a sinful planet is in the 6th or 8th cell. One month

135. If an auspicious planet is watching the Moon in the abovementioned 'yog'. 4 years

136. Saturn and Mars are in the birth ascendant and the Sun is in the 7th cell. On the Sun is in the birth ascendant while Saturn and Mars in the 7th cell and the Moon also occurs in the first or 7th cell. One month or one year

137. Auspicious and ominous planets are lying together in the 6th and 8th cell and watch each other. One year

138. Mars is in the Sun's cell, Saturn is in the 11th cell and the Moon is in the 6th and 8th cell. 2 years

139. The Sun, Mars, Saturn and Rahu together occur in the 5th cell. One day, one month or one year

140. Mars and Jupiter reciprocally occupy their abode in the 8th or 12th cell. 12 year

141. The 8th, 4th and 7th cells are occupied by the Moon, Rahu and a sinful planet. One year

142. The birth ascendant or the lord of ascendant are being watched by a sinful planet while Mercury occurs in the 6th or 8th cell. 4 years

143. The Moon is in a weak and dwindling state is lying in the 12th cell, a sinful planet are in the ascendant or the 8th cell and there is no auspicious planet in 'Kendra'. One month or one year

144. Rahu is in the birth ascendant and sinful planets are in the 3rd, 7th, 8th and 10th cells. 12 or 16 days

145. The Moon in a weak state is in the birth ascendant while sinful planets are in the 8th cell or Kendra and the lord of ascendant is in the 7th cell. One month or one year

146. The Sun is in the 10th cell while sinful planets watch the ascendant, the lord of ascendant and the Moon from across Aries, Scorpio or Cancer Rashis. One year

147. A sinful planet is in the 8th cell having visited the enemy's Rashi while a sinful plan. One year

148. Sinful planets are in the 1st, 4th and 10th cells. 2 months or 2 years

149. The Sun, Mars and Rahu are in the 7th, 10th and 12th cells. One year

150. The Moon in a weak state, Mars, Saturn and Sun together occur as one place 6 and 7 years

151. The lord of ascendant is dull while lord of the cell is watching it. 12 years

152. The Sun, the Moon and Mercury together occur in Kendra and Saturn and Mars are watching them. 2 years

153. Sun is lying in the cell of Saturn while the Moon is in the Sun's cell.

154. On the Moon is lying in the 6th or 8th cell from the Sun. 12 days, 12 months or 12 years.

155. The Moon is in the 1st, 6th or 8th cell while sinful planets are watching is with wide open eyes.

156. The Sun and Rahu together occur in Saturn's cell. 32 years

157. Mars is lying in the Sun's cell, Saturn is in the 11th cell while the Moon is in the 6th or 8th cell. 2 years

158. The Sun, Mars and Saturn together occur in the 5th cell and both the auspicious and ominous planets occur in the 6th and 7th cell together or one after another. One year

160. The Sun and Mars along with Saturn are lying in the 8th cell. One month or one year

161. Rahu occurs in the first or fourth or eighth or tenth cell while an ominous planet is watching or accompanying it. 10 days or 10 months

162. A sinful planet is lying in ascendant or the fourth or tenth cell in a weak condition. Two months or two years

163. The Sun, Mars and Saturn are lying in the 8th cell. One month or one year

164. The Sun, the Moon and Mars occur in the 5th or 9th cell. 9 months or 9 years

165. Leo is lying in the 8th cell from across Cancer or Leo Rashis. 6 years

166. Mercury of Cancer Rashi occurs in the 8th cell and is watched by the Moon. 4 years

167. The Moon and Mercury together are lying in the 8th cell. 2 years

168. Auspicious planets are lying in the 6th and 8th cell and are watched by sinful planets. One month or one year

169. If Mercury is lying in the 8th or 6th cell there is a risk to life in the fourth year from the birth. 4 years

170. Jupiter of Cancer or Aquarius Rashi is in the 8th cell while ascendant is watched by an ominous planet. 11 days, 11 days or 11 years

171. Saturn is watching the 8th cell with wide open eyes. 20 years

172. The Sun, Jupiter, Mercury and the Moon are lying in the 8th, 11th and 10th cells and the ascendant respectively. 50 years

173. All planets together are lying is in the 5th cell from the birth ascendant. 60 years

174. Mars and Jupiter occur in each other's cell. The two may occur in the 8th or 12th cell. 12 years

175. Mars along with Saturn is lying in the second cell while third, is occupied by Rahu and the Moon occurs in the 4th, 6th or 8th cell. 7 days

176. Planets occur one by one in a weak condition in the 4th, 10th or 12th cell. 1 year

178. The ascendant is watched by an ominous planet while Mercury is in the 6th or 8th cell. 4 years

179. Venus is in the 7th or 8th cell and Sun is lying in the 9th cell. 25 years

180. The Moon is lying in a dwindling ascendant and an ominous planet is watching it. One year

181. And an ominous planet is in the 8th cell or 'Kendra', an ominous planet is lord of the 7th cell, Moon is in the 6th or 8th cell and another ominous planet is watching it. 12 days

182. An ominous planet occurs in the 3rd or the 7th or 8th or 10th cell from the ascendant while Rahu from across the ascendant watches the said cells. 12 or 16 days.

183. If an auspicious planet watches the ascendant. 12 or 16 years

184. The Moon in a dwindling state in the 12th cell while another ominous planet occurs in the ascendant or the 8th cell and there is no auspicious planet in the cells of 'Kendra'. 7 days

185. The Sun is in the 10th cell while an ominous planet having crossed Aries or Taurus or Cancer Rashi watches the Sun. One year

186. A planet in a weak condition occurs in the ascendant or the 4th or 10th cell. 2 months or 2 years

187. A planet which is the lord of the 3rd cell occurs in its cell or ascendant as in the 2nd cell. An ominous plants having visited the enemy's cell occurs in the 8th cell and is watched by another ominous planet. 1 year

188. An ominous planet having visited the enemy's cell occurs in the 6th cell and another ominous planet watches it. 1 year

189. The Sun, Mars and Saturn having visited the cells of their respective enemy's occur in the 6th cell. 1 year

190. The Moon occurs in the 6th or 8th cell and an auspicious planet watches it. 8 years

191. An ominous planet having become the lord of its own cell or having visited an elevated place occurs in the horoscope and is being watched by the Moon. 16 days, 16 months or 16 years

192. Mercury having visited the enemy's cell is lying in the 6th or 8th cell while itself occurs in the ascendant. 4 days or 4 months or 4 years

193. Mercury and the Moon together occur the enemy's abode namely the 6th and 8th cells. 1 year

194. Rahu along with the Sun occurs in the Saturn's cell. 20 days or 20 months or 20 years

195. The planet which is lord of ascendant is in the 8th cell and an auspicious planet does not watch it. 8 days or 8 months

196. Mars in is Saturn's cell, Saturn is in the 11th cell and the Moon is in the 6th or 8th cell. 2 days or 2 months or 2 years

197. Mars or Saturn having become the lord of ascendant occur in the 8th cell. 1 year

198. The Sun, Mars, Saturn and Rahu together occur in the 5th cell. 1 day or 1 month or 1 year

199. An ominous planet is in the 6th cell, the Moon having visited its Rashi is lying in the tenth cell while Mars is in the 4th cell. 1 year

200. Mars occurs in the 1st or 4th or seventh cell then the 4th or 7th year. 4 days or 4 months or 4 years

201. The Moon is in the ascendant and an ominous planet is lying in the 7th cell. 1 year

202. The Moon along with an ominous planet occurs in the cells 1 and 5 or 7 and 9 or 12. 1 year

203. An ominous planet is in the 8th cell while another ominous planet watches it from the enemy's cell. 18 months

204. The Moon along with an ominous planet is an the ascendant or the 7th or 4th or 10th cell while an ominous planet watches it. 1 year

205. The seen, Mars and Saturday together are in conjunction as the same level in a single celestial house. 1 year

206. The Sun, Mars and Saturn together occur in the 8th cell namely the enemy's cell. 1 month

207. An ominous planet having become strong occurs in the first or 4th or 8th or 10th with another planet while an ominous planet is watching it or it may accom-

pany the ominous planet. 12 days or 16 months or 16 years

208. Saturn is in the ascendant while an auspicious planet is watching it. 16 days or 16 months or 16 years

209. Ominous and auspicious planets together or one after another are lying in the 6th or 8th cell. 4 years

210. The ascendant is lying along with an ominous planet in the 7th cell and an ominous planet watches it. One year one month

211. An auspicious planet occurs in the 6th or 8th cell and it is either weak or in the enemy's cell. One year

212. Auspicious planets are lying in the 6th or 8th or 12th cell; ominous planets occur in the 7th or 5th cell or the ascendant the 12th cell while Sun rise is the time of birth. The ominous planet may accompany the ascendant or watch it. 1 year 1 month

213. The planet owning the 6th cell is lying in the Kendra cell. If either accompanies or watches it. 30 days, 30 months, 30 years

219. Mars is in the descendant while the Sun and Saturn occur in the 'Kendra'. 20 years

220. All planets except Rahu and the Moon occur in the 8th or 12th cell. 20 years

221. All planets occur together in the ascendant or 'Kendra'. 20 years

222. Auspicious planets are in the 3rd, 9th and 12th while Saturn and the Moon occur in the 6th or 8th cell. 20 years
223. There are no auspicious planets in the Kendra or the 8th cell. 30 years
224. The lord of the 8th cell is in the 12th cell from the ascendant or the Kendra. 20 years
225. The Sun is in the ascendant with its rival cell or Mars, Jupiter is in a weak condition and the Moon is in the 5th or 12th cell. 70 years
226. Lord of the ascendant or the Moon or both of them are in the 8th cell along with the Sun. 60 years
227. Mercury is in the 4th or 10th cell, Moon is in the first, 8th or 12th cell while the Sun along with Jupiter is in the 11th cell. 70 years
228. The Moon is in the ascendant or in the 6th, 8th or 12th cell while lord of the ascendant is in the Navansha of the Sun. 50 years
229. Lord of ascendant is in the 6th, 8th or 12th cell while the 8th cell is not aspected by some their auspicious planet. 60 years
230. Birth ascendant is Cancer and the Sun is lying in it along with a sinful planet while the Moon and Jupiter are in the 10th cell and Kendra respectively. 55 years
231. Saturn in the ascendant is of dual character Rashi while lords of the 8th and 12th cells are in a weak condition. 55 years

232. Birth took place during the day while the Moon in the 8th cell is aspected by harsh planets or sinful planets in occur the 8th cell from the Moon

231. Auspicious planets occur in the Kendra and auspicious planets watch the 8th cell.

232. Saturn or the Sun of Capricorn Rashi occur in the 3rd or 6th cell while the lord of the 8th cell is in the Kendra. 44 years

249. All the planets occur in the ascendant or the Kendra. 40 years

250. Venus lies in the 7th or 8th cell from the birth ascendant while the Sun is in the 9th cell. 25 years

251. The lord of the 8th cell lies in the 9th cell while the lord of ascendant is in the 8th cell. 24 years

252. Jupiter lies along with a weak planet in the ascendant while the Moon watches it and no planet exists in the 8th cell. 22 years

253. Both the lord of ascendant and the lord of the 8th cell are lying in the 8th cell. 27 years

254. Jupiter of its respective Rashi is lying in the 4th, 8th or 12th cell. 27 years

255. Jupiter lies in the Kendra or the 12th cell while the lord of ascendant along with a sinful planet lies in the 3rd, 6th or 9th cell. 30 year

256. The birth ascendant or the Sun are surrounded by sinful planets. 31 years

257. The lord of ascendant is in the Kendra while the lord of the 8th cell does not get strong despite being in the Kendra. 30 years
258. The auspicious planet having become strong occur in the Kendra and there is no planet in the 8th cell. 30 years
259. The lord of the 8th cell in the Kendra is weak while the lord of ascendant lies in the Kendra. 30 years
260. There is no auspicious planet in the Kendra and no auspicious planet in the 8th cell either. 30 years
261. The Sun occurs in the ascendant or among fading planets or ascendant of the Sun is amidst harsh planets. 31 years
262. Auspicious planets occur in their Rashi or they watch their Rashis mobile the Moon is in its position of eminence. 60 years
263. The lord of ascendant having become strong or the Moon of its own Rashi lies in the ascendant or in the 11th cell while auspicious planets are in the 7th cell. 60 years
264. The Moon is in the Taurus ascendant while auspicious planets occur in their Rashis. 60 years
265. The lord of ascendant is in the 6th, 8th or 12th cell and an auspicious planet does not occur in the 8th cell. 60 years
266. The lord of ascendant and the Moon along with the Sun occur in the 8th cell while Jupiter is not in the Kendra. 60 years

267. Jupiter along with a sinful planet is in the birth ascendant while the Moon watches them and there is no planet in the 8th cell. 22 years
268. Mars aspected by the Moon lies in Cancer Rashi. There is no planet in the Kendra and the 8th cell. 30 years
269. The Lord of ascendant is the enemy of the Sun. 32 years
270. The lord of ascendant and the Sun are neutral to each other i.e neither friend nor enemy. 64 years
271. The lord of ascendant is Sun's enemy. Full age i.e. 96 years
272. The lord of ascendant having become strong occurs in the Kendra while auspicious planets watch it. 120 years
273. Saturn aspected by Mercury and Rahu lies in the 8th or 12th cell 34 years other planets come in between the 8th and 12th cell instant death.
274. The lord of birth ascendant and the lord of the 8th cell occur in is their Rashi. 32 years
275. The lord of birth ascendant is in the char Rashi while the lord of the 8th cell lies in dual charactered Rashi. 32 years
276. The lord of ascendant and the lord of the 8th cell occur in dual character Rashi. 32 years
277. The Moon in the birth ascendant is of dual charactered Rashi while it is lying in char Rashi. 32 years

278. The birth ascendant is of char Rashi and the Moon is in dual charactered Rashi. 32 years

279. Both the birth ascendant and the Moon are in ‘isthir Rashi’ or sinful planets are watching the Moon. 32 years

280. The birth ascendant is in the ‘char Rashi’ and the Moon is ‘isthir Rashi’. 32 years

281. The birth ascendant is in the ‘isthir Rashi’ and the Moon is in ‘char Rashi’. 32 years

282. Both birth ascendant and the Moon occur in normal Rashi. 64 years

283. The lord of birth ascendant and the lord of the 8th cell occupy double bodied celestial house. 64 years

284. The lord of birth ascendant is in the char Rashi while the lord of the 8th cell is lying in the isthir Rashi. 64 years

285. The lord of ascendant is in the isthir Rashi while the lord of the 8th cell is in the char Rashi. 64 years

286. Auspicious cells are in the Kendra, Jupiter is lying in the ascendant, there is no harsh planet in the 8th cell nor it is watched by any planet. 70 years

287. Auspicious planets occur in the Kendra. There is no harsh planet in the birth ascendant or ding with the Sun. Jupiter is in the ascendant and no planet is in the 8th cell. 26 years

288. The Sun is in the ascendant with its enemy or Mars, Jupiter is in a weak condition and the Moon is lying in the 5th or 12th cell. 120 years

289. The lord of ascendant is watched by harsh planets while auspicious planets occur in harsh planets. 120 years

290. Auspicious planets are Kendra tirkon and the 8th cell. 120 years

291. The lord of ascendant and the enemy having become stronger are lying along with auspicious planet or occur in Kendra or tirkon watched by auspicious planet. 75 years

295. Jupiter of Cancer Rashi is in the ascendant while auspicious planets occur in 'tirkon'. 80 years

296. The lord of ascendant is strong and stout while Jupiter and the Moon of higher Rashi are lying in the cell of excellence while Venus and Mercury occur in their respective Rashis. 80 years

297. Jupiter is of higher Rashi. The lord of ascendant having become stronger occurs in Kendra or tirkon while auspicious planets are lying in their Rashis. 80 years.

298. Jupiter of Cancer Rashi is in the ascendant while auspicious planets are lying in the 2nd, 5th or 8th cell 80 years

299. The lord of the 8th cell is in the ascendant while auspicious planets are lying in the 8th cell. 80 years

300. Jupiter is in the ascendant. The Sun, Mars and Saturn are lying in the Kendra having visited the Navansha of Jupiter and no planet is in the 8th cell. 85 years

301. The lord of ascendant occurs in ashtamy ash and ‘dashamyash "Kendra’ or in the 5th, 9th or 11th cell and no ominous planet accompanies them. 85 years

302. Auspicious planets occur in the 4th or 8th cell while the lord of ascendant and the Moon are stronger. 85 years

❑❑❑

300. Jupiter is in the ascendant. The Sun, Mars and Saturn are lying in the Kendra having visited the Navansha of Jupiter and no planet is in the 8th cell. 85 years

301. The lord of ascendant occurs in ashtamy ash and ‘dashamyash ’‘Kendra’ or in the 5th, 9th or 11th cell and no ominous planet accompanies them. 85 years

302. Auspicious planets occur in the 4th or 8th cell while the lord of ascendant and the Moon are stronger. 85 years

❑❑❑